

# ON THE TRAIL OF THE OPIUM POPPY

---

SIR ALEXANDER HOSIE



3466



THE LIBRARY  
OF  
THE UNIVERSITY  
OF CALIFORNIA  
LOS ANGELES







ON THE TRAIL OF THE OPIUM POPPY

VOL. II







THE OPIUM POPPY.  
(*Papaver somniferum*.)

# ON THE TRAIL OF THE OPIUM POPPY

A NARRATIVE OF TRAVEL  
IN THE CHIEF OPIUM-PRODUCING PROVINCES  
OF CHINA

BY  
SIR ALEXANDER HOSIE, M.A., LL.D., F.R.G.S.

LATE H.B.M. CONSUL-GENERAL, TIENTSIN, CHINA  
AUTHOR OF "THREE YEARS IN WESTERN CHINA," "MANCHURIA: ITS PEOPLE,  
RESOURCES AND RECENT HISTORY," ETC., ETC.

VOL. II

LONDON  
GEORGE PHILIP & SON, LTD., 32, FLEET STREET

Liverpool : PHILIP, SON, & NEPHEW, Ltd., 20, Church Street

1914

*(All rights reserved)*





## CONTENTS OF VOL. II

CHAPTER	PAGE
XI. CHENG TU TO THE PROVINCE OF YÜNNAN . . . .	I
XII. SOUTH THROUGH THE PROVINCE OF YÜNNAN . . . .	22
XIII. OFF AND ON THE HIGH-ROAD IN YÜNNAN . . . .	59
XIV. FROM YÜNNAN FU TO THE WESTERN FRONTIER OF THE PROVINCE OF KUEICHOU . . . . .	85
XV. ACROSS THE PROVINCE OF KUEICHOU . . . . .	102
XVI. OFF THE HIGH-ROAD IN THE PROVINCE OF KUEICHOU . .	126
XVII. KUEI-YANG FU TO THE PROVINCE OF HUNAN . . . .	166
APPENDIX	
I. THE INCEPTION, ORGANIZATION AND METHODS OF THE ANTI-OPIMUM CRUSADE IN CHINA . . . . .	191
II. SUMMARY OF OPIUM INVESTIGATION IN THE PROVINCES OF SHANSI, SHENSI, KANSU, SZECHUAN, YÜNNAN AND KUEICHOU	232



DS  
710  
17688  
V. 2

## ILLUSTRATIONS IN VOL. II

FACING PAGE

MAP OF THE PROVINCES OF SZECHUAN, YÜNNAN AND  
KUEICHOU . . . . . *At end of volume*

THE OPIUM POPPY (*Papaver somniferum*) . . . *Frontispiece*

1.	NEW WEST GATE IN THE WEST WALL OF THE MANCHU CITY, CHENG TU, SHEWING POSTMEN WITH MAILS . . .	1
2.	WANG CHIANG LOU, TEMPLE OUTSIDE THE WALLS OF CHENG TU . . . . .	1
3.	SUBMERGED PADI FIELDS IN SZECHUAN . . . . .	16
4.	IRRIGATION BASKET SCOOP AND WATER BUFFALO WITH PLOUGH IN SUBMERGED PADI FIELD . . . . .	16
5.	SINGLE SLAB BRIDGE, SZECHUAN . . . . .	48
6.	SUSPENSION BRIDGE, YÜNNAN . . . . .	48
7.	TREADMILL WATER LIFT . . . . .	80
8.	VIEW OF YÜNNAN FU, LOOKING WEST . . . . .	80
9.	STACK OF OPIUM PIPES READY TO BE BURNT AT YÜNNAN FU . . . . .	96
10.	STACK OF OPIUM PIPES ON FIRE AT YÜNNAN FU . . . . .	96
11.	BAMBOO HAT, KUEICHOU . . . . .	112
12.	WATER-LIFTING BAMBOO WHEEL, KUEICHOU . . . . .	112
13.	TEMPLE NEAR KUEI-YANG FU, CAPITAL OF KUEICHOU . . . . .	160
14.	LINE OF MEMORIAL ARCHWAYS, EAST OF KUEI-YANG FU . . . . .	160

*The Author's grateful thanks are due to Dr. Assmy for the loan of the photographs reproduced as Nos. 3 and 6; and to the Rev. G. W. Sheppard for No. 7.*





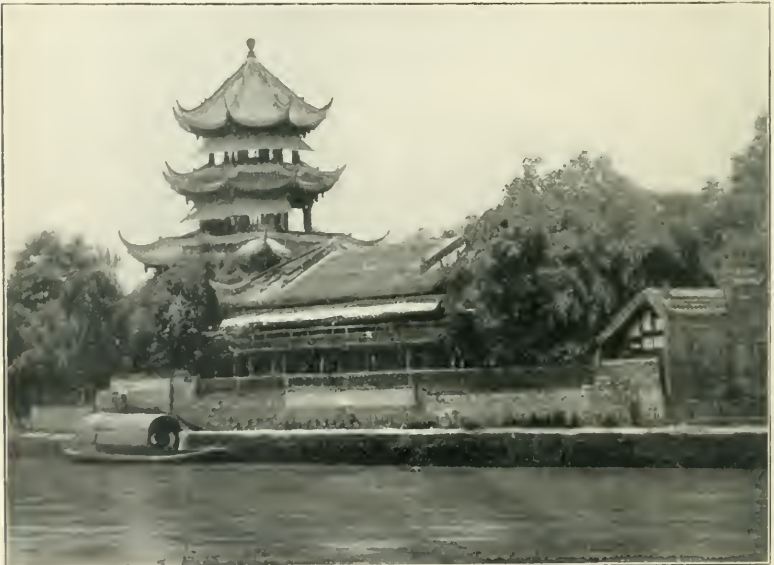




*Copyright.*

[See page 5.]

1. NEW WEST GATE IN THE WEST WALL OF THE MANCHU CITY,  
CHENG TU, SHEWING POSTMEN WITH MAILS.



*Copyright.*

2. WANG CHIANG LOU, TEMPLE OUTSIDE THE WALLS OF CHENG TU.

[To face p. 1.]

# ON THE TRAIL OF THE OPIUM POPPY

## CHAPTER XI

### CHENG TU TO THE PROVINCE OF YÜNNAN

THE city of Chengtu, or Chengtu Fu, the capital of the province of Szechuan, in lat.  $30^{\circ} 40'$  N. and long.  $104^{\circ} 4'$  E., lies within two districts—Chengtu Hsien and Hua-yang Hsien. It is situated on the eastern side of a magnificent plain—the granary of the province—measuring some 90 miles long by 40 miles broad, with a splendid network of irrigation canals which ensure its fertility all the year round. These canals draw their water supplies from the Min River at the district city of Kuan Hsien on the western edge of the plain where the river, issuing from a valley to the west, has cut its way through a low range of hills leaving a high, rocky bluff against which it dashes, and by which the main channel is diverted southwards. Between the rocky bluff and the city of Kuan Hsien, which lies high up on the north or left bank, a channel has been artificially cut through the range, and by an elaborate system of low, stone dykes a part of the river has been deflected eastwards and from this numerous smaller channels or canals, some of them navigable by small craft, cross the plain, afterwards rejoining the parent river further

south and, in one or two cases, flowing north of Chengtu eastwards to the T'o River, across which we were ferried at the large market-town of Niu-fo-tu. This engineering feat was the work of one Li Ping and his son, whose memories are still kept green by two fine temples erected in their honour, one on the left bank and the other on the bluff. In that on the left bank carved on a stone tablet is Li Ping's advice to future generations: "Dig the channels deep and keep the dykes low." This advice is rigidly adhered to. By means of a wooden movable barrage higher up the river the current is diverted first to one and then to the other bank to allow the silt to be dug out annually from the various channels, while the dykes, built of boulders packed in bamboo crates, are at the same time put in order and kept low enough to allow the water to overflow from one channel to another, thereby preventing the surrounding country from being flooded. A Prefect known as the Shui-li Fu, who resides at Kuan Hsien, is in charge of these irrigation works, and in March every year the duty of opening the barrage and diverting the water on to the plain is carried out with great ceremony by the Taotai, or Intendant of Circuit of Chengtu, who proceeds to Kuan Hsien for the purpose.

Chengtu is surrounded by a high brick wall,  $9\frac{1}{10}$  miles in length, as imposing and in better condition than the wall of the Tartar city of Peking. It has a gate in each of its four sides; but while the north and south gates are approximately central, the east and west gates lie respectively more to the south and north. Within the city, abutting on the greater part of the west wall and on the western end of the south wall, enclosing the west gate, is the Manchu city, surrounded on its other sides by a much

lower wall with four gates, so that to leave the city by the west gate one has to pass through the northern end of the Manchu city. To the east of the latter and towards the centre of Chengtu is another enclosure called the Imperial city with old dilapidated walls. This, erroneously called the Imperial residence or palace of the Sovereigns of the Minor Han Dynasty (A.D. 221-263), was merely the residence of a Prince, one of the sons of Hung Wu, the first Emperor of the Ming Dynasty, who was sent to govern Szechuan. There are large suburbs outside the east and north gates. The principal business quarter of the city runs westward from the east gate, where there are broad streets and many fine shops for the sale of foreign goods of every description and silk and satins for which the looms of Chengtu are famous. It is a rich city, and for a Chinese city exceedingly clean. During my residence there from 1903 to 1905, there was a considerable amount of land used as market gardens within the city walls, and it was valued at about 420 taels (£50) per English acre; but much of it was now built over and prices had risen from 5000 to 6000 taels (£620 to £750) an acre according to situation. On my arrival in Chengtu in 1903 one of my first steps was to apply to the Viceroy for an authoritative statement of the population of the city. A census was then being taken and, on its completion, I was informed that the number of families inside the walls and in the suburbs was 55,058. Taking five as the average size of a family would give a population of some 275,000; but Chengtu is the home of thousands of retired and expectant officials occupying residences each with its servants and hangers-on practically forming a small village in itself, and it seems to me that the average might be



#### 4 ON THE TRAIL OF THE OPIUM POPPY

reckoned more reasonably at eight than five. On this basis the inhabitants of Chengtu, inside and outside the walls, would number 440,464 and I am of opinion that 500,000 should be accepted as the outside estimate of the population.

I have spoken of the silks and satins of Chengtu and I may mention that the city contains 6000 looms, while outside the walls there are as many as 3400 looms for the manufacture of silk crapes. There are, too, 500 gauze looms in and around the city with numerous ribbon looms, and the weaving of silk braid by hand may be seen in almost every street.

Many changes had taken place in Chengtu since I left it in 1905. A house for the Provincial Assembly, consisting of 107 members, and new Law Courts in foreign style had been erected; a new Arsenal three miles to the south-east of the city had been built in place of the old Arsenal within the city, which was now occupied with cartridge-making and minting; electric lighting and telephone services were being installed; and the streets were up for the reception of wooden water-pipes to conduct water from the river outside the south gate, where it was being raised by four large wheels similar to those used for irrigation purposes. If the Provincial Government had not been idle, the missionary bodies at the provincial capital had not been less zealous. Canadian and American hospitals and schools on a large scale had been constructed in the city, and outside the south wall four missionary bodies had purchased 68 English acres of land whereon class-rooms and dormitories for male Chinese students were built, and very comfortable residences for the foreign teaching staff were in course of

completion. Each missionary body had its own schools, and it was proposed to establish an International University for Chinese, as well as a school for the children of missionaries, at a later date. With this end in view negotiations were proceeding for the purchase of additional land to round off this considerable estate. The Church Missionary Society had a hostel in course of erection within the city, and there, too, the Canadian Methodist Mission has established a printing press in a fine large building where some sixty Chinese workmen under the superintendence of two British missionaries are constantly busy turning out religious and secular books in Chinese, Tibetan and European languages. Here, also, a new script, the invention of a British missionary, was being printed for use among one of the Miao-tzu tribes in Yünnan and Kueichou which has no written language.

The Chinese Post Office, which in 1905 had only one European on the staff, was now manned by three, and, what is more to the point, the postal district of which Chengtu is the directing centre was now self-supporting.

In the east of the province I had found that the ten-cash copper coin issued by the Szechuan mint at Chengtu was worth only seven to eight of the old cash ; but in the provincial capital it passed for what it represented itself to be. In Chengtu the ratio between silver and copper is fixed from day to day. When I entered the city I noticed the rate posted as \$1 = 1090 cash ; but one does not really get 1090 cash for a dollar, for the Chengtu rate, as in many other places, is the 98 rate, that is to say, 98 cash are reckoned as 100 and a string of cash, nominally 1000, contains only 980. This further means that the cash are

## 6 ON THE TRAIL OF THE OPIUM POPPY

good cash, for a much higher exchange will be obtained if the string contains small, worn or debased cash. When, however, the unfortunate foreign traveller engages labour he is made to understand that *man ch'ien* (100 not 98) have to be paid and that no debased cash will be accepted ; but I do not suppose for a moment that the dollars or silver in which the employés are paid are converted into *man ch'ien*, or that good, full-sized cash are always demanded. They prefer the higher exchange and palm off the debased with the good cash. In other words, the traveller has to pay more than the cash market value of his silver.

During my few days' stay in Chengtu I exchanged calls with the Acting Viceroy of Szechuan who assured me that the poppy had been eradicated from the province, an assurance which was borne out by all the missionaries I met in Chengtu and their correspondents at out-stations as well as by my own investigation. From the middle of April to the middle of November, that is during the season of high water, junks of medium draught ascend the Min River and its eastern branch as far as Chengtu ; but large, heavily laden junks tranship their cargoes into smaller craft either at Chia-ting Fu or at Chiang-k'ou, and during the winter months, passenger junks usually remain at Chiang-k'ou. In February, 1905, I was able to travel all the way by water from Chengtu to the port of Ichang in the province of Hupei ; but my junk, small and of light draught, had repeatedly to be dragged over the pebbly bottom of the Chengtu River. On the present occasion I had to engage a passenger junk at Chiang-k'ou, whither I sent my baggage by small open boats, while I travelled overland the forty odd miles that separate Chengtu from Chiang-k'ou. As it was impossible to cover this distance by chair in one day, I

left Chengtu on the 8th March, spent the night at the market-town of Chung-hsing-ch'ang, thirteen miles south of Chengtu, and arrived at Chiang-k'ou on the evening of the following day, where I found my travelling junk ready to take me down river to Hsü-chou Fu at the junction of the Min with the Yangtze. On the way to Chiang-k'ou the road crosses the river by two large, red sandstone bridges, and later we crossed it twice by ferry. To the east of the river, as to the west, the country is flat, forming as it does part of the great Chengtu plain. Rape, sometimes over six feet high, was in full yellow bloom ; broad beans in flower were being cut down for fodder ; wheat was less plentiful ; and peas and a purple-flowered tare were small in quantity. Catkins were bursting from the buds of alders and willows which lined the banks of watercourses and irrigation canals. Spring had come, but there was no song of birds to welcome its arrival—only the humming of bees as they flitted from flower to flower in the rape and bean fields.

In my written contract with the skipper of the junk he undertook to land me at Hsü-chou Fu, some 210 miles by water, weather permitting, in four days, and we were off from Chiang-k'ou at daylight on the morning of the 10th March. Darkness saw us moored at the village of Hsia-yen-kuan on the left bank less than a mile to the north of Ch'ing-shen Hsien, having accomplished only 38 miles ; but shallows delayed our progress, and, although they continued to give us trouble the next day, we succeeded in covering the remaining 40 miles to Chia-ting Fu before nightfall. I urged the skipper to go on till dark ; but it was useless, as provisions had to be laid in and Chia-ting was the home of several members of the crew.

## 8 ON THE TRAIL OF THE OPIUM POPPY

Under the south-east corner of the city wall of Chia-ting Fu the Min River is joined by the T'ung River which flows east with such velocity that it dashes across the Min, and is not deflected south until it impinges on the bare, red sandstone cliffs forming the latter's left bank. The result is a rapid which causes considerable trouble to ascending junks. The T'ung River is made up of the Ta-tu River and the Ya Ho, which unite about five miles to the west of Chia-ting Fu. Both come from the north-west and are navigated for some distance mostly by rafts some 30 feet long and ten broad built of whole bamboos, with raised platforms on which goods are stowed. Each raft has a high, curved prow, a continuation of the flat bottom, to prevent its being swamped at the numerous rapids which soon stop navigation by junk. Down the Ta-tu River come coal, lime, iron pans, potash, medicines and rafts of timber, while wool, skins and medicines descend the Ya Ho. The up-river cargo is almost entirely salt from the Wu-tung-ch'iao brine wells which lie along the left bank of the Min River to the south of Chia-ting Fu.

The provincial capital is 1700 feet above sea-level, Chia-ting Fu is 1200 feet, and there is a further drop of 400 feet between Chia-ting Fu and Hsü-chou Fu. With the addition of the T'ung River there was no longer any difficulty with shallows, and, starting on the morning of the 12th March, we moored in the evening at the market-town of Ni-ch'i-ch'ang on the left bank, 73 miles from Chia-ting Fu and 60 miles from Hsü-chou Fu. Midway between Chia-ting Fu and Chien-wei Hsien, a district city on the right bank, we passed a large number of salt junks loading salt from the Wu-tung-ch'iao brine wells, and rafts laden with coal, each raft carrying nearly four tons, were crossing



the river from the right to the left bank and ascending a small tributary leading to the wells. The hills forming the banks of the river were frequently terraced to their summits with crops of yellow rape, broad beans, wheat and peas, and they were at the same time well wooded with bamboo, cypress, pine, *Cunninghamia*, oak, *Machilus Nanmu*, and other trees. Along the river face were many quarries where red sandstone slabs for building and paving were being turned out. Heavily-laden junks, sometimes with as many as 32 trackers, were bound up-river, and scattered along the river were numerous skiffs with cormorants perched on their sides looking out for their prey. Every angler worthy of the name must be highly endowed with the virtue of patience. So must be the cormorant, for I did not see a single catch on the whole length of the river from Chia-ting Fu to Hsü-chou Fu, off the east gate of which, in accordance with the terms of the contract, we moored on the afternoon of the 13th March, four days from Chiang-k'ou. The mouth of the river, which was of a deep blue, is much narrowed by a long bank of shingle projecting into it from the left bank.

The prefectural city of Hsü-chou Fu, generally called Sui Fu, with its district city of I-pin Hsien, is irregularly built on a high bluff forming the left bank of the Yangtsze and the right bank of the Min. It is the *entrepôt* for that part of the trade between the provinces of Yünnan and Szechuan which follows the valleys of the Heng and Nan-kuang rivers, tributaries of the Yangtsze from the south, the former some thirty miles to the south-west and the latter five miles to the east of the city. It lies in the centre of a great sugar-growing country, and its population, computed at about 200,000, combines with the production

of sugar the manufacture of sweatmeats and the preserving of fruits and ginger, which are sold in small earthenware jars. It is also the centre of mat-weaving from the rushes of *Juncus effusus*, which is largely cultivated in the neighbourhood. These mats, which measure five to six feet long and three to four feet wide, are woven on vertical looms consisting of two upright beams, joined at top and bottom by stout round poles and firmly embedded in the ground several feet apart. Under the lower and over the top of the upper pole a large number of hemp strings about half an inch apart are arranged and tied to form a web ; but before the circuit is completed each string is passed through an oak bar, parallel with the poles, several feet long, three inches wide and three inches deep, with two handles six inches long protruding in front and two feet apart. On the top of this bar are alternate small holes and one and a half inch horizontal slits, and through these the strings are threaded, coming out on the opposite side underneath in similar slits and holes ; but each hole on the top of the bar is represented by a slit on the under side and *vice versâ*. By raising the bar with the two handles and pushing it over, the web is opened—each string being pulled in the opposite direction to its next neighbour in the space below the bar, and by raising the bar and depressing the handles another space is formed ; but in the latter case the strings are reversed. These movements are made alternately and into the spaces below the bar the rushes are fed, one at a time, by a man sitting at the side of the loom. He takes a rush, bends the end of it over a notch near the tip of a long flat piece of bamboo shaped not unlike an arrow, pushes bamboo and rush into the space between the cross strings and, quickly withdrawing the bamboo,

leaves the rush, which the man at the loom pushes into place with the bar, which thus acts as a weaver's reed. When the bar is down, the latter twists the projecting end of the rush round and between two stouter pieces of string, a continuation of the web on each side, and makes a knot which keeps the rush in position, and at the same time binds the edge of the mat. The knot is made at each side alternately by the man feeding the rushes and the man driving them home, so that each rush is tied on one edge only. The knot completed, the bar is again raised and pushed over or depressed as the case may be, opening another space below but with reversed strings. Another rush is fed, and so the weaving goes on with great rapidity. The bamboo represents the shuttle in cloth or silk weaving. When the mat is of the necessary length, the edges are trimmed by knife. These mats, which are used as sleeping mats in hot weather, cost from 100 to 400 cash each, according to size. The rushes of which these Hsü-chou Fu mats are made contain the pith, whereas higher up the Min at Chia-ting Fu and Mei Chou the pith or wick, which is used in oil lamps, is first extracted by drawing each rush through a couple of short bamboos tied together, with a knife point projecting from the fork half an inch below their flexible tops. The rushes are steeped in cold water for half an hour, and each rush is then impaled on the knife point a couple of inches from its butt with the back of the knife facing the tip of the rush to prevent the pith from being cut, and the workman, pressing lightly the two projecting bamboo tops with the thumb and forefinger of his left hand, pulls the rush by the butt end with his right until within an inch or two of its tip. The pith is then pushed out and readily dislodged, and the rush is cut

into two except two inches at each end. These slit rushes are afterwards spread out in the sun and, when dry, are ready to be woven into mats in the manner above described. A workman will treat 10 catties ( $13\frac{1}{3}$  lb.) of rushes in a day and extract  $1\frac{1}{2}$  catties (2 lb.) of pith or wick worth 320 cash or about 10*d.* a catty ( $1\frac{1}{3}$  lb.). This rush, which is carefully cultivated, is a source of considerable profit to the farmer. In the beginning of July the crop has attained a height of five or six feet. It is then cut down by reaping-hook, and, if it is desired to extend the cultivation, the roots are taken up a month after harvest, well washed, roughly subdivided and planted out in land prepared as if for the reception of padi-shoots, for a continuous water supply is essential to the production of a good crop. At the time of transplanting, the green tops are carefully cut off. They remain in the ground until November when they are again taken up, washed, subdivided and replanted. In March and May of the following year they are heavily manured and in July the rushes are ripe for the sickle. An English acre has been known to yield about eleven tons of rushes, worth about £3 15*s.* a ton; but the average crop may be placed at half that quantity. Mats are also manufactured in the same manner from the three-sided rush known as *Scirpus lacustris*, which is also cultivated in Szechuan; but large quantities of this rush are used by shopkeepers in place of string. The *Scirpus* yields two crops of rushes a year, in July and October.

As soon as we had moored off the east gate of Hsü-chou Fu I entered the city to arrange for transport to Yünnan Fu, the capital of the province of Yünnan, a 24 days' journey by way of the prefectural cities of Chao-t'ung Fu and Tung-ch'uan Fu. I selected this route because on

a previous journey through Yünnan I had noticed that the poppy was a prominent crop in these two prefectures, and especially in the plain in which the city of Chao-t'ung Fu lies. I was successful in engaging a caravan at the rate of 6 taels per man for the journey, to be paid in Szechuan dollars at the rate of \$1 = 0.7 tael, instead of its face value of 0.72 tael, and its actual market value of 0.71 tael in the province of origin—another example of China's currency iniquities. In the city I found that raw opium could be purchased for 1200 cash, and prepared opium for 1600 cash, a Chinese ounce or  $1\frac{1}{3}$  oz. English. In Chengtu the prices were 1400 to 1500 for raw, running up to 2000 cash for the prepared drug. These were in both cases about six times the prices that ruled before suppressive measures were introduced.

The first stage with new transport is usually a short one, for, owing to the weighing of loads, the start is late and it takes bearers and porters some time to get into stride. Moreover, it rained off and on during the 15th March, and there was some doubt whether we should be able to start at all. I had entered into the usual written contract that the men should not be called upon to travel in rain, wind or snow, that is, should they be heavy enough to impede progress. Szechuan may, on the whole, be described as a windless province, and snow is rarely met with except in the mountains to the east and west, where I have often marched through snow without any objection being raised by my followers. But rain is the greatest enemy: it makes the roads slippery and bad going, and it drenches to the skin the ill-clad porters in spite of the large bamboo hats which those who can afford them wear. A man who carries his whole wardrobe on his back can hardly



be blamed if he contracts himself against rain as much as he can. Ascending the right bank of the Min we passed westward through the city of Hsü-chou Fu with its evil smells, and, after a slight descent, struck west by south up the valley of the Yangtsze, the road running about a quarter to half a mile from the left bank of the river through well-cultivated country sloping gently into the bottom of the valley from a low range of terraced but scantily wooded hills to the north with an east and west trend. There is a similar range on the right bank of the Yangtsze with cultivated ground between the water's edge and the range. For a distance of six miles the valley is of no great width ; but later the northern range of hills recedes, leaving a large plain stretching northwards from the river's left bank. Where the valley is narrow there is little depth of soil on the underlying sandstone, yet the crops of wheat and rape looked very promising. Broad beans and peas in flower were mostly confined to the edges of fields, especially padi plots, which were numerous owing to an abundant supply of water from half a dozen streamlets from the northern range to the Yangtsze between Hsü-chou Fu and the market-town of Pai-shu-ch'i, the end of the day's stage of thirteen miles. To the east of Pai-shu-ch'i much of the land had been under sugar-cane ; but the harvest was now over and in many fields the land had been ploughed and planted with tobacco, the leaves of which were already six to nine inches long—a contrast to the seedlings we had seen to the east of the Min. In other fields the roots of the canes were being plucked up preparatory to ploughing and tobacco planting. There were also many fields of rushes (*Juncus effusus*) a couple of feet high, growing, padi like, in standing water. Neither the hills nor the valley were well-wooded ; but the

bamboo was always in evidence with a sprinkling of banyan, cypress, willow just unfolding its leaves, and *Cunninghamia*. To the immediate west of the city of Hsü-chou Fu were a number of mulberry groves where the buds were beginning to open out, and to the east of Pai-shu-ch'i there was a large orchard of old plum trees in full white blossom.

The rain spent itself overnight, but it was cloudy and dull when we started on the morning of the 16th March to accomplish our second stage of 33 miles towards the province of Yünnan. On leaving Pai-shu-ch'i the road descends to the left bank of the Yangtze, skirting westwards the base of a high range of hills to the immediate west of the town. A wide stone and pebble bed lies between the road and the water's edge, and a couple of huts with washing-pans surrounded by conical heaps of pebble and shingle showed that gold-washers were at work on the bed. Nor was this the only place where gold was being won, for we skirted several gravel beds during the day, and each had its conical mounds of refuse shingle. Where we struck the river the hills, some 600 to 800 feet high, were about a mile apart with sloping ground to the water's edge on both banks, and the river itself was some 300 to 400 yards wide. The hills, almost bare of wood, were, like the sloping ground, terraced and cropped with rape, tobacco, wheat and barley, some in ear, with broad beans and peas along the edges. Tobacco was especially abundant and was everywhere replacing sugar-cane, which was not all harvested. The road which followed the windings of the river west, south-west, south and south-west was frequently lined with thorn bushes, and the banks of the terraced fields and roadside were a-glow with a yellow, five-petalled, star-shaped clematis. The mulberry, bamboo and

banyan were well represented, and here and there a peach tree was arrayed in its pink blossoms. Farm labourers were at work with the hoe, and each wore a long apron of coarse cloth from waist to ankles—a somewhat unusual garb in China. Eight miles from Pai-shu-ch'i we passed through the ten-housed hamlet of Tou-pa, which lies on the left bank of the river, not on the right bank as represented in some recent maps of Szechuan. The hamlet is appropriately named "Pea Flat," for it lies in a valley with a sandy soil where peas find a congenial home. They were in full flower, snow-white when the petals first appeared, the wings and standard turning respectively to purple and pink when they reached maturity. West of Tou-pa the valley narrows, and another eight miles brought us to the market-town of An-pien-ch'ang lying on the sloping left bank of the Yangtsze, directly opposite the point where the Heng Chiang or Heng River, coming from Yünnan, joins it on the right bank. At the junction a rock and a couple of shingle banks lie off the right bank of the Yangtsze; but the navigation of the Heng, some 50 to 60 yards broad at its mouth, is not obstructed. Boats were descending the Yangtsze while we were preparing to cross by ferry. I descended it in 1884 from Man-ying-ssu, its highest navigable point, to the west of the district city of P'ing-shan Hsien. It is true that in 1910 the Yangtsze was descended by a French traveller, Captain Audemard, from Tse-li-kiang west of its tributary the Ya-lung River to Hsü-chou Fu; but, as he travelled in a small boat and had to pass 810 rapids, it is unlikely that even the intrepid Chinese boatman will ever attempt the navigation of the Yangtsze beyond Man-ying-ssu, 113 miles west of Hsü-chou Fu.





*Copyright.*

*[See page 17.]*

3. SUBMERGED PADI FIELDS IN SZECHUAN.



*Copyright.*

*[See page 17.]*

4. IRRIGATION BASKET SCOOP AND WATER-BUFFALO WITH  
PLOUGH IN SUBMERGED PADI-FIELD.

*[To face p. 16.]*



We were ferried across the Yangtze at An-pien-ch'ang and landed on the right bank just below the mouth of the Heng River, along whose right bank the road picks its way south-west and south over hard sand, avoiding for a time boulder and shingle beds, but the valley soon contracts, and it then threads its way up and down through sandstone boulders strewing the precipitous bank. At a distance of three miles from the Yangtze the Heng makes a sweep from west to east and the road is made atrocious by the number of immense sandstone boulders which the pathway has to circumvent. Some of these boulders were as big as an ordinary Chinese house and had evidently been dislodged from the heights above. Gradually the Heng takes a north-eastern sweep and is divided up by a couple of islands on which I noticed two men fishing with rod and line, after which we entered the market-town of Heng-chiang-chen or Heng-chiang-ch'ang. A few junks were moored under the town, and during the day we met one junk with a cargo of pigs and passengers. It was drifting with a swift current and steering clear of rocks which rose here and there above the surface of the river. Heng-chiang-ch'ang, where we spent the night, lies in a bend where the river, whose left bank has receded and given place to a plain, flows from west to east, and, instead of following the Heng in its windings, we proceeded south and south-east up a valley down which flows a streamlet to the main river. In this valley were many broken sandstone hills cultivated to their summits, and the road crosses and recrosses the streamlet from valley to valley southwards, rising to the hamlet of Huang-ko-p'u which lies on the northern edge of a plain or basin almost entirely given up to padi-land in which the water buffalo and even the ox

were wading to their bellies as they dragged the ploughs behind them. Huang-ko-p'u is eight miles from Heng-chiang-ch'ang, and the main features of the country were the excellent water supply and the number and variety of its trees. The alder, cypress, bamboo, banyan, pumelo, loquat, common pine, *Cunninghamia*, mulberry and wood-oil tree were all represented, while rape, barley, sugar-cane, wheat, tobacco, peas and beans were the growing crops. Here and there in the vicinity of houses were patches of *Bæhmeria nivea* or China grass about a foot high. China grass is a perennial with three crops a year ; but it was not showing above ground when we passed through the districts of Lung-ch'ang and Jung-ch'ang, the chief centres of cultivation in Szechuan.

The Heng River, which rises in the north of Yünnan, is not navigable throughout its whole course to the Yangtsze. Navigation begins at the important trade centre of Lao-wa-t'an, and continues for 70 miles to the market-town of Mo-tao-chi, a mile and a half below Hsin-t'an in Szechuan, where a dangerous rapid called the Chiu-lung-t'an ("Nine Dragon Rapid") defies navigation for a distance of five miles. At Ch'ang-wo, situated at the foot of the rapid, navigation again begins and remains unimpeded to the Yangtsze. As stated above, the market-town of Heng-chiang-ch'ang lies on the right bank of the river, where the latter bends from the west and makes a sweep to the north, and a mile and a half up river lies Ch'ang-wo where, as I have said, navigation recommences. This break in navigation gives rise to a considerable overland traffic ; from the south came porters with cakes of medicinal tea shaped like cheeses and packed in banana leaves from the prefecture of P'u-erh Fu in south-western Yünnan, hides,

medicines, especially *Coelogyne Henryi* and *Prunus persica*, hams for which the department of Hsüan-wei Chou is famed throughout the whole of China, paper, goatskins and wood-oil in waterproofed bamboo baskets. Accompanying us south were pack-loads of native and foreign cottons, cotton yarn, kerosene oil, tobacco leaf and salt from the Wu-tung-ch'iao brine wells. The road was certainly bad going: it was wet, muddy and slippery, and the short sandstone flags with which it was paved were worn and, often as not, out of position, a condition due to the many hundreds of porters who pass over it daily.

After passing south-west through the plain or basin in which Huang-ko-p'u lies, the road makes a long steep ascent by sandstone staircases to the southern rim of the basin and soon commences a short but steep descent into a narrow valley with low, ruddy, well-cultivated hills dotted about in it, and in less than a couple of miles threads its way to the market-town of P'eng-yin-chen, which suddenly came into sight on our rounding one of the low hills by which it is concealed. Looking south a magnificent view was obtained of mountain ranges divided by deep valleys all under cultivation, the fields of yellow rape showing up to great advantage in valley and on mountain-side.

From P'eng-yin-chen we continued to thread our way south-west through the same rounded, ruddy hills terraced, yet less well cultivated, a state of things due not to any scarcity of water but probably to a less productive soil. Although the crops were poor, the main feature of the country was the profusion of the *Cunninghamia sinensis*, which thickly fringed padi-fields and was densely packed on the sides and tops of hills. Nor were other trees wanting ;

the alder and wood-oil tree, the latter of large size, were also abundant ; but the pine, oak and bamboo were scanty in number. The banyan had its usual place in hamlets, and at least one village boasted of some half-dozen or more. And amid all these trees the plum and peach were arrayed in their respective white and pink blossoms, while the young leaves at the tips of the loquat branches were of a delicate pale green.

All these rounded hills lie in a valley bounded by much higher hill ranges running north and south. Eight miles to the south of P'eng-yin-chen the road makes a descent to a deep gully, down which a streamlet, made up of rills from north and south, goes west into a valley on its way to swell the Heng. The hamlet of T'ang-fang lies on the southern brow of the gully and from it the road descends south into a narrow, little cultivated valley which is soon blocked to the south and bends south-west. Then commences a very steep descent north-west, west and south by sharp zigzag staircases to the hamlet of Yen-tzu-p'o, and the right bank of the Heng where, flowing north, it makes a sweep to the west. Here the river is the boundary of Szechuan and Yünnan and there is a ferry from one province to the other ; but we had still five miles to go before crossing the land frontier. The river is now cooped up by high, treeless, steep, red sandstone hills with scarcely a trace of cultivation, and the road to Yünnan runs south up the right bank of the Heng, at times hundreds of feet above the river, and at others down almost to the water's edge, crossing many small bridges where cascades crawl or dash over precipitous cliffs forming the bases of the river's banks. Three miles from Yen-tzu-p'o we passed through the village of Hsin-ch'ang, consisting of one dirty street with

quite a number of banyans backed by a grove of pines clinging to the steep bank high above the river. Less than a couple of miles to the south of this village is a stone bridge crossing a brook. It is named San-hsien-ch'iao or "Bridge of the Three Fairies," and crossing the bridge we entered the province of Yünnan.

I had now spent 66 days in Szechuan, once the greatest opium-producing province in China, and, in spite of careful investigation, had not found a single poppy plant.



## CHAPTER XII

### SOUTH THROUGH THE PROVINCE OF YÜNNAN

FIVE miles south of the "Bridge of the Three Fairies" brought us to T'an-t'ou, the first market-town within the frontier of Yünnan. Like Hsin-ch'ang, it clings to the right bank of the Heng River but at a lower altitude. Its inns were dirty and evil-smelling and I had a windowless loft swept and garnished for the night. The name T'an-t'ou means "Rapid Head" and is more appropriate than the names of many Chinese places, for the town lies just above the Ta-feng rapid, caused by a bed of boulders and shingle encroaching on the river off the right bank and a similar bed deposited by a tributary a little higher up on the left bank. I may mention that many of the worst rapids on the Upper Yangtze are formed in exactly the same way. To the immediate south of T'an-t'ou the Heng River coming from the west makes a sharp bend to the north and a small tributary from the south joining it at the bend is spanned by a bridge of one arch of a type common in Yünnan. Two rows of iron links some two feet long and three inches in diameter are stretched over stone pillars and buried in stone piers erected on both banks. Iron bands connect the iron links with the floor of the bridge, which consists of wooden planks laid over stout timbers to which the bands are attached. Over this suspension bridge the road ascends and crosses for five miles south-west a stretch



of uplands, well watered and well timbered, sloping from the east to the right bank of the river. The slope was one mass of submerged padi plots bordered with *Cunninghamia*, alder, and wood-oil trees. Nor were the bamboo, banyan, cypress, willow, loquat, plum and peach in blossom wanting, and at the end of the five miles the road passed through a belt of pines to reach the hamlet of Huang-lien-p'o, beyond which it descends between hedges of mulberry to the right bank of the river. A glance down river from Huang-lien-p'o at once revealed the reason why the road abandoned the Heng at T'an-t'ou, for it flows north-east deep down in a gorge between perpendicular cliffs where no road is possible unless carved out of the solid rock. Beyond Huang-lien-p'o the banks are less precipitous and there was room for small plots of barley and rape, while the wood-oil tree, glorying in the rocks, was present in wonderful profusion. Soon the river makes a sweep from the west, and we followed up its right bank through hedges of spindle cactus, some fifteen to twenty feet high, whose main trunks or stems were three to four feet in girth a couple of feet from the ground. Here, too, the road frequently threaded its way through immense sandstone boulders dislodged from perpendicular cliffs forming the summit of the right bank. Similar boulders lined the water's edge and one rose high from midstream. The large market-town of P'u-erh-tu, some seventeen miles from T'an-t'ou, occupies a bend on the right bank where the river, flowing north-west, turns north-east. Opposite the town the Heng is joined by a tributary issuing from a deep gorge to the north-west. It was market-day at P'u-erh-tu, and its one long street was crowded with men, women, and children whose great numbers it was difficult to account for in what is apparently

a scantily populated district. Much of the town seemed to be given up to blacksmiths' shops in which hoes were being hammered and turned out. Good lump coal was everywhere in evidence: men and women were carrying it about in all directions and boats laden with it were descending the river. Cactus hedges and sandstone boulders re-appeared as we followed up the river south-east from P'u-erh-tu, the road running up and down the bank and ultimately rounding the base of a perpendicular cliff and crossing a large boulder bed to reach the village of Chiang-ai, four miles from P'u-erh-tu, where we were greeted by the sound of the hammering of the wedges into the presses of a wood-oil factory. Just beyond Chiang-ai two gullies open out, one on either bank, and pay their contributions to the main river. Higher up, another tributary, crossed by a large one-arched stone bridge, enters the river from the north-east, and from the bridge the road makes a very steep zigzag ascent to the market-town of Shen-ch'i-p'ing, where we spent the night. The rapids on this part of the river are numerous, and, as a consequence, there was little boat traffic; but the overland trade was increased, and, in addition to the goods from the south already mentioned, there were many loads of red dates, feathers, and red chillies. At intervals along the road between villages and market-towns are solitary houses built, as a rule, over the roadway so that all traffic has to pass through them, and, being inns, they do a roaring trade with travellers and porters.

From Shen-ch'i-p'ing we descended southwards with many ups and downs and through sandstone boulders, the precipitous right bank of the river to a boulder bed deposited by an affluent issuing from a gully to the east.

This obstruction causes a considerable rapid. A couple of miles to the south we passed through the hamlet of Pa-li where seeds of the wood-oil tree, preparatory to being made up into cakes for the oil press, were being crushed by a stone roller to which an ox was harnessed in a circular stone well. For a short distance south of Pa-li the river gorge opens out and the Heng flows north-west; but it soon closes again and the river resumes its northern course and continues this course as far as the large market-town of Lao-wa-t'an, the chief commercial centre in Northern Yünnan, 23 miles from Shen-ch'i-p'ing. Ere Lao-wa-t'an is reached, however, the river receives a number of tributaries: ten miles from Shen-ch'i-p'ing and at the southern end of the thatched village of Lin-chiang-ch'i a streamlet spanned by a large stone bridge of two arches enters it from a valley to the east. The name of the bridge is Wan-shou Ch'iao or "Bridge of Everlasting Ages," and here an amusing incident occurred. One of my men whose duty it was to take down the name of each place through which we passed and its distance from the preceding was showing, probably because I happened to be on the spot, unusual earnestness in his work. There is a stone tablet standing at the south end of the bridge recording its name and date of erection; but the latter was concealed by a bed of nettles half the height of the tablet. Without a moment's hesitation my man grasped the nettles, but his thirst for information suddenly ceased and he started back shouting, "What plant is that?" at the same time vigorously rubbing his stinging hand. The chair-bearers did not conceal their merriment, and when they answered in chorus *Huo Ma* (nettles) he appeared to be none the wiser although the nettle is common throughout China. Timber in the shape

of boards, planks, and coffin wood was stacked beside the bridge.

About a mile and a half to the south of Lin-chiang-ch'i the left bank of the river is broken and two small tributaries, divided by a pyramid-shaped hill crowned by a solitary tree, enter the Heng from the west. They are accountable for a large boulder bed and a bad rapid. Pack-loads of coal were lying on this bed, and oxen with empty pack saddles had just deposited their loads from the gully whence the southern of the two tributaries issues. The hamlet of T'o-wan on the right bank lies opposite the gully and here boats were loading coal for down river, while pack-loads of coal from the same mine now accompanied us southwards.

South of T'o-wan the gorge narrows considerably and the banks of the river become still more precipitous, especially the west or left bank which is crowned by sheer bare stone cliffs rising to a great height. About two miles south of T'o-wan a small tributary with the usual boulder bed and rapid enters the river on the right bank. Here there was a small village of trackers who made their living by assisting up-river boats over the rapid. Two boats were being dragged over as we passed; the bamboo tracking lines were of great length, stretching, as they did, to the roadway high up the river-bank. Another two miles south of the tracking village brought us to another streamlet from the east, and still another joined the Heng three miles further south. Finally a large stone bridge within the northern suburb of Lao-wa-t'an itself spans a considerable tributary from the south-east.

I had now followed up the Heng from its entrance into the Yangtze at An-pien-ch'ang to Lao-wa-t'an, and, if I

have pictured in the preceding pages a green-water river, broken here and there with white foaming rapids, flowing northwards deep down in a gorge with high precipitous banks strewn with boulders, amid which, as on the steep slopes, there is scant room for cultivation, while shanties—I will not call them farmhouses—amongst patches of green and yellow were occasionally perched high up in the most inaccessible-looking places, that is exactly the impression which I wish to convey. If, however, man is powerless to extract sustenance from rocks, the same cannot be said of the wood-oil tree, the banyan and the cactus which delight to embrace them with their twining roots. In spite of the inhospitable nature of the country, it is traversed by a great trade route, for, although the Heng River as I saw it was not navigated to any extent, the traffic by road was enormous. Hundreds of pack-loads of cottons, salt, tobacco, kerosene and empty wood-oil baskets daily accompanied us southwards, while hundreds of loads of tea, hides, skins, bones, hams, human hair, feathers, bristles, dates, medicines, wood-oil and some raw iron were pushing their way northwards to Szechuan. Coal, too, was everywhere abundant, and was being carried in both directions.

The name Lao-wa-t'an means "Crow's Rapid," and, although the three Chinese characters of which it is composed might be romanized Lao-ya-t'an, it is pronounced locally and throughout Western China generally Lao-wa-t'an. The town stands at an altitude of 1140 feet above sea-level, so that the Heng River has a drop of 170 feet on its way to the Yangtsze. It is the highest navigable point on the river and six junks were moored under the town on the right bank just above the formidable-looking rapid from which Lao-wa-t'an derives its name. I



visited it in 1882, when I stated that it was not remarkable for its cleanliness. There was still no improvement in this respect ; but there was one great change. In 1882 the river was spanned by a chain bridge divided off into four separate roadways. That had disappeared and its place was taken by a bridge, painted black, of one arch of a new and peculiar type. Ten rows of iron chains with links about a foot long and an inch in diameter are embedded, five on each side, in two high piers, built one on each bank of the river. Timbers, also embedded in the piers, slant upwards towards the middle of the river and over these the ten chains are stretched to support the wooden floor of the bridge which has a roof resting on stout wooden pillars running along both sides. Inside the bridge, which had been completed three years previously, runs a chain of the same size on each side. At a distance it looks like an ordinary wooden bridge towering high above the river. Crossing the bridge on the morning of the 21st March, we struck north down the left bank high above the river till we reached a valley going west. This valley discharges a brook into the Heng opposite the junk anchorage mentioned above. Our road lay up this valley in which a couple of one-arched stone bridges span the brook. We crossed to the latter's left bank by the second bridge, nearly three miles from Lao-wa-t'an, and thereafter ascended the boulder-strewn valley, fording and re-fording the brook till it breaks up into a number of narrower valleys. The valley, which contains a few miserable stone-built hamlets, was cultivated where absence of boulders permitted, and there and wherever a foothold was possible on the hill-slopes beans, rape, barley and peas struggled for existence, and the brook accounted for flooded padi-plots, especially at

the western end of the valley and wherever the latter opened out. At the end of this began the ascent of the Li Shan, a mountain rising to a height of 4200 feet above the level of the sea, or 3060 feet above Lao-wa-t'an. The road to the summit is paved throughout, but the stones are worn by pack-animals leaving many hollows and irregularities. The ascent is very steep in places—simply staircases each with sharp zigzags, sadly trying to the temper of foot passengers, and especially chair-bearers, who found great difficulty in rounding them. It took us four hours from Lao-wa-t'an to reach the summit, which was enveloped in clouds. That this is a moist spot can be gathered from the fact that the thorn hedges which lined the pathway to the west of the few eating-houses of Li-shan-ting on the summit were moss-grown and covered with *Usnea barbata*, or "Fairies' Scarf." There was little cultivation to be seen on the way up the mountain-side; here and there the members of a family were hoeing miserable patches between rocks where the stubble of maize—the chief autumn crop in these mountainous parts—still remained on the ground.

The descent on the west side of the Li Shan is difficult for some distance under the summit, where the road is paved and becomes the bed of a brook until the latter, gathering strength, excavates a channel for itself and makes its way into a deep valley whither we followed it. The stone paving soon disappears and the road, now high up on the right bank of the brook, was dry and in excellent condition; but, on nearing the bottom, it becomes very steep with numerous sharp zigzags. To the east of the hamlet of Huang-ko-shu, which is some five miles from the summit, and where the brook is joined by another from

a valley to the south, there is a coal-mine by the roadside, and lump coal was stacked at the pit mouth, whence a few pack-loads accompanied us during the descent to the village of Hui-t'ung-ch'i, about a mile from Huang-ko-shu. A stream much larger than the brook joins the latter from the north at the eastern end of Hui-t'ung-ch'i, and a couple of hundred yards up the stream were two stone piers, the remnants of what had been a large one-arched bridge. By the eastern pier was a small temple whose name, Kuan-yin-ko, was painted in large characters on its walls.

Beyond Hui-t'ung-ch'i the road descends to the rocky bed of the now swollen brook and skirts its right bank till it alters its course to south-west, when we left it and proceeded west over the western side of a rounded, well-cultivated hill, between which and a high range of mountains to the south the brook disappears to join the Heng River, for west of the rounded hill we found ourselves on the left bank of the green waters of that river down in a deep gully and flowing east and bending south-east. Following up the left bank we soon entered the village of Tou-sha-kuan, ten miles from the summit of the Li Shan and twenty miles from Lao-wa-t'an. There were many patches of *Bahmeria nivea* in the valley west of Hui-t'ung-ch'i, which was under good cultivation with rape, beans and wheat, as were also lower hills to the north and the lower slopes of the mountains to the south. When I passed through this country in June, 1882, I found that the principal crops were maize and beans and that the withered stems of the poppy, which had been the winter crop, lay about everywhere. Now not a poppy was to be seen anywhere. Although the bamboo, loquat, *Cunninghamia*, coir-palm, wood-oil tree, peach and plum were met with between Lao-wa-t'an and



Tou-sha-kuan, they were by no means abundant ; but banyans were particularly numerous.

When I crossed the Li Shan in the reverse direction in 1882 we were delayed for an hour by about 300 ponies laden almost entirely with native cloth bound south for Yünnan ; but, although carriers with packs of tobacco, salt, paper and native cloth now accompanied us, and we met many loads of chillies, wood-oil and cakes of brown sugar packed with leaves and cased with open-work bamboo, not a single pack-animal was to be seen going in either direction, and I heard one of my porters remarking on their absence. It was a blank day for animals, but, as will be observed later, their absence was purely accidental. They were still as numerous on the road as ever.

On leaving Tou-sha-kuan the road runs north-west into a short, narrow gorge bounded by high, bare, limestone precipices between which the river, invisible for a time from the roadway, pushes its way south-east. At the western end of the gorge it passes through an archway of what was once, no doubt, a stone fort and makes a steep descent along the left bank. These lofty limestone banks opened out as we proceeded west ; but they sent down, especially on the north side, steep, rocky foothills which necessitated many ascents and descents. This was more noticeable as far as the village of Ma-t'i-shih, which is fifteen miles from Tou-sha-kuan and halfway to the market-town of Chi-li-p'u, the end of the day's stage of twenty miles. There was some cultivation on these foothills, for they are well watered from the mountains behind ; but here, as on the more precipitous sides of the south bank, the crops were confined to rape and meagre quantities of barley. There was little depth of

soil, and in many places the stubble of maize still cumbered the ground. A goodly stream enters the river from the north at the hamlet of Liu-lang-kou, about two miles and a half from Tou-sha-kuan, and at Sha-pa, two miles beyond, there is another tributary, also from the north, with a good waterfall just above the one-arched bridge by which it is spanned. The river itself is here and there studded with rocks and frequent rapids rendering navigation altogether out of the question. The road turns south-west to enter the hamlet of Sha-pa, where there were about half a dozen willows, and after a short descent south again goes south-west to the hamlet of Lao-ma-ch'un where there was room for a few padi plots. Immediately below Lao-ma-ch'un a boulder bed, deposited by a small stream from the north-west, had to be negotiated, and the road descends over the rocks to the bottom of the valley and again rises only to descend west to Ma-t'i-shih, beyond which the river receives two tributaries, one on each bank. Cactus hedges and cactus trees faced us on leaving Ma-t'i-shih, and, like the banyan, they were particularly abundant at the villages of Hui-lung-ch'i and Huang-chin-pa, about five and six miles respectively west of Ma-t'i-shih. There is a small tributary from the north just beyond Huang-chin-pa where the road after descending to the river-bed makes a steep ascent of four miles to the market-town of Chi-li-p'u, passing, on the way, the hamlet of Luan-t'ien-wan, in the mile between which and Huang-chin-pa a small stream joins the Heng from a gully to the south-east. The ascent to Chi-li-p'u is necessitated by the cooping of the river between precipitous banks, the south bank crowned with bare limestone cliffs, in places pinnacled, several hundred feet in height. Here there was abundance of magnificent wild grandeur, if little else, for

cultivation was scant and there was almost an entire absence of timber on the high mountain-slopes, which were given up to wild grass and brushwood.

I have said that the banyan was abundant along the road, and during the day I noticed several trees perched on the tops of boulders, their suckers embracing them and thereafter pushing their way into the ground. As might be expected, the wood-oil tree was also quite common and the loquat did not despise the rocky soil. Trade was brisk : the pack pony put in an appearance, and we met several caravans, the animals numbering 107 in all. Their packs consisted of tea, hides, skins, lead and other miscellaneous produce, and there were many porters with sugar cakes, feathers, bones, *Shan-ch'a* (the dried fruit of a species of *Crataegus*), maize, and wood-oil, while loads of tobacco, paper, native cottons, chinaware and salt bore us company.

The fish that came to my table from the Heng River was full of bones and very insipid. During the day I noticed a bamboo fishing-rod with reel, line, hooks and sinker complete leaning against a shanty by the roadside, and felt very much inclined to borrow the outfit and indulge in a favourite pastime for an hour ; but I reflected that my men disliked to dally on the road except for their own pleasure. I might well have paid them out in their own coin, for they frequently and unnecessarily stopped for what they called a rest when I was anxious to go on : and the place they usually selected for a rest was a crowded, smelly street.

Leaving Chi-li-p'u we made a short bend north-west, skirting a few fields of rape between the river and the road, and then turned south-west up the gorge. The road looked like one continuous straight, brown line descending

the high bank of the river ; but there are many gullies on the way down, and they had all to be rounded before we reached the stone-built, well-wooded hamlet of Shih-ko-lao near the water's edge, five miles from Chi-li-p'u. Shih-ko-lao, like most of the hamlets and villages passed during the day, contains a high, square tower used by the inhabitants as a place of refuge when attacked by the aborigines to the west, for this part of Yünnan lies on the eastern border of the country of the Lolos, who occasionally sweep down from their mountain fastnesses on plunder bent. At one place on the mountain side to the west of the road I noticed a Lolo dressed in the usual long woollen cloak tending cattle and goats. Beyond Shih-ko-lao the gorge soon narrows, practically barring any possibility of cultivation, and the road has to cross steep cliffs sloping from the west to the left bank. On rounding the corner of these cliffs we found ourselves face to face with a caravan of 93 pack animals, mostly ponies with a few mules and donkeys, bound for Lao-wa-t'an. They were laden with a great assortment of goods, such as copper, lead, wood-oil, tea, chillies, skins, hides, feathers and medicines, including among others gentian and the dried, scaly skins of the armadillo which find a place in the Chinese pharmacopœia. Having worked our way through this crowd of animals, we entered the hamlet of Hsiao-kuan-ch'i, three miles from Shih-ko-lao, over a small slab bridge spanning a streamlet issuing from a gully to the north-west. Here we met another caravan of seventeen ponies with tea and copper. The gorge continues to narrow and the banks become more precipitous, and just beyond Hsiao-kuan-ch'i I noticed a man crossing the river by a rope of split bamboos stretched over cross poles on both banks. His seat was a noose

attached by roller to the rope, and, sliding down one side to mid-stream, he pulled himself up to the other side by means of the rope. Alongside this rope bridge was a fine waterfall on the right bank, and we had time to admire it while a caravan of 32 pack animals going north passed us.

The thatched hamlet of Ta-kuan-ho, eleven miles from Chi-li-p'u, stands on the left bank of the river and the left bank of a tributary from the north-west, about one-third the size of the main river. The tributary is spanned by a good two-arched stone bridge, beyond which the road turns south ; but the banks of the river soon become sheer cliffs, and the road ascends the left bank and zigzags up a new stone staircase to the hamlet of eating-houses known as Yün-t'ai-shan, little more than halfway to the top of the cliffs. On the way up the road was blocked for a time by another caravan of 60 pack animals, which were slipping down with the greatest difficulty. Fortunately, a low wall built on the outer edge of this crooked staircase prevents the animals from slipping over altogether. When I was lunching in a small temple at Yün-t'ai-shan the presiding priest was entertaining some fellow travellers with the history of the new staircase, and expatiating on the desirability of its completion to the top of the cliffs. Of course, funds were lacking and the subscription book, which lay quite handy at the feet of one of the gods, was produced for inspection. I was not appealed to, and I do not know whether my fellow travellers finally subscribed, for they began at the first page and I had no time to wait till they reached the first blank space. While this was going on one of my chair-bearers entered and bought a few red incense sticks from the priest's apprentice, who lighted them at a lamp on the central altar and handed them to the man,



himself at the same time lighting two small red candles and placing them in chinaware vases in front of the central god. My man divided up his sticks of incense and, planting them in front of the other gods, made the usual supplicatory obeisance before each. On leaving he handed the priest a few additional cash. It was a simple and touching service, and may have been as fruitful in results as many a more elaborate ceremonial. A rough road leads to the top of the cliffs, where there was a mining hamlet and men at work extracting good lump coal which is found near the surface. The road continues south up and over rather bare, stony country stretching from the edge of the cliffs westward to a range of hills running north and south, backed by mountains crested with bare limestone precipices. The formation on the opposite bank is the same—cliffs hemming in the river and a more or less cultivated plateau beyond backed by limestone mountains rising to a height of over 5000 feet above the level of the sea.

From the coal mine the road runs south across a small, rocky, little cultivated plain which was here and there cumbered with withered maize stalks, to the stone-built hamlet of Kan-hai-tzu lying on its southern edge whence, looking down south, we obtained a magnificent view of the valley of the Heng River wherein, three miles south of Kan-hai-tzu, two streams of about equal size flowing respectively from the south-east and south-west unite to form the main river. These two streams are divided by a high razor-back wedge of hills ending in a point opposite the market-town of Ta-wan-tzu high up in a bend on the left bank and running south to merge in mountains behind.

In addition to the 202 pack animals met on their way

north between Chi-li-p'u and Ta-wan-tzu there were many porters travelling in both directions, from the south with loads of brown sugar cakes and wood-oil, and from the north with salt, kerosene and empty wood-oil baskets. Cultivation was scant, and although I noticed the banyan, cactus, loquat, willow, bamboo, purple-stemmed castor-oil plant, coir-palm, plum and peach, the wood-oil tree was by far the most abundant in a country which was on the whole sparsely wooded.

The road makes a long descent from Ta-wan-tzu south-west to the left bank of the stream, now called the Ta-kuan River, flowing from the south-west. This branch of the Heng River takes its name from the sub-prefectural city of Ta-kuan T'ing, which lies high up on its right bank about 21 miles south of Ta-wan-tzu. At the hamlet of Lu-ching, a mile and a half from Ta-wan-tzu, the left bank becomes precipitous for a short distance and the road runs up and down by a steep staircase with low outside wall—the usual device when there is insufficient room for a road. Just beyond were a couple of ferries, a boat being used at one and a raft at the other. In both cases a rope was stretched across the river for haulage purposes. Here, too, a couple of men were fishing with rod and line, and, although I saw no catch, we met a woman coming along later carrying four goodly-sized fish. They were not unlike trout but unspotted and might have been two-pounders. Another mile brought us to the twelve-housed hamlet of Ma-li-wan with its stables for the accommodation of belated pack animals, and a few patches of stony ground under sugar-cane. The banks now become less precipitous and from a gully to the south-east a brook enters the river on the right bank. After rounding a gully with a brook on the left bank we

skirted the market-town of Huang-ko-ch'i perched on a strip of land sloping to the river and covered with rape. At the south end of the market-town the river is crossed by a suspension bridge of two spans of 30 and 10 yards respectively and twelve feet wide. The longer span is off the left bank. In this bridge four chains of round iron rods about a yard long and two inches in diameter are stretched over low stone pillars and connected by iron bands with nine rows of similar but smaller chains on which the wooden floor of the bridge rests. Both sets of chains are built into piers on either bank as well as into a stone pier dividing the two spans. A caravan of 38 pack animals was crossing the bridge as we approached it, and during the day the caravans from the south totalled 176 animals, some on the move and others resting where there was suitable ground and anything green to eat. The goods which they carried were the same as those already named.

Over the bridge the right bank of the river becomes sheer cliff, and the road, after crossing their shoulder, descends and skirts south-west the base of high precipices, threading its way through boulders which entailed much swearing by my men. Three miles from the bridge brought us to the small village of Hsiao-ho, to the immediate north of which the river is cooped up by boulders, evidently a recent fall from the precipitous limestone cliffs, and the result is a waterfall and a seething mass of mad white foam. South of Hsiao-ho the gorge narrows with lower precipitous banks and the road makes several ascents and descents to reach the hamlet of Ch'e-lu-pa, where a stream from the north-west joins the Ta-kuan River on the left bank. This stream with a larger volume of water than the Ta-kuan River is the headwaters of the



Heng River. From Ch'e-lu-pa we skirted south-east and east the right bank of the Ta-kuan River, passing but not crossing a one-arched stone bridge which spans it a few hundred yards above the junction. The hills were now more amenable to cultivation on their lower slopes and rape and beans with flooded padi plots put in an appearance, while the higher slopes, especially on the left bank, were well-timbered to the summit but leaving the bare limestone cliffs exposed. The banks of the river again become very precipitous and the road rises and falls to a gully to the east whence a tributary spanned by a one-arched stone bridge issues. Then follows a very steep climb up a good wide stone road south by east to the high plateau on which the city of Ta-kuan T'ing is built. There was some cultivation of rape and beans on the western side of the plateau, and the left bank of the river was in places on its lower slopes coloured green and yellow, the latter representing rape. Although the wood-oil tree was in considerable abundance, the valley was on the whole little wooded. The cactus, this time the flat-leaved prickly pear, put in an appearance, and in the neighbourhood of Ta-kuan T'ing the *Ligustrum lucidum* or large-leaved privet was well represented. Pack carriers with sugar and wood-oil from the south and salt bound south were as numerous as ever.

We spent the night outside the north gate of Ta-kuan T'ing, which is a poor city, a filthy city whose sole business it is to cater for the strings of porters and pack animals passing through it daily between Lao-wa-t'an and Chao-t'ung Fu to the south. From the south gate of the city the road descends south to the right bank of the river through cultivated land, which consisted for the most part of flooded padi fields and patches of rape, barley, peas and

beans. Within three miles it crosses two tributaries on the right bank of the river and continues its way south up and down by many steep staircases. For a distance of about six miles we met hundreds of carriers, men and boys, with loads of glistening lump coal bound for the city. This coal is mined three miles up a gully to the east of Li-tzu-p'ing, a village on the right bank of the river which is joined by a streamlet from the gully. Below the village of Yang-liu-shu, ten miles from Ta-kuan T'ing, a two-arched stone bridge spans the river which receives a tributary on the left bank just above the bridge. Three miles further south we crossed the river, now dwindled into a small stream but rushing down from the south-east in a mass of white cascades, by a one-arched stone bridge and ascended the left bank to the poor-looking village of Ch'u-shui-tung ("Cave whence the water issues"), where the stream flows from a cave. Just beyond Ch'u-shui-tung the river valley divides up into two ravines, one running up south-east and the other south, both at the time dry. Crossing the bottom of the latter by a small one-arched stone bridge, which marks the boundary of the sub-prefecture of Ta-kuan T'ing and the district of En-an Hsien in the prefecture of Chao-t'ung Fu, we were face to face with a very steep hill-side about 1000 feet high separating the two ravines. Up this we zigzagged to the summit and the hamlet of Lo-han-ling, which is also the name of the range. Through this range the stream, which issues from the cave at Ch'u-shui-tung, finds its way by an underground channel from the northern end of a plain about a couple of miles to the south. Twenty-nine years previously I stumbled down the northern face of the Lo-han-ling in a dense mist in the company of about a

hundred pack animals laden with tea and lead, and I remember the great difficulty the drivers had in discovering the pathway that serves as road. Skirting southwards the edge of the south ravine, which opens out into somewhat stony but tillable land, we soon turned south-east and entered a plain about half a mile wide bounded by bare low hills. It was a great relief to reach flat country after so many ascents and descents in valley and gorge and the question that at once rose to the lips of my men was :—"Is it dry?" Some of my bearers had run ahead, and when the answer came back in the affirmative, there was a chorus of "All's well." It was at once apparent why the question was put, for the north-western part of the plain had a boggy look, and when wet, it must be a swamp. It was uncultivated and covered with grass and scrub on which some ponies were grazing. The presence of two stone roads, one along the plain, the other on a higher level at the base of the hills to the south-west, explained the situation. When the former is impassable, the latter is used. The plain is soon blocked by hills to the south-east and turns south, and two miles from the hamlet of Lo-han-ling we passed through the village of Lao-wu-chai, known 29 years ago as Wu-chai, and a mile beyond put up for the night at the newer village of Hsin-wu-chai or, as it is also called, Hsin-kai, both on the west side of the plain.

The length of the stage from Hsin-kai to the prefectural city of Chao-t'ung Fu is reckoned at 33 miles, and we left the former on the morning of the 25th March an hour earlier than usual, for, although the road presents no difficult ascents and descents, 33 miles even on the flat constitute an excellent day's work. On leaving Hsin-kai we at once struck the left bank of a streamlet flowing

north. This is the streamlet which loses itself in the north of the plain and issues from the cave at Ch'u-shui-tung at the northern base of the Lo-han-ling range. The plain runs south, south-west, west, back again to south-west and even south-east for a time, and the stream, crossing and re-crossing it, had frequently to be forded. Hills drop down from one side or the other, and while the plain is at times fairly open and arable, at others it is narrow, stony, and scarcely more than sufficient for the bed of the stream. Indeed, the village of Hsiao-ai-tung, ten miles from Hsin-kai, is just able to squeeze itself in between the hills and the streamlet's left bank. When the stream is in flood it renders a great part of the plain stony and cultivation impossible; but the sloping hill-sides were tilled and yielding crops of maize and potatoes, which were being carried to market in large baskets slung on the backs of porters. Bullock carts of a very primitive type with wooden wheels revolving with their axles were also in use for the transport of produce. But, if cultivation was limited and poor, there was another product of the plain which was carefully fostered. The hill-sides and plain were devoted to the rearing of the varnish tree (*Rhus vernicifera*) which, when the supply of varnish is exhausted, is cut down and used for building purposes. And the amount of building going on was surprising. The hamlets and villages seemed poor in the extreme, and yet the wooden frameworks of new houses everywhere met the eye, as did exhausted and felled varnish trees, barked for use. At the village of Wu-ma-hai, halfway between Hsin-kai and Chao-t'ung Fu, I questioned the old lady of the house in which I had lunch in regard to the varnish industry, and the following is a summary of the information she conveyed to

me. The varnish tree must be at least ten years old before it is tapped, and the number of years during which a tree yields depends on the amount of tapping. In any case, a tree must not be tapped two years running : it must have one year's rest. The trees I examined in her back garden were from 25 to 30 feet high and were scarred from a foot above ground to the top of the stems and the larger branches were similarly marked. On one tree I counted 40 scars measuring on the stem nine inches long, two inches wide in the centre, and tapering upwards at both ends. They were about eighteen inches apart and on both sides of stem and branches, alternate, not opposite to each other. She told me that collectors visit the district and purchase the crude varnish for about sixpence or sevenpence a pound.

Many side valleys open on the plain, and at Wu-ma-hai one yields a greater volume of water than the stream in the plain. South-west of Wu-ma-hai the plain ends in a narrow valley with low hills cooping up the dwindling stream. These hills were covered with scrub out of which sprang many varnish trees which, however, disappeared as soon as the summit of the range was reached. Beyond the range a broad, rough, stony road leads down into a valley between hills, less steep, arable and at the same time littered with the stubble of maize. These open out and to the south-west of the mud village of T'ang-fang, 23 miles from Hsin-kai, descend and merge in the great plain of Chao-t'ung, which measures some 40 miles from north to south and 15 miles from east to west. The road goes south-west to Cha-shang, the first mud village on the edge of the plain, and thereafter continues south-west and south for eight miles over the plain to the prefectural city of



Chao-t'ung Fu, 6,400 feet above the level of the sea. The eastern side of the plain slopes down westward: it is dependent in great measure on the snowfall, which is never deep, and on the rains which usually commence in June. Here the soil was dry and no crop had succeeded maize, the stubble of which was still in the ground. The western side of the plain, which is irrigated by one of the streams which go to make up the headwaters of the Heng River, was covered with broad beans and rape, both in flower; but they were of no great height and their stunted appearance was probably due to the altitude of the plain. This, however, is a great fruit country, and we passed through many pear orchards on the way to the city. The pears are exported in considerable quantity to the province of Szechuan. Here, too, were occasional groves of *Ligustrum lucidum* or large-leaved privet on which the White Wax Insect (*Coccus pe-la*) is propagated. I have already dealt with this subject. Previous to the promulgation of the Decree ordering the suppression of opium cultivation the great Chao-t'ung plain was one immense poppy garden; but, according to the testimony of foreigners and Chinese alike, the poppy had entirely disappeared for three seasons and no suitable crop had yet been found to take its place. The people were feeling keenly the lack of that ready money which their great opium harvest had always brought, and they were no longer able to make their customary purchases. What China needs to remedy this condition of things is railways to enable the farmers to find a market for their products, be they what they may. The present slow, difficult, expensive overland communication prevents this, and the increased cultivation of other crops in place of the poppy results in a cheapening of these crops

without a corresponding increase in profit to the cultivator. The people generally of the Chao-t'ung plain are maize-eaters ; but those who require rice obtain their supplies from the sub-prefecture of Ch'iao-chia T'ing, locally known as Mi-liang-pa ("Grain Plain"), which borders on the Yangtze, a six or seven days' journey to the southwest. Much of the brown sugar cakes, which we had met daily on the road from Hsü-chou Fu, and white sugar come from the same place as well as from the department of Hui-li Chou to the west of the Yangtze in the province of Szechuan.

During the two stages between Ta-kuan T'ing and Hsin-kai and between the latter and Chao-t'ung Fu we met 91 and 195 pack animals respectively from the south, and on both days porters were as numerous as ever. In connection with this traffic from the south I have frequently referred to lead and copper. The former is cast in bricks whose measurements are  $15\frac{1}{2}$  by  $7\frac{2}{3}$  by  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches, and they weigh about 50 catties or  $66\frac{2}{3}$  lb. each, two going to a load, while copper is cast in ingots measuring  $14\frac{1}{3}$  by  $4\frac{1}{6}$  by  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches and weighing 20 to 24 lb. apiece. Six of the latter usually formed a load, but four were not uncommon, the heavier or lighter load being dependent on the strength of the pony. The copper is refined and stamped at a government establishment outside the east gate of the prefectural city of Tung-ch'uan Fu, five days south of Chao-t'ung Fu, and I shall have something to say later regarding the mines whence this establishment is supplied.

Considerable missionary efforts are being put forth from Chao-t'ung Fu as a centre to deal not only with the Chinese but also with the various aboriginal tribes which



dwelt in the north of Yünnan, especially with the Hua or "Flowery" Miao who inhabit the borders of Yünnan and Kueichou. These have no written language and, as already stated, Mr. Pollard, of the English Methodist Mission, has invented a script for them. The Hua Miao are not allowed to own land: they are the tenants of hard taskmasters, the Nosu, the aboriginal overlords of the soil. The great vices of the Hua Miao, who are much more open-hearted than the Chinese, are said to be drunkenness and immorality, vices by no means uncommon in other lands.

I felt on arrival at Chao-t'ung Fu that we all needed a day's rest after twelve days' continuous travel, and I hoped to find decent accommodation; but the room into which I was ushered in the best inn was so nauseating that I was obliged to ask the Magistrate to find me a better. This he kindly did, and I was soon installed in a clean room in a warehouse for the storage of goods *en route* between Yünnan and Szechuan.

From the south gate of Chao-t'ung Fu the road goes south by west over the plain, skirting on its west side, an isolated low range of hills with a mound-like protuberance on its centre, and a small lake at its northern base. Rape and beans gave place to wheat to a large extent, and there were many vegetable gardens for the supply of the city's inhabitants. Pear and peach trees, arrayed in their white and pink blossoms, abounded, and the willow, unfolding its light green leaves, was common on the edges of fields and lined small watercourses. The road, which was paved for a short distance only, was broad and available for cart traffic, and loads of lignite were being drawn to the city by

bullocks and water buffaloes, the latter presenting an ungainly sight as they trudged between the shafts of as primitive a vehicle as was ever invented. Soon a range from the west drops to the plain which becomes billowy with brown arable soil, the road passing south-west between occasional hawthorn hedges then coming into white bloom. Rounding the outliers of the western range, whose sides were here and there clad with belts of dark pine and light grey horseshoe tombs, the road passes between hills of brown earth overlying lignite. The village of T'u-tung-tung, ten miles from Chao-t'ung Fu, lies on the edge of one of these low hills from which lignite was being quarried. Carts, which were at work removing the lignite, had no tailboards, and carters did not seem to think it worth while to retrieve the blocks which escaped from the heaped loads. The reason may have been that it cost only three shillings a ton. To the east of T'u-tung-tung, which is the boundary of the district of En-an Hsien and the independent sub-prefecture of Lu-tien T'ing, there is a long, narrow lakelet on which I took boat in 1882 ; but on the present occasion we held on south by west to the hamlet of Ting-chia-wan, four miles from T'u-tung-tung, where we struck the eastern edge of a large marshy plain with more lakelets on its western side. Much of the eastern side of the plain was given up to padi land ; but the bulk of it was under beans, rape, wheat and peas, while south of Ting-chia-wan there were, in addition, not a few fields of buckwheat in full white flower. As the market-town of Tao-yüan ("Peach Garden"), which lies on a hill slope 20 miles from Chao-t'ung Fu, was neared the privet, which had held its own with fruit trees, appeared in groves and plantations and I had an opportunity of examining the tree in some detail.

I found numerous mother scales of the white wax insect adhering to the stems and branches. Their contents were viscous and the infant insects had not yet reached the stage when the scales could be removed without endangering the life of the hundreds of minute offspring which each scale contained. I was informed by the owners that in years of plenty a Chinese ounce ( $1\frac{1}{3}$  English oz.) of scales with insects realizes Tls. 0.5 to 6.0, and in years of scarcity one tael, that is from one shilling and threepence to two shillings and sixpence. Before entering Tao-yüan we passed a peat moss on the plain where peats were being cast and spread out to dry. They were about twice the size of the ordinary Scotch peat and were valued at the equivalent of one shilling and ninepence per ton.

Between Chao-t'ung Fu and Tao-yüan we met 156 ponies with loads of hides, copper, skins, tea and medicines going north ; but the stream of porters slackened considerably, for the sugar from the south-west joins the main road at Chao-t'ung Fu and was no longer in evidence. There were, however, many pears packed with leaves in large baskets bound north for Szechuan.

From Tao-yüan the road goes south-west over red rolling downs, leaving to the south a continuation of the Tao-yüan valley dotted here and there with houses surrounded with privet and pear trees, the latter showing massive white blossoms. Although not under crop, these downs are arable ; but water cooped up in the hollows between the waves of land indicated that irrigation presents some difficulty. Here the pink of the peach was as common as the white of the pear, and the road was frequently lined with hawthorn hedges. Three miles from Tao-yüan the



*Copyright.]*

5. SINGLE SLAB BRIDGE, SZECHUAN.



*Copyright.]*

6. SUSPENSION BRIDGE, YÜNNAN.

*[See page 50.*

*[To face p. 48.*



village of Hei-shan-hsün was embowered in pear, peach, walnut, and privet trees, while occasional plantations of pine, many of them young trees, clothed the hill slopes. Beyond Hei-shan-hsün lies a narrowing valley with scant room for cultivation leading up to high ranges of hills running east and west. The banks enclosing the valley were covered with hawthorn, wild rose, and other shrubs which were beginning to put forth their blossoms. Higher up, the valley opens out, and a main branch goes east with cultivated hill sides and a high range behind clad with pine. Up and up runs the road to the village of Ta-shui-ching on the summit of a range, ten miles from Tao-yüan. On the way up we passed a tea caravan of 40 ponies being fed in a small sheltered basin by the roadside, and we caught up eight ponies laden with native cloth from the province of Hupei. This cloth was packed in rolls and half rolls, each roll weighing about 50 lb. and two rolls and a half made up a pack load. Ta-shui-ching or "Great Water Wells," named after two water springs, one at each end of its one street with a score or more houses, is a filthy village graced at its northern end by a fine carved stone memorial archway close to the rubbish heap of an abandoned copper mine. I had lunch in the village, and, hardened as I was to filth of every description, I had almost to leave my meal owing to the hideous smells passing and repassing the hut opening on the street in which I was accommodated for half an hour.

Coal was showing on the surface of the ground all the way up the valley leading to Ta-shui-ching, and in descending the south side of the range the road, instead of continuing south towards a high range of mountains forming the left bank of the Niu-lan Chiang, a tributary of the Yangtze, bends south-east, and after a slight descent rises and,



crossing a ridge, makes a steep descent south down another valley through groves of privet with large bunches of purple fruit and fine walnut trees to the hamlet of Hai-tzu-ya-k'ou where the inhabitants were carrying walnuts in bags and disposing of them to passers-by. In this valley the atmosphere was stifling after the strong south wind that had faced us on the downs. If the descent to Hai-tzu-ya-k'ou is steep, below the hamlet it is precipitous. As far as the hamlet there was some semblance of a road, in places paved and in others a beaten track ; but there was now practically no road—simply a go-as-you-please almost vertical slide down a cleared mountain side ending in a few sharp zigzags near the bottom before dropping into the market-town of Chiang-ti ("River Bottom") lying on the right bank of the Niu-lan River, flowing from east to west, 4400 feet above the level of the sea—a descent of 2000 feet from the Chao-t'ung plain. And dropping into Chiang-ti we dropped into a seething crowd of market people through which it was difficult to make our way to an inn where I had to wait for half an hour until the best room was made presentable. During my wait I counted four baskets of sweepings removed from it besides sundry stones and much other rubbish. With my men on one side of me and the kitchen on the other I had to stand the cross fire of shouts until they had all retired for the night.

The chain suspension bridges in Yünnan seem to have a short life. In 1882 the Niu-lan River at Chiang-ti, the boundary of the prefectures of Chao-t'ung Fu and Tung-ch'uan Fu, was crossed by a bridge of three spans measuring 12, 20, and 35 yards. This bridge, called the Yung-an Ch'iao or "Bridge of Everlasting Peace," has been replaced by a bridge of one span 42 yards in length and



four yards in breadth called Hsin Ch'iao or "New Bridge." As in the old bridge, the plank floor is supported by ten chains made up of iron rods 56 inches long including the eyes, which are six inches across and two inches in diameter, built into solid masonry on both banks with two similar rail chains on either side connected with the floor chains by iron bands and stretched over stone pillars before being embedded in the masonry. The floor of the bridge is high above the river, which is about thirty yards wide, studded with rocks, and, of course, unnavigable.

Across the bridge we proceeded along the left bank of the river, passing many castor-oil bushes, from fifteen to twenty feet high and in flower, to a gully down which flows a stream to join the Niu-lan. The stream was yellow and in spate owing to overnight rain. Turning south up the gully the road is soon blocked by a precipitous bank of rock, descends, crosses the stream, and ascends the opposite bank, where after a number of short, steep zig-zags it runs south up the gully which occasionally opens out into small valleys with poor-looking hamlets and little cultivation. Yet here grow the orange, now in blossom, pear, plum, peach, and walnut, and still more important, the wood-oil tree with branches of pinky-white flowers, and the privet with its crop of white wax insects. The willow, a short-leaf variety, was fairly common, and there was an occasional clump of bamboos. Short pines also adorned many of the steeper mountain slopes, for we had ascended by a very bad road, sometimes irregularly paved, sometimes bare, and for some distance simply the bed of the stream, to a height of 7100 feet above sea-level, or 2700 feet above Chiang-ti. Although there was not much room for cultivation, patches of rape in seed, peas, beans, wheat, and barley were to be

seen as well as an occasional padi plot where terracing was possible. Even the precipitous mountain sides were scratched, and held the stubble of maize. The highest point crossed was just beyond the hamlet of Ya-k'ou-t'ang, ten miles from Chiang-ti. Two miles from Chiang-ti a one-arched bridge spans the stream ; but we held on south through the hamlets of Hsiao-shih-ch'iao and Hsi-ko-t'ang, the former surrounded by blossoming wood-oil and the latter by privet trees, between hedges of prickly pears with stems about a foot in diameter and then over bare rocks to reach Ya-k'ou-t'ang and the summit of the range beyond. A steep descent southwards by an atrocious once stone-paved road led to a valley bounded by high parallel ranges with foothills sliding into the valley. One of these foothills from the east concealed all save one green spot to the south-west. This foothill we crossed and then descended to the eastern side of a long narrow valley down which flows a yellow willow-fringed stream of no great width on its way to join the Niu-lan River. The stream winds about the valley which, although nowhere over 800 yards in breadth, opens out into side valleys to the south-east and north-west, each as well cultivated with beans, peas, rape, wheat, and barley as the main valley, and contributing to the volume of the stream. The foothills, of no great height, bare except for an occasional sprinkling of pine, bound the valley whose eastern edge we skirted towards a cross range of hills which seemed to block it to the south. But, although the valley narrows to little more than a hundred yards at the hamlet of Chung-chai, about a couple of miles from the spot where we first struck it, it again widens out as the foothills merge in it. The market-town of Yi-ch'eh-sün, the end of the day's stage of twenty miles from

Chiang-ti, lies on slightly rising ground in the centre of this valley which is about a mile broad and bounded by the higher hills which the foothills had hitherto concealed. The whole valley was beautifully cultivated, and there was not a bare patch of ground except where the stream had escaped from its bed and caused some damage. In two places high banks with culverts were being constructed, showing that the stream can be destructive in times of flood. But the most remarkable feature of this valley was the number of privet trees which it sheltered. The road was frequently fringed with them and houses, hamlets and villages nestled among them. They were of all ages, and, while the older trees had several packets of wax insect mother-scales affixed to their branches by straw or rush, one packet on the stem not far from the ground was sufficient in the case of the youngest trees.

The traffic on the road was now less brisk : only 69 pack animals passed us going north with tea, hides, skins and copper ; but two bore loads of birds' nests, the semi-digested nests of a swift, a dainty so highly appreciated by the Chinese gourmet. Porters, too, were fewer in number ; they carried hides, skins, and medicines, and one man had a full load of armadillo skins whose scales would later be compounded into a drug for the cure of a disease whose symptoms I failed to understand.

The Yi-ch'e-hsün valley, owing to its excellent water supply, was admirably suited to the cultivation of the poppy, and was formerly a great centre of opium production ; but, as in the case of the Chao-t'ung plain, cultivation had been entirely suppressed for three seasons.

There was little cultivation on the hills which bound

the Yi-ch'e-hsün valley and they were almost devoid of timber ; but the valley itself continued to be covered with privet for three miles to the south-west of the market-town where a cross range ends the valley. The road runs up a gap in the range and at once commences a very precipitous zigzag descent into a deep basin, through which a stream flows south-east. This stream, which is a tributary of the Niu-lan, is the T'ou-tao Ho and its bed is 1000 feet below Yi-ch'e-hsün. A rude bridge of three tree trunks sufficed to span this shallow stream four yards in breadth which gives its name to the hamlet of two houses surrounded by privet trees on its right bank, whence there is a long weary ascent south-west up red little-cultivated mountain sides, mostly bare rain-washed soil, but in places clad with pine without any undergrowth and with scarcely a sign of human habitation. At the summit we were 3000 feet above the T'ou-tao Ho basin and then descended into a large basin with pine woods clinging to its sides. Out of the basin the road ascends south-west over the same bare soil, with some cultivation in hollows, to the village of San-ko-shu, thirteen miles from Yi-ch'e-hsün, lying on a hill slope amid privet, pear and walnut trees. But the ascent continues gradually for another five miles as far as the hamlet of Liang-shui-ching, whence a fine view is obtained of a high mountain range to the south-east with a north-east and south-west trend, and of another but more broken range with a similar trend to the north-west. These two ranges are miles apart, but they enclose a deep basin full of irregular red and sometimes very rocky hills. Into this basin the road makes a deep descent to the mud hamlet of Huo-shao-ch'iao buried amid privet trees with their white wax insects. Beyond the hamlet there was

little but rock and pine ; but gradually the basin opens out to the south-west and makes room for tillage on land cut out here and there by washed-out rifts. Maize stubble was on the ground and in hollows were occasional patches of short buckwheat in white flower. The stone-paved road, or rather, what was left of it, was badly convulsed and within a couple of miles we had to take to a dry water-course in preference ; but that had soon to be abandoned, for our course lay over the shoulder of a bare ridge and into a valley running north and south. Down this valley flows a stream south and south-east. A long steep descent leads to its shingle bed and we crossed the stream where a rill from a narrow valley to the west joins it and proceeded west and south-west to a green oasis, and a mile from the crossing entered the village of Hung-shih-ai, 25 miles from Yi-ch'e-hsün. Below the crossing the stream, which was about the same size as the T'ou-tao Ho, bends to the north-east and later, uniting with the latter, goes to swell the Niu-lan. Cultivation and trade were not much in evidence during the stage from Yi-ch'e-hsün to Hung-shih-ai. We met only 54 pack animals with copper and hides, while a few porters carried hides, skins, and a very small quantity of wood-oil. We had left the sugar-producing regions and the principal habitat of the wood-oil tree ; but the privet with its white wax insects was still abundant.

The Hung-shih-ai valley soon becomes a narrow gorge with low, bare, rocky cliffs, and is later blocked by a hill leaving room only for the stream and a pathway cut from the hillside. Rounding this hill the road enters a small valley to the south-west well wooded with privet and cropped with peas and rape. This, in turn, is blocked by a low



ridge, and is succeeded by a bare uncultivated stretch of country and later by a wider valley with the same crops and an excellent water supply from valleys opposite to each other, branching north-west and south-east. The higher slopes of the hills bounding these side valleys were clad with pine, and the bottom of the main valley was full of willows, fringing small watercourses and fields of rape and peas. The road pursues its course south-west up the bed of the stream about a hundred yards in breadth and bounded by steep bare hills from 500 to 1000 feet high with a few pines on their summits. There was no cultivation in this valley, which was simply the stony bed of the stream; but padi plots were being prepared in places and banked with low stone walls. Five miles from Hung-shih-ai we left the bed of the stream and passed south-west up the village of Pan-pien-ching, skirting on the way up a rounded pine-clad hill at the mouth of a valley to the west. Beyond the village our road lay south-west up a narrow uncultivated valley opening south on arable land with here and there plantations of pine of a somewhat peculiar variety. Three to four feet from the ground the trees appeared to be ordinary pines with the usual brown rugose bark; but above that height the stems and branches were covered with a greyish-green skin without a trace of bark. The dividing line between bark and skin was as clearly defined as if done by knife. I measured a 30-foot tree and found that the brown bark reached to a height of exactly four feet from the ground. I questioned the people about this pine, which was being felled for firewood, and found that it is named the *Ko Sung* (*Sung* being the Chinese name for pine) to distinguish it from the *Ching Sung* or ordinary pine with brown bark throughout. They told me that the *Ko Sung*, which has five

leaves to the sheath, yields edible seeds, whereas those of the *Ching Sung* are not eaten. Further south I found the *Ko Sung* and the *Ching Sung* growing in juxtaposition, and that the latter has only three leaves to the sheath.

From the valley above Pan-pien-ching to the hamlet of Lung-wang-miao, a distance of eight miles, the road passes south-west through and round a number of red-soiled basins—all arable land except where broken up by rain-washed chasms. Although there was little in the ground but stunted rape and buckwheat, ploughing was proceeding, and cattle and goats were browsing on the scanty herbage. Here, too, were a number of bullock carts loading the felled pines. This was a sign that we were nearing level ground, and, after a gradual rise from Lung-wang-miao up a bare stony pass bounded by low hills, we looked down from a height of about 1000 feet on the plain of Tung-ch'uan Fu running east and west, 7250 feet above the level of the sea, bounded on its south side by a serrated chain of mountains whose highest peaks rise about 2000 feet above the plain. The plain, which is about five miles long and two miles broad at its widest part and tapers away at both ends, was yellow with rape, green with wheat, barley and beans, and black with ploughed land. It contains a small lake which drains into the Yi-li Ho, a stream which, debouching on the plain from a valley lying between the western end of the mountain chain and the northern end of another range running north and south, crosses the plain northwards and enters an opening in the mountains bounding the plain on the north side on its way to the Yangtze. We descended a bare, rocky, red-soiled mountain side to the plain which we skirted on its northern side for some distance through groves of privet and many coir-palms before crossing it



southwards to the prefectural city of Tung-ch'uan Fu nestling among trees at the foot of the southern mountain chain. Much of the plain was given up to padi land, and there were numerous irrigation channels with high embankments and fringed with fine old willows. Peats were being cast on the northern side of the plain.

The city of Tung-ch'uan Fu is of no great importance. Unlike Chao-t'ung Fu, which is the halfway house between Yünnan Fu and the Yangtsze, it is simply an ordinary stage on the road. It is surrounded by a wall about two miles in circumference, and contains a population not exceeding 30,000. Its business quarter is outside the west gate and, as I have already stated, it has a government refining and casting establishment for dealing with the raw copper brought in from the mines in the neighbourhood. I shall have something to say of these mines in the next chapter.

The plain of Tung-ch'uan Fu was never, like the Chao-t'ung plain, entirely devoted in season to the cultivation of opium; but its production, which has ceased since the introduction of the measures of suppression, was by no means insignificant.

I had now spent a fortnight in the province of Yünnan, and so far my quest of the poppy had been fruitless.

## CHAPTER XIII

### OFF AND ON THE HIGH-ROAD IN YÜNNAN

ON arrival at Tung-ch'uan Fu on the 1st April I received reliable information that the poppy had been seen in flower a week previously in one or two places to the south-west of the city, and I at once determined to make a *détour* from the high-road and rejoin it at a point further to the south. I was at the same time told that the country was exceedingly mountainous and difficult, that it could be reached only by a narrow track impassable for chairs, and that I would find no accommodation worthy of the name. The prospect of finding the poppy, however, outbalanced any question of personal discomfort, and I informed my bearers and porters of my intention, promising to pay them for the extra time which the *détour* would involve. My intimation was received coldly ; but I told them that I was going whether they accompanied me or not and asked them to retire, think it over, and let me have their ultimate decision as soon as possible. I had already made sure that it was possible to engage local men for the *détour*, and, when my own men returned in an hour with their unanimous refusal, I entered into a contract with eighteen men to accompany me, such contract to come into force the next morning in the event of my own men proving recalcitrant after overnight consideration and discussion. In the morning, however, their

refusal was equally emphatic and I hurried them off, putting my typist in charge with instructions to proceed south as far as the village of Hsiao-lung-t'an, a three days' journey from Tung-ch'uan Fu, and there await my arrival. As soon as they had left the inn compound my new men stepped in and hastily improvised four mountain chairs for the use of myself and servants. Each chair was made up of a couple of bamboos with wooden seat and bamboo foot rest. My own chair had, in addition, a low arched roof of split bamboo covered with a sheet of waterproofed cloth. The chairs were all ready in an hour and we were off.

Passing through the western suburb of the city we skirted the southern edge of the plain westwards to its end, crossing on the way the high-road to Yünnan Fu which goes south up the right bank of the Yi-li River, which is spanned by a stone bridge of six arches. I should rather say five arches, for the easternmost arch spans a rill coming from the western end of the range and joining the river below the main bridge. This arch is in a line with the other five, but does not form part of the bridge across the Yi-li River. Between the city and the bridge, a distance of three miles, we met a few pack animals with copper, hides, and paper, and a considerable number of porters with hides and other produce. Local supplies in the shape of firewood, charcoal, coke, beans, turnips, and pears were also bound for the city. The copper was no longer in ingots: it was mostly in semicircular plates as smelted at the mines on its way to the government refining works at Tung-ch'uan Fu to be cast into the ingots of which we had seen so many bound north.

On its west side the plain narrows and comes to an

abrupt end, and down the face of that end the road makes a series of extraordinarily sharp zigzags for at least a thousand feet, accompanying a small rill flowing south-west between high mountain ranges. We forded and reforded the rill and kept on descending with it to the hot springs of Jeh-shui-t'ang where a house has been erected over an excavated stone bath which receives two jets of hot water issuing from a rock on the mountain side and thereafter draining through the bath into the rill below. Jeh-shui-t'ang is eight miles from Tung-ch'uan Fu, and leaving it, we continued to descend till the banks of the rill became too precipitous even for a footpath when we crossed the rill and clambered up its right bank to some foothills, sloping down south-east from a high range of mountains running north-east and south-west parallel to another range on the opposite side of the deep, narrow valley into which the rill makes its way. Parts of the sloping foothills were cropped with barley, rape, and beans; but the greater part of the land had been ploughed and was awaiting seed for the autumn crop. The land, however, was not all tillable, for there were many stony, washed-out rifts which the road rounded or crossed by steep descents and ascents. The mountains on both sides of the valley were bare and unwooded; but on the sloping foothills, especially near the village of Ta-ts'un-tzu, three miles from the hot springs, there was a grove after grove of persimmon trees arrayed in their light-green spring foliage. On the slope were several stone and mud-built hamlets with every appearance of poverty, the clothing of their inhabitants being so ragged and mended that it was frequently impossible to say what had been the nature or colour of the original garment. As straight as the configuration of the country allows, the road makes for a high

cone-shaped peak on the range which, however, drops a shoulder into the valley so steep that the road is blocked, and descends by zigzags to the mud-built ten-housed hamlet of Chien-shan ("Cone Hill") lying near the base of the mountain from which it derives its name. There was no inn in the hamlet, which is twenty miles from Tung-ch'uan Fu, and I took up my quarters in a small room in the house of a cottar whose livestock consisted of a black goat, a black pig, one duck, and a number of fowls. There was also an old inoffensive dog besides the five human inmates. The goat occupied a wing of the house opposite to my wing-room, and attempts on the part of the pig and the duck to oust me from my room overnight warned me that I was an intruder. For the greater part of the day we had in view to the south-west the summits of a high cross range of mountains whose slopes were still clad with snow. At the hamlet of Chien-shan we were 4000 feet below the level of the Tung-ch'uan plain, and it is up such a road as this that ponies have to carry their loads of copper from the Lao-ch'ang and Lo-hsüeh mines to the south-west.

The hamlet of Chien-shan lies about 100 feet above the shingle bed of the rill, now swollen to a stream about four yards in breadth, to which we descended through a few plots of sweet potatoes, passing on the way a stunted wood-oil tree, a pomegranate in flower, and a clump of prickly pear. The stream winds south-west down a shingle bed, varying in width from over a hundred to several hundred yards, and we followed it, crossing it from time to time in its windings, till it reaches the stone-built hamlet of Hsiao-chiang-k'ou on its left bank, and on the right bank of a much larger stream, the Hsiao Chiang, which it joins, their combined waters then flowing west down an

opening in the mountains on their way to the Yangtze. Hsiao-chiang-k'ou is eight miles from Chien-shan. Following up for a few hundred yards the right bank of the Hsiao Chiang, a rapid stream about twenty yards in breadth with a very wide shingle bed, we were ferried across to the left bank. Two cables of split bamboo were suspended across the stream over cross poles on both banks, and the ends of the cables buried in heaps of boulders. Each cable passed through a short cross section of a large bamboo and the sections were affixed by chains to an upright post in the bow of the boat. A thinner bamboo cable was also suspended over the stream in a similar manner just below the other two cables. This was drawn inboard and over the upright post against which it rested. To cross, a man in the bow hauls on the thin cable, the bamboo runners pass along the two stout cables, and a man at the stern wields a long sweep to keep the boat in position. Crossing south-west the wide shingle bed on the left bank, we ascended and passed over a low range of hills dropping from the mountains behind. We were once more in the shingle bed of the Hsiao Chiang, and skirted its western edge southwards to a valley on the west side down which flows a streamlet to the main stream. Then commenced a long, steep, zigzag climb to a plateau, well terraced and cultivated, and with an excellent water supply, on which lies the large village of Ta-tu. Here I had lunch in the presence of a crowd of farmers, whom I questioned regarding the products of the plateau. They were the usual crops with the addition of the stout purple or red sugar-cane, which, they assured me, is the cane from which the brown sugar cakes already referred to are manufactured. As the plateau seemed admirably suited to the cultivation of the poppy,



I asked whether it produced any opium. Without a moment's hesitation they replied that the poppy had always been grown there, and that they had sown the seed the previous autumn, but had been compelled to uproot the seedlings in January. The village has a number of fine tall Chinese tulip trees (*Liriodendron chinense*) with greyish bark, some of them 60 or more feet high. They were bare of foliage but bore large, erect red, bell-shaped flowers. They yield a down-like cotton in the seed pods which is sometimes used for wadding purposes. The tree is known in Chinese as *Pan-chih-hua*, and the petals are esteemed a delicacy when cooked.

At Ta-tu the road to the Lo-hsüeh copper mines branches off and runs south-west up the valley to the west and across a high range of mountains called the Sha-muching. These mines are about 25 miles distant from Ta-tu.

From Ta-tu our road lay south over stony ground between bare, brown grassy hills which soon disappeared to the east, leaving us high up on the mountain-side, skirting the western edge of the Hsiao Chiang's shingle bed. There is a good road along the bed; but, as it is frequently flooded and much of it was under water, my men were afraid to risk it. Others, however, were more venturesome, and I noticed several black dots moving along far below us. These were men, and the mountainous nature of the country accentuated their insignificance and taught us that men are mere atoms on the earth's surface, and that our greatest works are puny compared with Nature's colossal creations.

Down the mountain side goes the road, rounding gully after gully with frail wooden bridges, till we came in sight



of what appeared to be a brown island surrounded by grey shingle on the west side of the Hsiao Chiang's bed. The island turned out to be a long narrow ridge which, looking small from the heights above it, rises to an altitude of 1000 feet above the bed of the stream. Nor is it entirely surrounded by grey shingle, for it is connected at its southern end with mountains to the west by a strip of sloping ground on which is perched the village of Hou-tzu-p'o, or Mao-hou-ch'ang ("Ape Hill" or "Hairy Ape Market"), so called from the brown ridge's fancied resemblance to a monkey. This rocky ridge which was covered with wild grass and shrubs, has escaped the ravages of the Hsiao Chiang when in flood, for it has a counterpart projecting on the east side of the stream's bed. To reach Hou-tzu-p'o we made a steep descent, crossed the shingle beds of two valleys, the first dry, the second with a swift-flowing stream on its way to add to a small lake in a hollow by the brown ridge before entering the main stream, and ascended the neck of land to the village. This neck of land, terraced on its northern side, is well irrigated by the diverted part of the stream which goes to form the lake, and the first plot of land nearest the road on the lowest terrace was full of opium poppies, whose capsules were lanced vertically as in Szechuan. The opium was in process of being harvested. This plot measured twenty by five yards, and a walk through the village revealed three other plots, each about twice that area. The capsules were small, and the crop looked inferior; but I had at last found in this remote corner of Yünnan what I had failed to discover on this second journey of investigation commenced on the 12th January.

On arrival at Hou-tzu-p'o, which is twenty miles from

Chien-shan, I found that one of my servants, who had gone ahead to prepare a room for me, had, failing suitable accommodation, borrowed a room in a house connected with a government copper-smelting establishment, and this gave me an opportunity of acquiring some information regarding this industry. The nearest copper mines are situated in the mountains, ten miles to the south-west of Hou-tzu-p'o, and pass under the general name of the Lao-ch'ang mines. The land is the property of the Government, but any one is permitted to mine on condition that the ore is sold to official smelting works, or that the copper smelted in private furnaces shall be sold to the Government at a fixed price. The price of the ore runs from one Tael (say 2s. 8d.) upwards per picul of  $133\frac{1}{3}$  lb., according to richness, and the price for copper is fixed at seventeen Taels for the same quantity. Originally, all the furnaces were Government owned; but, as heavy losses resulted, the above arrangement was made, with the result that the great majority of the furnaces are now the property of private individuals. The fuel used in smelting is pine-charcoal, and, as the mountains in the neighbourhood are practically treeless, it has to be brought from a distance. The ore is roasted three times before it reaches the final furnace. The bellows in use in the establishment at which I stayed was worked by water-power, a wooden crank with an arm connecting the top of the axle of a horizontal water-wheel with the handle of the ordinary Chinese bellows, which is drawn out and pushed back horizontally. As above manipulated, considerable quantities of copper remain in the discarded slag, which was being used for building walls. All copper smelted from the Lao-ch'ang ore is forwarded to the city of Tung-ch'uan Fu, to be refined and cast into ingots; and

we met forty pack-loads of it between Chien-shan and Hou-tzu-p'o. While I was inspecting the furnaces a man came in with a basket of ore, for which, after examination, he was offered half a tael ; but, dissatisfied with the offer, he departed to seek a market elsewhere. Like Ta-tu, Hou-tzu-p'o has some fine tulip trees, and, besides wheat, barley, and rape, I noticed a few plots of ramie or China grass.

Having satisfied myself that the poppy was cultivated at Hou-tzu-p'o, within the district of Hui-tse Hsien, in the Tung-ch'uan prefecture, I resolved to pursue my investigation for another thirteen miles, as far as the village of Chung-ch'ang-ho, which lies within the sub-prefecture of Chiao-chia T'ing. A short distance south of Hou-tzu-p'o brought us again to the bed of the Hsiao Chiang, no longer shingle, but composed of mud or sand, which had been under water, but was now moist and cracked into thousands of irregular pieces, the cracks being frequently over a foot in depth, two inches wide, and as clean cut as if done by a knife. As one of my bearers remarked to another, it was like a sea of bean-curd, which is a jelly made of the legumine of beans, and a favourite dish among all classes of Chinese. It was splendid going over this mud-jelly ; but it soon became covered with dry sand, which filled and ridged the cracks. This favourable condition of things did not, however, continue, for, at a distance of less than two miles, we struck the shingle bed of a valley, down which flows a streamlet from the west, to join the Hsiao Chiang. There is a road up the river bed from Hou-tzu-p'o to Chung-ch'ang-ho, but it is swampy and uncertain in places, and my men preferred to stick to the hills rather than take any risks, their preference being justified by later experience.

From the mouth of the western valley we zigzagged up the face of a precipitous hill, exceedingly rocky, and with scarcely a trace of road, to its highest point, at the hamlet of Shan-wei-pa, at least 1000 feet above the river bed. Here we were on well-watered, sloping ground, mostly under purple sugar-cane, some 6 ft. long and 3 ins. in girth. Here, too, I found six plots of poppy, in which the opium was in process of being harvested. Shan-wei-pa, which is about three miles from Hou-tzu-p'o, is the boundary of the district of Hui-tse Hsien and the sub-prefecture of Chiao-chia T'ing. The road was fairly level between Shan-wei-pa and the village of Kuan-shang, a distance of about three miles; and between these two places and in Kuan-shang itself I observed sixteen more poppy fields. One of these, at the south end of Kuan-shang, was in full white flower, and close to the roadside. We rested for half an hour in the village, under the shade of a persimmon tree in full flower, and my men gorged themselves with purple sugar-cane for which they paid 20 cash a cane, while one of my escort warded off the village pigs from making too close an acquaintance with my person, for they had come in search of the chewed remnants. The village was full of persimmon trees, and there were several tulip trees in flower. From Kuan-shang the road makes a precipitous descent to the left bank of the Hsiao Chiang, still composed of sand or mud, with numerous small lakelets, in attempting to cross one of which my front bearers sank to the knees, and had to be dragged out by their comrades, for they had entered a quicksand and were rapidly sinking. This was the danger which influenced my men to take the mountain road instead of the river bed. But the Hsiao Chiang issues from a wide valley to the south-east of

Kuan-shang, and our way now lay south, up the valley of a tributary winding north in a shingle bed, and necessitating frequent fording. As the large village of Chung-ch'ang-ho is approached, a large boulder-bed at the mouth of a valley to the west drives the tributary into a hollow on the east side of the valley, which contracts, and in places is not more than a hundred yards in breadth. The road picks its way south, through the boulders and up a narrow, stone-paved pathway, down which came a stream of water between low, stone dykes, for the terraced plateau on the left bank of the tributary on which Chung-ch'ang-ho stands is well watered from the high mountains behind it. On the plateau, among other crops, I found six plots of poppy. In five of the plots the opium harvest was practically over, but the sixth was in pink and white flower. The tributary of the Hsiao Chiang, which we had followed up from Kuan-shang, is made up of two branches, issuing from mountain valleys to the south and west, and uniting to the immediate south of the village of Chung-ch'ang-ho. There was no inn in the village, and I was obliged to quarter myself on a rather surly farmer, who spent his time reading aloud easy phrases from a small Chinese book, which he carried about with him. If his own education had been neglected in his youth, not so that of his children, for he had an old dottering teacher for his two little sons and other children, male and female, who came to his home to keep his offspring company at their books. I won the heart of the elder son by presenting him with the stump of a lead pencil and a piece of paper, with instructions how to use them; but all the accommodation I could get for liberal payment was an empty room, whose only semblance to a window looked into a combined byre and stable, tenanted by two



water-buffaloes and a stallion. During daylight it was too dark to examine the room, and when I retired to rest by candle-light I discovered that, in addition to my camp bed, it contained a stinking drain, roughly covered with a piece of wood, and that it swarmed with cockroaches. These did not conduce to a good night's rest, and next morning I was up and about the village and plateau before the inhabitants were astir.

From Chung-ch'ang-ho we retraced our steps northwards to the junction of the tributary with the Hsiao Chiang, which, issuing from a valley to the south-east of Kuan-shang, has an enormous mud bed appropriately called the *Sha Hai* or "Sand Lake," which is again the boundary of Chiao-chia T'ing and Hui-tse Hsien. Turning the corner of the valley, we found the Hsiao Chiang divided up into many channels flowing north-west in a mud bed over 1000 yards wide, bounded on both sides by mountains rising to a height of 2000 feet above the river. This bed we crossed to the hamlet of T'an-p'eng-tzu or T'an-ch'ang ("Charcoal Camp" or "Charcoal Market"), where enormous quantities of timber logs, three feet long, were piled and were being converted into charcoal in pits for the use of the Lao-ch'ang copper mines. The timber logs are floated down the Hsiao Chiang to T'an-p'eng-tzu at high-water season. The mother of a number of young children, consisting of several girls and one boy, in whose mud hovel I took shelter from the sun for a few minutes, was very much disturbed by our sudden appearance on the scene. While supplying us with cold water, she was exceedingly anxious about the safety of her son, who was of an inquisitive turn of mind, and wished to be in the thick of everything. We might have been kidnappers, for, if the



boy was out of sight for a moment, she was out and after him. Every one in the hamlet was excited : when I asked two well-dressed men, evidently connected with the timber business, how far it was to the village of Ta-ch'iao where we at first intended to spend the night, they replied together, one five and the other ten miles. As it turned out, it was only five miles, which, however, included the scaling of the precipitous right bank of 2000 feet.

From T'an-p'eng-tzu the footpath runs straight up the mountain-side, with few zigzags till near the summit when it emerges on a red-soiled plateau only partly cultivated, and then descends into a deep valley, with red foothills sloping into it from ranges of mountains to the north-east. During our scramble of two hours up the mountain-side, we passed through many bushes of dwarf rhododendrons and clumps of prickly pear. Some of my men were hard pressed by the steep climb, and one of them made the suggestive remark to himself: "With a whiff of opium this would be a trifle!"—a commentary on the scarcity and dearness of the drug. The valley that lay below us to the south-east, and into which we descended, was speckled with red and green, the red representing the ploughed fields whence sugar-cane had been harvested, for this is a great sugar-producing country, and the green the fields of wheat and barley hastening to golden yellow. There were also many plots of submerged padi-land, for the whole valley is well irrigated by streams from the ranges to the north-east. One of these streams, with a boulder bed, bisects the village of Ta-ch'iao which was full of mimosa trees, laden with fine, yellow blossoms, and there were many large tulip trees. Indeed, mimosa, tulip and pomegranate trees, all in flower, were specially abundant in the valley, which is of considerable

width. Here and there were strips of stony and boulder-strewn ground, laid waste by torrents sweeping down from the mountains in times of heavy rains. At the village of Hsiao-p'u-tzu, three miles south-east of Ta-ch'iao, I noticed three plots of poppy, and at the village of T'ien-pa, two miles beyond, were two more plots. We quartered ourselves for the night at the considerable and well-wooded village of Hsin-ts'un, which is entered over a small stream and afforded little better accommodation than Chung-ch'ang-ho whence it is twenty miles distant. The most remarkable feature in regard to the people along this road was the prevalence of goitre, which afflicted both sexes and all ages. In fact, the unafflicted were the exception.

Hsin-ts'un is distant only 30 miles from the village of Hsiao-lung-t'an to the south, where I had arranged to rejoin my men from Hsü-chou Fu ; but, as there was some mountain work to accomplish between the two places, I agreed with my men to divide the distance over a couple of days, especially as accommodation on those unfrequented roads was not always available.

On leaving Hsin-ts'un early on the morning of the 6th April we met crowds of people hurrying to the village with produce and implements of various kinds. It was market-day, and they carried sugar, earthenware jars and rice-bowls, iron pans, leaves for packing sugar, straw ropes, and finer straw for making sandals, maize, beans, and woodwork, such as ploughs, collars for draught animals, doors, buckets, tubs, and other goods. The road, which lay south through mimosa and tulip trees, and over a streamlet on its way to the Hsiao Chiang, made as if to rejoin the right bank of the river which flows north-west at the foot of the hills sloping

into the valley from the east ; but it first passed over a wide stony waste and to the east of a hill on the river's right bank before making a short but deep plunge to the shingle bed, where we crossed to the left bank over a bridge constructed of four tree trunks. Before rejoining the river, however, we passed through the village of Shih-yang-ts'un, in which the last piece of cultivated land at its southern end was a garden of poppies from which opium was being harvested. Our course was now south-east up the river bed, widening and contracting at times between gentle foothills terraced and cultivated on their slopes and summits, and better timbered than the high mountains behind. Several valleys open out into the hills on both banks, and to the north of the hamlet of Huan-shan, where we vainly sought a night's lodging, a goodly stream issues from one of these valleys to the south-west. Indeed, it looked like the main stream which, however, was flowing with a swift current deep on the north-east side of the valley, and had to be forded to reach Huan-shan, situated on slightly rising ground amid a number of castor-oil trees. Repulsed at Huan-shan we travelled on for nearly two miles to what is called the village of Hsing-lung-ts'un, consisting of a single house with as many castor-oil trees as at Huan-shan, between which and Hsing-lung-ts'un we had to ford and reford the river. For want of room most of my men slept outside the house, and they were luckier than those within, who spent the night scratching, swearing, and shaking their clothes, for there was a plague of fleas which defied all rest. And there was another diversion overnight. A porter with a load of sugar who had joined our party took it into his head to depart about midnight, and when he opened the door in rushed two out of the three dogs, which had been

carefully bolted out when we retired, and which, finding the floor littered with recumbent men, took refuge in my small side room which did not boast a door. They had to be ejected, and the scratching and swearing recommenced. Those of us who occupied the house were not over-gay in the morning ; but nature was lovely with the bright sun and cool, tempering breeze so characteristic of the Yünnan uplands. On leaving I remarked to the owner of the house that he possessed an excellent swarm of fleas, and that I hoped we were not carrying any away with us. He replied drily that it did not matter much if we did, but that there was one thing we might keep our minds easy about—we were not taking away any bugs, for there was none in the house.

From Hsing-lung-ts'un we plodded up the narrowing bed of the stream with its fine, pebbly bottom and swift flowing crystal water, fording and refording the latter as it wound about or divided up into several channels, for a distance of five miles, when a branch valley opens out and adds its tribute to the main stream. Individual houses and hamlets were perched on clearings on the hill-sides bounding the valley of the Hsiao Chiang. The latter's banks now became a gorge, and we had to zigzag south-east up a hill wedge separating the two valleys to the hamlet of Pan-chioh where, in the absence of edibles, my men regaled themselves from a well of clear, cold water surrounded by pomegranate trees and clumps of bamboo. We then resumed our ascent of the hill-side clad with pine of the grey-green and brown bark varieties, the latter having three leaves to the sheath against the former's five leaves. The men from Tung-ch'uan Fu, who now accompanied me, declared that the former—the *Ko Sung*—produced the edible

seeds, and that the latter—the *Ching Sung*—produced no seed. On arrival at the summit I was not a little surprised to find the seven-house hamlet of P'o-t'ou surrounded by plots of poppy in full white bloom. Six plots adjoined each other; two lay in a basin below, with another showing on a terrace above; and two more were on terraces beyond the six plots. These were irrigated from a spring of water with a stone-built well on the summit. This, however, was but the beginning, for during the next mile I counted ten more plots, one of which, several hundred yards in length and about 50 yards broad, had not yet reached the flowering stage. I had lunch by the roadside at the hamlet of Ta-yü-shu, a mile and a half south of P'o-t'ou, and during the meal I faced four large plots in a red-soiled valley below and, beyond the valley, a field some 300 by 100 yards in fine white and pink poppy bloom. Some of the plots measured at least half this area. Three miles south of Ta-yü-shu we entered the small village of Hsiao-lung-t'an, lying on the southern slope of the red-soiled hill we had just crossed. Here I found my Hsü-chou Fu men anxiously awaiting me. They were somewhat ashamed of their refusal to accompany me when they found that we had all returned safe and sound. I was pleased that I had made the *détour*, for, in spite of the assertions that Eastern Yünnan had ceased to cultivate the poppy, I had discovered in a journey of six days, off the high-road, 63 plots and fields—an indication of the conditions prevailing in the remoter parts of the province.

The hill on whose southern slope rests the village of Hsiao-lung-t'an lies in an immense valley bounded by parallel, lofty mountain ranges, well, and in many places, densely clad with pine. Nor was cultivation wanting:



high up on the slopes red clearings and green patches met the eye. Among the hills in the valley were many small valleys terraced and cultivated ; but the summits and sides of the hills themselves were mostly wooded with pine and alder, while peach, plum, coir-palm and hawthorn were all represented. South through these smaller valleys runs the road, and at the hamlet of Ta-lung-t'an, about a mile and a half from Hsiao-lung-t'an, we crossed from the district of Hui-tse Hsien into the department of Hsün-tien Chou. Here, and about 50 yards to the west of the road, were two white poppy plots on terraced ground, one behind a copse of pines, the other in the open about a hundred yards to the south of it. Passing from one small valley to another we entered, at a distance of eight miles from Hsiao-lung-t'an, the market-town of K'ung-shan, lying at the north end of the valley, well watered by the Hsiao Chiang flowing north, and on leaving the valley bending north-west and then north to the west of Hsiao-lung-t'an. At K'ung-shan the Hsiao Chiang is joined by a tributary from the east, spanned by a stone bridge of three arches. This valley, exceedingly well cultivated, was given up to peas, beans, barley and rape, while ploughed land only awaited flooding to be converted into padi-fields. In 1882 I noted that two-thirds of this valley was under poppy cultivation. Now the poppy was entirely absent. To the south the valley is blocked by a low, cross range through which the Hsiao Chiang has forced its way from a much smaller and narrower valley, and in the latter the road turns south-west and crosses the stream by a stone bridge of one arch and thereafter goes south up the slope of a hill on which the village of Liu-shu-ho lies embowered among trees. Here I found refuge in a spacious loft where the



only drawback to comparative comfort was an open gable to allow the smoke to escape from below, chimneys being luxuries in these parts.

A gentle rise south from Liu-shu-ho leads to a great plateau consisting of red, rolling downs interspersed with narrow, shallow folds in which advantage was being taken of small rills to cultivate rape, barley and beans. These downs were mostly bare, ploughed land ; but there was a considerable amount of uncultivated grass-covered waste on which herds of cattle and ponies were grazing. Here and there was an occasional field of poor, thin buckwheat ; but the northern part of the plateau is a dry, wind-swept country almost entirely dependent on rainfall. It would be a dreary and desolate country were it not for the pine, which, sometimes in copses, occupies knolls and rising ground, and relieves by its greenery the monotony of the red soil. Rhododendrons in red and white peeped here and there from sheltering folds in the ground. The high mountain ranges to the east and west had disappeared, and the plateau, stretching south and west, is bounded in the far distance by low hills. Our course lay south-west to the village of Wei-so, eight miles from Liu-shu-ho, where, owing to the presence of a stream flowing east, there was some cultivation, and preparation was being made to flood padi-plots, whose terraced banks were supported by pine poles driven into the ground. After leaving Wei-so, cultivation did not reappear until we approached the more important village of Chin-so, five miles to the south-west, lying in a small plain with an abundant water supply from a range of hills to the west. A small stream flows south past the village and then bends east. Beyond Chin-so the road crosses a low ridge and enters a wide valley bounded by hills clad with pine and

terraced on their lower slopes. There were many excellent pine woods in the valley itself which was well cultivated especially on its western side. Another five miles brought us to a stream flowing north-west spanned by a stone bridge of one arch, and to the village of Ch'ing-shui-kou where irrigation channels leading from the stream were being deepened, and the female population were doing their mending and washing. Here I noticed a young child very badly goitred, and, indeed, from Hsiao-lung-t'an south, goitre was excessively common, the swelling being frequently enormous and unsightly. Our resting-place for the night was the village of Yang-kai, five miles from Ch'ing-shui-kou and 23 miles from Liu-shu-ho, and we had still two stages of 26 and 20 miles to accomplish to reach Yünnan Fu, the capital of the province, which I now determined to approach, not by the main, but by a small road. Primitive carts drawn by bullocks and water buffaloes were doing a local carrying trade, and we met during the day 57 ponies with pack-loads of pan salt, and ten laden with P'u-erh tea bound north. This salt was coming from brine wells situated to the north-west of Yünnan Fu, where it is evaporated in conical instead of the shallow circular pans of Szechuan. Salt from the latter province may not be consumed in Yünnan south of the prefecture of Chao-t'ung Fu. There was little wild life on these red uplands; but it was pleasant to hear the lark singing as merrily as at home.

South of Yang-kai a fine plain stretches away to the south-east, where the hills recede into the far distance with, to the west, a low range of pine-clad hills running north and south. Our road, a good, broad cart-road, lined by hawthorn hedges, lay south-west along the western side

of the plain, densely timbered with pine and oak. Soon, however, we dropped from a plain into a valley and, three miles from Yang-kai, passed through the village of Lo-yen-ts'un, the approach to which was marked by two white poppy plots a few hundred yards to the west of the road, with three more plots close to the village itself. A mile and a half further south were two more plots near the village of Chieh-chia-ts'un, and another mile and a half brought us to the boundary stone of the Hsün-tien Chou and Sung-ming Chou departments, so that the seven plots of poppy seen during the day were within the former department. Striking across the valley with a stream flowing south, we crossed the latter by a two-arched stone bridge to the hills bounding the valley to the west. These we skirted for a short distance, ultimately crossing them before they dip into a plain some five miles wide running north-east and south-west and bounded by parallel ranges of high hills. A stream flows north-east down the plain which, intersected by small irrigation canals, was in a high state of cultivation. The department city of Sung-ming Chou, small and unimportant, lies on the north-west edge of this plain, thirteen miles from Yang-kai. We did not enter the city but proceeded south-east up the plain when we were overtaken by a thunder and rain storm, and took refuge and lunch in the hamlet of Hsing-fa-ts'un, two-thirds of a mile beyond Sung-ming Chou. While I was sitting here under the eaves of a dirty house, an object of considerable interest to the whole population of the hamlet, a caravan of pack animals with salt passed north; but one pony carried two cases of "Rooster" brand cigarettes, which had evidently found their way from Hongkong to Haiphong by sea and thence by rail to Yünnan Fu.

Carts were plying on the plain south-west of Hsing-fa-ts'un and bringing in blocks of stone from a low range of hills about a mile away. The end of this plain was given up to padi-land, irrigated by a stream flowing from the range, to reach which we passed but did not cross a three-arched stone bridge spanning a narrow, stony watercourse. The watercourse was dry ; but no doubt there are times when the bridge has to be used. After leaving Hsing-fa-ts'un we did not see a single house for eight miles, for, ascending the low range, the road goes south and south by west over undulating red downs, grass-covered and thickly dotted with flowering shrubs of various kinds, amongst them a hawthorn one mass of clusters of blossom-buds just beginning to expose their white petals. Other shrubs had beautiful yellow and white blooms. But the most surprising thing in this seeming wilderness was orchard after orchard of peach with occasional plum trees, stretching for several miles along both sides of the roadway. The trees were arranged in rows about twenty feet apart, and that they were not untended could be gathered from the fact that the ground beneath the trees was carefully hoed and weeded. Nine miles from Hsing-fa-ts'un we passed, about a quarter of a mile to the east of the road, the village of Hsia-tui-lung, surrounded by pines and oaks, lying in a cultivated valley with a stream flowing north-east. The higher ground to the west of the road was similarly densely wooded, and a few hundred yards beyond we dropped into a small basin, a continuation or beginning of the Hsia-tui-lung valley, whence the stream issues from a westward prolongation. The rocky sides of the basin were pine-clad with undergrowth of shrubs, rhododendrons and bracken. In the bottom of the basin lies the village of Tui-lung, and



*Copyright.]*

7. TREADMILL WATER LIFT.



*Copyright.]*

*See page 52.*

8. YÜNNAN FU, LOOKING WEST.

*[To face p. 80.]*





climbing over its south-western rim to higher downs where the pines dwarfed the shrubs, we picked our way through the stumps of enormous trees in what had been and still is a pine forest. Pines again gave way to shrubs till, at three miles from Tui-lung, they reappeared in greater size and force where the road dips to a carefully cultivated and well-irrigated hollow, on whose south-eastern slope the village of T'u-erh-kuan ("Hare's Pass"), the end of the day's stage, is built. During the day we met 68 pack animals with salt, P'u-erh tea and iron cooking-pans bound north.

The T'u-erh-kuan hollow is bounded on the west by hills clothed with dense vegetation including pines, alders and other trees with undergrowth of flowering shrubs, rhododendrons and creeping plants. One shrub in particular was laden with sprays of white blooms resembling the bell-shaped blossoms of the lily-of-the-valley, and here and there rhododendrons in pink and white were clutched in the entwining arms of *Usnea barbata* ("Fairies' Scarf"). Up these hills runs the road and soon enters a narrow valley to the south-west, down which runs a stream into the T'u-erh-kuan hollow. This narrow valley is a botanist's paradise, for, besides cultivation in its bottom and on the bounding hill slopes, also pine-clad in places, it shelters a large variety of shrubs which also line the road in dense hedges. As we ascended, cultivation gave place to grass with rhododendrons and other flowering plants dotted about. At Kuan-shan-miao, five miles from T'u-erh-kuan, we left the department of Sung-ming Chou and entered the district of K'un-ming Hsien, the senior district of Yünnan in which the Provincial capital is situated. Abandoning the stream in the valley we ascended south-west to the top of a ridge, whence we looked down on range after range, mostly

grass-clad with the exception of an east and west range to the south fairly wooded and cultivated. Through these lies the way to Yünnan Fu to the south-west; but there was many a twist and turn before we passed through the gap in the hills which bound the plain of Yünnan Fu on its north-east side. On nearing the gap, the screeching of railway whistles from below warned us that we would soon be in touch with more civilized and speedier means of transport. We had arranged to have lunch at the hamlet of Yang-t'ien-pa, thirteen miles from T'u-erh-kuan; but the provision basket betrayed us, and we did not overtake it till three o'clock, when we reached the village of Hsiao-pa on the plain, only a mile and a half from our destination, the city of Yünnan Fu, the capital of the province. On reaching the edge of the plain we proceeded south-west and then west, through excellent crops of rape, wheat, barley, beans, peas and Irish potatoes, sometimes crossing and sometimes skirting irrigation canals, to the east wall and east gate of the city, a 35 days' journey from Chengtu, all travelling days except one spent at Hsü-chou Fu and another at Chao-t'ung Fu.

The city of Yünnan Fu, at an altitude of 6420 feet above the level of the sea, lies at the northern end of a large lake—variously called the T'ien Chih and K'un-yang Hai—with which it is connected by a short canal. Junks ply on the lake, which drains into the Yangtsze from a point on its western shore, and fishing is an important industry. I visited the provincial capital in 1882 and 1883, and now, as then, I was considerably disappointed. It is a small city, and its wall, an irregular square with six gates, contains, with its southern, western, and eastern suburbs, a population of about 72,000. It is insignificant when

compared with provincial capitals like Chengtu and Hsi-an Fu ; but it is now the rail-head of the railway from Haiphong in Tonquin, and can be reached by steamer and rail from Hongkong in five days. This line, of metre gauge, is exceedingly well built ; but the section of 280 miles within Chinese territory—from Lao-kai to Yünnan Fu—cost many thousands of lives, especially in the malarious Nam-ti valley, and 160,000,000 francs in money. Within this section there are 154 tunnels of varying lengths, and its construction presented the very greatest difficulties. It was completed in 1910, and, after a year's running, it was paying more than working expenses ; but at the time of my visit freights were too high to encourage a trade by the nearest route to the most populous districts of Yünnan. Its great stand-by, however, is the carriage to Haiphong of tin from the Ko-chiu mines to the west of the port of Meng-tzu which the railway passes some eight miles to the east. The completion of the line to Yünnan Fu has reduced Meng-tzu to the south to insignificance, and a branch office of the Maritime Customs has been established at the provincial capital in the vicinity of the rail-head which is situated outside the south-east corner of the city wall. That the railway was having its influence, however, could be gathered from the fact that building on an extensive scale was proceeding inside and outside the city walls. At the time of my visit there was one daily through train both ways between Yünnan Fu and Haiphong, and three passenger trains between the capital and places at no great distance, the latter for the benefit of growers of market-produce. In the company of His Majesty's Consul-General, I took a short run by rail from Yünnan Fu to the district city of I-liang Hsien, some 40 miles east by south, for on leaving the rail-head the line,

before turning south, pursues an easterly course in order to circumvent the main and other lakes that lie to the south of the capital. During this short run I counted as many as fifteen tunnels. The Yünnan table-land has a sunny, cool, summer climate, and the easy access to it by rail was attracting foreign visitors from Tonquin and from the south of China.

On the evening of the 11th April—the day of my arrival in Yünnan Fu—a proclamation was issued by the Viceroy, whom by an unfortunate misunderstanding I did not see, permitting the export of old stocks of opium from the province of Yünnan for a period of four months on certain conditions. These were, that it must be exported through the port of Meng-tzu only, that it must pay double the previous native duty and likin, which would thus amount to 63 taels per 1000 Chinese ounces, or 100 taels a picul ( $133\frac{1}{3}$  lb.), and that the opium so exported must be sold to an official bureau at Meng-tzu, which would make all further arrangements for its final export from the province to Tonquin. In 1906, the year which saw the opium suppression movement inaugurated, the export of native opium from Yünnan to Tonquin through the port of Meng-tzu amounted to 4012 piculs. Later, the export was prohibited, and the Viceroy's proclamation, which nominally raised the embargo, was not taken advantage of and was afterwards withdrawn.

Native opium in Yünnan Fu was now worth exactly its weight in silver or about six times its value in 1906. This rise, as in the east of the province generally, was due to decreased production as well as to the hoarding of stocks of the drug in anticipation of a rising market.

## CHAPTER XIV

### FROM YÜNNAN FU TO THE WESTERN FRONTIER OF THE PROVINCE OF KUEICHOU

RAIN began to fall on the afternoon of the 16th April, and it was still raining on the morning of the 18th when I was ready to start with a fresh caravan for the province of Kueichou. By the main road it is a seven days' journey to the Kueichou frontier ; but, as the first stage is a short one of thirteen miles, I anticipated no difficulty in accomplishing it in spite of the weather. Had it not been that the road was stone-paved and fifteen feet wide, it might have been no easy task, for it was flooded in places, the rain fell in torrents and, drenched to the skin, we straggled in detachments into the market-town of Ta-pan-ch'iao late in the afternoon.

We left Yünnan Fu by the east gate and, passing through the suburb, struck south to a road running east and west outside the south wall of the city. Our way lay east along a street devoted to the storage and sale of salt which was piled in blocks inside and under the eaves of shops. Leaving the street the road goes east over the plain, passing row after row of tall, dark cypress trees bordering irrigation canals till, blocked by a low ridge running north and south, it turns south and south-east to round the range. Thereafter it resumes its eastern course, and, at a distance of five miles from Yünnan Fu, we dropped into a shallow valley

down which a stream, spanned by a bridge of one arch, flows south. Across the bridge is the village of Shih-li-p'u, which marks the edge of the plain, for to the east of it are several ranges of low hills rising one behind the other. A gentle ascent and a slight drop lead to another valley and the village of Fang-ma-ch'iao, beyond which a couple of one-arched bridges span two streamlets, one flowing north, the other west and bending south-west at the bridge. Rounding a low ridge and crossing a second the road goes east towards a high range behind ; but, instead of crossing it, it turns south-east and rounds it, skirting a well-cultivated valley to the south-west. All these ranges, mostly covered with wild grass, were studded with bushes of double and single white roses which likewise hedged the road in dense masses. Again resuming its eastern course, the road passes through low hills and enters a well-wooded valley running north and south with a stream flowing south spanned by a stone bridge of two arches. Beyond, it skirts north-east a plain with a north-east and south-west trend, crosses a stream flowing south by a bridge of one arch and enters the market-town of Ta-pan-ch'iao, where I had some difficulty in finding decent accommodation. The crops were the usual rape, beans, wheat, barley, peas, Irish potatoes, and buckwheat. The cypress was the commonest tree, with patches of pine on the slopes of the ridges, and occasional fruit orchards in valley and on plain. There was no traffic on the road : it was at a complete standstill owing to the heavy rains.

The plain in which Ta-pan-ch'iao lies soon gives place to rocky, undulating grass and shrub-clad uplands, with little depth of red soil ; and the road, hedged with hawthorn and wild roses, goes north-east. Cultivation ceased



for a distance of eight miles, and even when it reappeared at the village of Hun-shui-t'ang, much of the land was densely wooded with pines and groves of small bamboos. Beyond Hun-shui-t'ang were several pear orchards, and cultivation increased in the neighbourhood of the village of Ch'ang-p'o, ten miles from Ta-pan-ch'iao. On these uplands the stubble of maize everywhere protruded from the ploughed fields, while crops of wheat, barley, rape, and buckwheat were thin and poor. Two-thirds of a mile to the north-east of Ch'ang-p'o is the boundary of the district of K'un-ming Hsien, through which we had been passing since leaving Yünnan Fu, and the department of Sung-ming Chou. A gradual descent of six miles leads from these uplands to the well-wooded village of Hsiao-p'u-tzu, and on the way down the hill-slopes were clad with stunted bamboos. Near the village itself there was a considerable amount of padi-land, watered by a stream flowing north spanned by a small bridge, which the road crosses as it goes north-east in the direction of a pyramid-shaped mountain rising behind a lower range. This mountain, on closer acquaintance, turned out to be the gable of a range dropping into the north-east end of a lumpy and somewhat broken plain. Just beyond Hsiao-p'u-tzu were two groves of cypresses (not the dark-coloured cypress of the Yünnan Fu plain) and an oak wood. Three miles from Hsiao-p'u-tzu we entered the large market-town of Yang-lin, lying amid cypresses on a south-eastern slope leading to a large plain to the north-east. There was now some traffic on the road: 81 pack-animals with loads of paper, bamboo-shoots, coke, and rice, and many porters with live fowls, and especially eggs, placed row upon row in large bamboo baskets, were bound for the provincial capital, while accompanying

us were carriers of pan-salt. The traffic in eggs was enormous, and I found, on inquiry, that they came from the prefectural city of Ch'ü-ching Fu, as a collecting centre, a four and a half days' journey to the north-east of Yünnan Fu, and that the traffic ceased in summer, not owing to the heat, which, one might imagine, would have a tendency to addle the eggs, but to the concomitant of heat and moisture, the mosquito, the female of which pierces the shells with her proboscis and thereby admits the air. The explanation, if somewhat extraordinary, is a possible one, and later inquiries on the subject have shown that the Chinese are alive to the injury done to eggs by the mosquito. My suggestion that the baskets could be covered with mosquito netting, which these porters had never seen, was not received with any alacrity.

Descending from Yang-lin, we at once struck a plain, running north-east and south-west, which we entered over a three-arched bridge spanning a stream flowing north. It was covered in almost every part with beans, yellowing wheat and barley, rape and peas, watered by a number of irrigation channels, and it was evident from not a few padi seed beds that these crops were to be succeeded by rice. The road goes north-east and east over the plain till it reaches an oak-clad circular hill, which juts into it from a range bounding the plain on the east side, when we turned north, and soon north-east, up and over a range from the east, with a rounded, pagoda-crowned hill at its western end. A second range, fairly timbered with cypress, followed, and a much longer descent on its north-eastern side landed us again in the plain, which was edged with row after row of flooded padi-fields, bordering the lake known as the Sung-ming Hai-tzu. There is a third ridge which

the stone-paved road also crosses ; but we rounded its south-western, rocky end to the long village of Ta-shan-shao, six miles from Yang-lin, whose goitred population were preparing cotton yarn for the loom. Between the second and third ranges or ridges were many oaks and cypresses, and in Ta-shan-shao itself were not a few mulberry trees. Beyond Ta-shan-shao we proceeded east along a branch plain, and rejoined the high-road at the village of Pai-lung-ch'iao, where stalls were being set up in the square in preparation for market-day. Here we rested for a short time, and the inhabitants of Pai-lung-ch'iao and its country side are not likely to forget me, for I was surrounded by a great crowd of both sexes and all ages. I wondered then—and I have often wondered—what impression the sight of a foreigner makes on a crowd of Chinese, who successfully conceal their thoughts behind the natural masks which they continually wear. Less than a mile to the north-east of Pai-lung-ch'iao we passed through the much larger village of Lao-hou-kai, whose goitred inhabitants were also busy with cotton yarn under its mulberry and cypress trees. We had met many pack-loads of tiles and bricks during the morning, and at the entrance to the village of Yao-chan, under three miles north-east of Lao-hou-kai, we came upon the kiln where they were turned out. From Ho-k'ou, a village about a mile and a half from Yao-chan, the road runs east into a valley, and strikes the right bank of a stream some 30 yards wide flowing east, but soon bending north-west, when we left it, and kept on east to the village of Ta-kuan-ti, about a mile from Ho-k'ou, beyond which the valley goes north-east, and we were once more on the right bank of the stream. Pines were dotted about on the bounding hills. As the village of Kuo-tzu-yen, two miles

from Ta-kuan-ti, is neared, the valley opens out, and a third of a mile brought us to the market-town of Hsin-kai, or Hsin-kai-tzu, the meeting-place of three departments—Sung-ming Chou, Ma-lung Chou, and Hsün-tien Chou. It was market-day, and crowds came to the inn in which I had a meal, and which, consisting merely of a kitchen and one living-room, was soon filled with people, professing to be personal friends of the blind innkeeper. I raised no objection to the crowd, as I wished to watch it; but it suddenly dawned on one of my local escort, who had stationed himself at the door, that it was rather thick, and he, a more interested spectator than any one of the crowd, hastily considered it his duty to eject a small boy of about thirteen years of age. The boy made no resistance; but I heard the innkeeper's wife, with the inevitable baby on her back, whisper to her numerous friends that the escort was evidently unaware that the boy was the son of the house. When I entered the inn the innkeeper was sitting with a string of several hundred cash at his feet; but as the crowd increased in numbers, I noticed him feeling the cash from time to time, and he ultimately deposited them in his lap—a very necessary precaution. As we were leaving Hsin-kai-tzu I observed one of my servants carrying a live Amherst pheasant—a very pretty specimen. I made no remark at the time, but, on arrival at Yi-lung-hsün, the end of the day's stage of 25 miles, I asked him how he had come by it, and what had become of it. He replied that he had seen it for sale in the market at Hsin-kai-tzu, that the seller had asked the equivalent of tenpence for it, and that he had bought it for less than half that price. I had an idea of carrying it back with me, but it had already been killed and eaten.

Beyond Hsin-kai-tzu we ascended and ran along low, broken, red-soiled downs, clad with pines, shrubs and grass with seemingly insufficient cultivation to keep together the bodies and souls of the inhabitants of one or two scattered hamlets through which we passed. Only one or two pear orchards were visible among the scrub. These downs lie on the east side of a valley several miles wide, and bounded by hill ranges running north and south, while to the north a lower range blocks it. Only once does the road make a slight descent to a narrow cultivated cross valley beyond which it rises to the summit of the blocking range on whose southern slope rests the market-town of Yi-lung-hsün. Cultivation reappeared as the latter was neared: the crops were, however, thin and poor. The coir-palm was in considerable abundance, and we met a number of porters carrying bundles of the sheaths or bracts of the trees to market. We also met 42 pack animals with rice, charcoal and coke, and 28 ponies accompanied us with salt. Drove of water-buffaloes and oxen, mostly the former, were crawling south and feeding by the way, the water-buffaloes taking every opportunity of disporting themselves in such roadside pools as chance threw in their way. Hawthorn, roses and other shrubs in full bloom frequently hedged the road during the day.

From Yi-lung-hsün the road rises east and north-east to the top of the range bounding the valley on its eastern side, and from the summit we looked down on waves of mountain-peaks and mountain-slopes spreading out in all directions. For a short distance it skirts the south side of a deep valley with some cultivation and padi-land in the bottom; but a mile and a half from Yi-lung-hsün it makes a deep descent of another mile and a half through pine



woods and hedges of hawthorn, roses and other shrubs to the village of Kuan-ti, whence it runs down a narrow valley with a stream flowing north-east, bounded by hills clad with pine and alder. In this valley there were one or two dilapidated hamlets, where the children, armed with long bamboos tufted with small brooms, were warding off birds from the seed-beds in which padi had begun to sprout. A cross range to the north-east soon blocks the valley, which then turns north-west and south-west. At this point we abandoned the high-road and struck east across the south-eastern end of the valley to the hamlet of Chao-ho-p'u, where we came upon a porter with a load of steel ingots which he had brought a seven days' journey, and was carrying to Malung Chou, the end of our day's stage of 29 miles. The valley with its stream then turns east, and we followed it, crossed the latter, and ascended east a low range of hills and rejoined the high-road which had skirted, instead of crossing the valley. The road then runs north-east along a well-wooded hillside with a cultivated valley to the north-west backed by pine-clad hills and, a mile from Chao-ho-p'u, passes through the hamlet of Shih-tzu-k'ou, beyond which there is a gentle ascent and descent to pine-clad, grassy downs with some traces of cultivation in the shape of maize-stubble protruding from ploughed land. Anon, the road skirts eastward a cultivated plain to the south, and enters the long village of Pan-ch'iao-t'ang over a bridge spanning a stream flowing north. The valley now contracts, and the road, lined with rhododendrons in magnificent red bloom, goes east between it and pine woods. But the valley bends south, while the road goes east, rising to well-wooded, but uncultivated, red uplands at whose highest point is the boundary-stone of the departments of Hsün-tien



Chou and Ma-lung Chou. A descent east leads to a lumpy plain with some cultivation at its eastern end, and to the village of Pai-t'a-p'u where, in the absence of suitable accommodation, I had lunch in the open under a roof of pine-branches, surrounded by the most unsightly goitred inhabitants. On the way down to the village, through a wilderness, we passed by the roadside a couple of rude coffins, placed side by side close to the charred timbers of what had once been a house. One sees so many coffins lying about in China that one becomes quite callous to their presence ; but on this occasion my men passed them swiftly with low whispers, for, as we rightly conjectured, they contained the charred remains of the inmates of the destroyed house, who, in Chinese eyes, had met with an unnatural death.

To the immediate east of Pai-t'a-p'u we crossed a stream flowing north, and entered an uncultivated wilderness, surmounting a ridge, and descending east into a densely-wooded basin with some cultivation and containing the village of Huang-t'u-p'u, beyond which we crossed another stream flowing north, and thereafter zigzagged south, south-east, and east along a plateau skirting a valley deep down to the north, bounded on the opposite side by a well-wooded range of hills. Twisting north-east, east, south-east and again east, the road descends and passes through the village of Wu-lung-ching and surmounting a range beyond it enters, after a couple of short descents and ascents, a narrow valley with densely-wooded, bounding hills. Here there was no trace of cultivation ; but the valley soon opened out, revealing to the north-west a range of hills with an east and west trend, and green crops at its foot. Down north-east and across a stream disappearing in

a rocky gorge to the north-west, the road ascends and, passing through the village of Ch'ang-lung-p'u, skirts a fairly cultivated valley, crosses a stream flowing west, and goes ever east and north-east over waves of open downs to the western edge of a plain running north and south. We followed up this plain north-east and north, and, crossing a stream flowing west spanned by a three-arched bridge, entered, a few hundred yards beyond, the south gate of the department city of Ma-lung Chou, to the south-east of which there was a large sheet of water through which the stream passes on its way west.

Between Yi-lung-hsün and Ma-lung Chou we met 43 pack animals with panniers full of hams from Hsüan-wei Chou in the east of the province of Yünnan. This place is famed throughout Western China for the excellence of its hams. Many porters with miscellaneous goods were also bound south, and pack animals and porters with salt accompanied us.

Leaving Ma-lung Chou by its north gate we struck east, following up a streamlet flowing west through a plain almost entirely occupied by hoed padi-land awaiting water and the plough. There was some cultivation in the shape of thin patches of wheat, barley, and oats, all in ear. Red downs soon succeeded the plain, and the road turned north-east through short pines and scrub, and after a short ascent passed through the hamlet of Hei-ni-shao with a few clearings and padi-land, some three miles from Ma-lung Chou. Uncultivated downs, with occasional patches of arable land dependent for irrigation on water cooped up in hollows, followed, and at eight miles from Ma-lung Chou we crossed a rill flowing south, and entered the village of Hsiang-shui-

t'ang, the boundary of the department of Ma-lung Chou, and the district of Nan-ning Hsien in which lies the prefectural city of Ch'ü-ching Fu. More hilly country supervened, and after skirting an occasional terraced valley we sighted in the distance a plain to the east ; but the road first dips into a cultivated valley with terraced hill-sides clad on their upper slopes with grass and young pines, and runs north-east into the village of Mien-tien or Mien-tien-kai, eleven miles from Ma-lung Chou. Rising out of Mien-tien-kai the road descends the valley with a small stream, and enters the plain running south-east and north-west. Three miles from Mien-tien-kai we passed through the large village of San-ch'a, to the immediate east of which I noticed two fields of white poppies, one, the smaller of the two, about 400 yards to the north-west of the road, the other, a considerable field, some 600 yards on the other side. A mile north-east of San-ch'a were two other plots on terraced land in the company of wheat and barley. These poppies were being cultivated in the district of Nan-ning Hsien in the prefecture of Ch'ü-ching Fu, for the boundary of that district and the department of Chan-i Chou is a hill-top on which perches the hamlet of Miao-ti, about seven miles from Mien-tien-kai. The best part of this plain lay to the south-east, and was green with crops, but, proceeding north-east, we entered and climbed over red, uncultivated, treeless downs with little depth of soil, but giving off here and there side cultivated valleys, especially to the north-west. From the highest of these downs we looked east on a magnificent well-watered green plain with the small but thickly-wooded department city of Chan-i Chou occupying a rounded hill to the north-east and near to the north end of the plain stretching north and south. Descending to the plain we struck

east, skirting a small lagoon, and, after crossing a couple of irrigation canals, proceeded north-east and entered the city of Chan-i Chou by its south gate, leaving to the south-west of it a large shallow lagoon in which ponies were wading and nibbling the projecting vegetation. The western side of the plain is on a higher level than the eastern, and is irrigated by canals which draw their supplies from the higher waters of a stream flowing south to the east of the city, and ultimately going west and south to become part of the Red River in Tonquin.

Trade going south between Ma-lung Chou and Chan-i Chou was represented during the early part of the day by porters with fowls and eggs, and by 45 pack ponies laden with hams from Hsüan-wei Chou. As our road lay to the west of Ch'ü-ching-Fu, the fowl and egg traffic disappeared when we passed the branch road leading to that city and, as Chan-i Chou is on the way from Hsüan-wei Chou to Yünnan Fu, the trade in hams also ceased when we went east from Chan-i Chou towards the province of Kueichou.

We left Ma-lung Chou by the south gate and, proceeding east on to the plain, at once crossed the stream by a three-arched stone bridge and, a few yards beyond, a small tributary flowing west by a bridge of one arch. My followers, accustomed though they were to the plain of Yünnan Fu, were lost in admiration of the Chan-i Chou plain which, stretching away to the east, south-east, and south, was one mass of green and yellow wheat and barley, rape, beans, peas, and oats, bounded by low hills in the far distance. Rape and beans were being harvested, and wheat and barley were turning to gold. *Che ko pa tzu, Che ko pa tzu!* ("What a plain, what a plain!") repeatedly burst



*Copyright.]*

*[See page 84.*

9. STACK OF OPIUM PIPES READY TO BE BURNT AT YÜNNAN FU.



*Copyright.]*

*[See page 84.*

10. STACK OF OPIUM PIPES ON FIRE AT YÜNNAN FU.

*[To face p. 96.*





from the lips of my men. Following up the tributary for a short distance we turned north-east towards several ranges of low hills, one rising behind the other, a gap in the first range marking where our road lay. In all we crossed nine ranges to reach the village of Hsin-p'u, which is the boundary of the department of Chan-i Chou and the district of Nan-ning Hsien, ten miles from the former city. Between the first and second range a streamlet flows south, and between the fifth and sixth ranges we crossed a streamlet flowing north to enter the long, but wretched-looking village of Hai-tzu-p'u, five miles from Chan-i Chou. Hsin-p'u lies on the side of a hill which skirts on its west side a valley running north and south, almost entirely given up to pine, oak, and scrub. The road follows the hillside north for some distance and then descends north-east and east, crosses the valley and enters among rocky, well-wooded hills with scarcely a trace of cultivation or habitation. A long but gradual descent leads to a valley running east and west bounded on the north side by a range of high hills, and on the south by lower hills rolling away southward. The western end of this valley was full of pine woods, and we skirted its southern side eastwards with some return to cultivation; but the soil is poor, and crops of buckwheat, potatoes, wheat, barley, and rape were far from promising. The well-wooded village of Pai-shui-yi lies in a hollow on the south side of the valley, and, although only fifteen miles from Chan-i Chou, it is one of the regular stages on the way to the province of Kueichou. On the way down to this valley I noticed coal being mined, and the dust was being kneaded with mud into cakes for fuel, while limestone underlying the thin, red soil was being extracted for top-dressing the limited arable land. The many ranges we

crossed during the day were well timbered with pine, alder, oak, and scrub.

To the north-east of Pai-shui-yi the valley is soon blocked by a well-wooded range running north-west and south-east and turns east. This we followed, having on the south isolated, rocky, but densely timbered hills. The valley opens out into a plain, wooded and rocky to the south, and only partly cultivated with buckwheat, rape, wheat, barley, peas, and potatoes. The soil was chocolate-coloured, thin and strewn with rocks as far as the wretched-looking but densely-wooded village of Hsiao-t'ang, three miles from Pai-shui-yi. This village is again the boundary of the district of Nan-ning Hsien and the department of Chan-i Chou. The coir-palm had been a prominent tree up to this point, and the village was full of it. To the east of Hsiao-t'ang a valley with cross ranges shapes itself out of open rocky country, and the road follows it north-east to the hamlet of Tang-li-wan, three miles from Hsiao-t'ang, beyond which it drops and rises to a gap in a range with a north and south trend. Tang-li-wan is the boundary of the department of Chan-i Chou and the district of P'ing-i Hsien. Lime was being spread on ploughed land on the top of the range, whence we descended into another basin or valley, thickly wooded and cultivated, and to the coir-palm and peach surrounded village of Yao-chan, a mile from Tang-li-wan. Still further down at the bottom of the valley we crossed by a three-arched bridge a stream flowing north and immediately bending east down the valley under a range of hills to the north. From the bridge we ascended east through cypress, small bamboos, and *Cunninghamia*, and kept to the north side of the valley till the latter is narrowed by the eastern end of the southern range, turning north-east

and driving the stream in that direction. From the hamlet of Che-chia-wan, lying in the bend caused by the curve in the range, three miles from Yao-chan, we ascended east to open ground, crossed it and descended it to the right bank of the stream, which we soon crossed by a three-arched bridge and ascended a gap between hills with no room for cultivation. From the summit there is a gradual descent east between hedges of rhododendrons in full red bloom into a valley near the west end of which lies the market-town of To-lo-p'u, with its willows, bamboos, and peaches, and fields of barley and oats. The hills bounding this valley are rich in coal, and my lunching in the village diverted from their work many of the inhabitants, especially the women, who, on my arrival, were pounding coal into dust with water, mixing it with mud, and moulding the resulting black dough into large round cakes.

To-lo-p'u is fifteen miles from Pai-shui-yi, and from it we proceeded eastward through good crops of wheat and barley turning yellow, rape, beans, and peas well irrigated by the stream which we again crossed and re-crossed before the valley, blocked by a range to the east, turns north-east. Arrived at the east end of the valley, we skirted the bounding range to a gap leading over it, first passing on the way a cave in the range which drains off a part of the stream, leaving its remaining waters to enter another cave at the north-east end of the valley. Owing to this peculiar drainage the To-lo-p'u valley is frequently flooded during the rains, and trade caravans have to take to a smaller, more circuitous and higher road during that season, the road across the plain being then impassable. Up and over the gap we went, descending into a narrow valley going south to find the stream, which had entered the west side of the

range, issuing with a gurgling noise from a cave on the east side a little to the north of a temple where there is a long cave, with many fine stalagmites, running a long way into the hillside. Passing the temple we crossed the valley eastward, and the stream flowing south over a three-arched stone bridge and running between two low hills connected by a stone archway, dropped into a plain, and a few hundred yards beyond entered, through a small suburb, the south gate of the district city of P'ing-i Hsien, occupying the south face of a hill on the west side of a plain some five miles from north to south with a breadth of under half a mile at its widest part. The city, with a population of about 5000, lies in the centre of a great coalfield, and the best quality coal, which is also coked, is mined in the hills to the north. The plain, small though it is, is famed for the fine quality of its wheat flour which finds its way as far as Yünnan Fu.

On the morning of the 25th April, our eighth day from the provincial capital, we climbed up the streets of P'ing-i Hsien, and descending passed through the east gate and across the plain eastwards to a narrow, terraced, and cultivated gap in the range of hills bounding the plain on the east side. There are two bridges in the plain, one near the city and the other, a high camel-back, near its eastern edge. Both spanned dry watercourses. Up the gap we dropped into a small basin which, unlike the bounding range, was well wooded, as well as was the gap leading down to a valley to the east and to the small village of Tung-p'o, whose inhabitants were busy burning limestone. The process is simple: a circular shallow pit is dug in the ground and filled with coal-dust, on which is built a cone of limestones chipped from exposed rocks, leaving a small draught

chamber. The cone is then coated with a mixture of earth and coal-dust reduced to a clay, and the coal-dust forming the base of the cone is then ignited. Five to six days are required to complete the burning, when the powdered lime is ready to be applied to the soil. South-east through Tung-p'o the road follows the valley, which to the west of the village a wide, dry watercourse running north-east and south-west renders uncultivable, and soon crosses by a small bridge a stream flowing west made up of two stream-lets, one from the east, the other from the south-west, which unite just above the bridge. But the valley soon ends, and the road winds south and south-east up the face of a ridge clad with pine, *Cunninghamia*, and scrub. A short, level piece of ground follows, ending in a descent south-east into a valley running east and west, through which the road passes east and ascends to the top of a range ahead, on which perches the hamlet of Sheng-ching-kuan, five miles from P'ing-i Hsien, and the boundary of the provinces of Yünnan and Kueichou. The hamlet is entered through a large, three-arched stone gateway with four stone lions—two facing Yünnan and two facing Kueichou, the former covered with imitation scales and dust to indicate the rain and wind of Yünnan, and the latter with scales only, to denote the rainy reputation of Kueichou. The lions were in much worse condition than in 1882 when I crossed the frontier in the reverse direction. A second stone gateway in a short crenelated wall connecting two hills at the east end of the hamlet leads to the province of Kueichou, and on the 25th April we passed into it from Yünnan, which we had entered from the north on the 18th March.

## CHAPTER XV

### ACROSS THE PROVINCE OF KUEICHOU

KUEICHOU has not inaptly been described as the "Switzerland" of China. It is a province of hills and valleys, the former bearing ample testimony to the existence in days gone by of gigantic forests, especially oak, whose scrub springs to-day in dense masses from the old roots. Cultivation is almost entirely confined to the valleys, which in the past produced large quantities of opium mostly for home consumption. Indeed, former journeyings in the province had led me to the conclusion that the population of Kueichou was more opium-sodden than that of any other province. This conclusion was arrived at after visiting the province in 1882 and 1883, and I had now come to judge, after an interval of twenty-eight years, what, if any, effect had been produced by the crusade inaugurated against opium in 1906. Having arrived at the western frontier of the province I resolved to follow the high-road north-east as far as the sub-prefectural city of Lang-tai T'ing, and then proceed north by east to the prefectural city of Ta-ting Fu, and thereafter south-east to Kuei-yang Fu, the provincial capital. It is a seven days' journey from the western frontier to Lang-tai, whence Kuei-yang Fu may be reached in six days by the high-road, whereas it is an eight days' journey from Lang-tai T'ing to Ta-ting Fu, and from the latter six



days to Kuei-yang Fu. In other words, by extending the journey from Lang-tai T'ing to Kuei-yang Fu from six to fourteen days I would be able to travel fourteen days in a little-known part of the province and thus investigate the condition of things away from the high-road. From Kuei-yang Fu I proposed to journey east to Chen-yüan Fu, a prefectural city on both banks of the Chen-yüan Ho, a tributary of the Yüan River, and descend the tributary and the main river by boat through the province of Hunan to the Tung-t'ing lake and then make for Changsha, its capital, whence I should be able to take steamer to Hankow and thence return to Peking by rail. These plans were duly carried out, and this and the two following chapters contain an account of my wanderings across Kueichou.

Through the gateway leading into Kueichou we descended north-east a narrow valley bounded by scrub-clad hills. The valley is soon blocked to the east; but before it ends it opens out and affords room for cultivation. The crops were wheat, beans, rape and peas, and the hamlet of Lung-chia-kou, which lies near the eastern end of the valley, a mile and a half from Sheng-ching-kuan, was densely wooded with pine, *Cunninghamia*, a small bamboo and the coir-palm in addition to some apricot trees. Rising out of the valley the road runs level along a hill-slope, and after skirting the northern end of a north and south valley descends into another valley containing a stream flowing south, spanned by a good stone bridge of three arches. This valley and the hillsides bounding it were under cultivation. From the bridge there is a steep ascent to the village of P'ing-i-so, whose inhabitants, amid cypresses and coir-palms, were engaged in the manufacture of coal-dust and mud cakes, large quantities of which were exposed for sale in every shop.

P'ing-i-so occupies the summit and sides of a hill, and on leaving it we entered among hills, and after ascending a narrow valley descended and skirted a large pool cooped up for irrigation purposes in a basin in fairly level ground. Then followed a steep ascent through hedges of rhododendrons to uncultivated ground which was one mass of that shrub in full scarlet bloom. A short descent east brought us to the hamlet of Hsiao-tung-shao, three miles from P'ing-i-so, whence we ascended east to a gap between very rocky hills and made a slight descent to a valley with a nullah in the bottom running north-east and south-west. Then came a gradual ascent over a country which would have been desolate had it not been for the masses of scarlet rhododendrons that shone out from among other shrubs and scrub. From these a descent, gradual at first, but later steep and twining, between hedges of magnificent rhododendrons led to a deep, narrow valley bounded by hills pine-clad on their higher, and terraced and cultivated on their lower slopes. The road crosses a stream flowing south, and turning east down the valley, whose northern side we skirted to the village of Huo-shao-p'u, where we were overtaken by a thunderstorm and obliged to take shelter under a roofed pavilion built over the road. This seemed to be the market-place of the village, and here I found the advance part of my caravan haggling with old women and girls over the price of straw sandals, many of which changed hands. Nowhere have I seen a more magnificent show of flowers than the blossoms of the scarlet and lavender-coloured rhododendrons on the high slopes of the Huo-shao-p'u valley. The nearest approach to it that I can recall is a hydrangea-clad mountain-side along which I passed in the neighbourhood of Ta-chien-lu during a journey which I made to the

eastern frontier of Tibet in 1904. When I passed through the Huo-shao-p'u valley on the 20th May, 1882, the most prominent flower was the opium poppy: then it was covered with it; now I noticed only one poppy flower in a field of peas. At Huo-shao-p'u the valley contracts from some 500 to 200 yards in breadth, and we followed it east and north-east to the village of Pai-miao-t'ing, two miles beyond, where it again widens out. In these two miles we crossed two small tributaries of the stream, and a third in the mile that separates Pai-miao-t'ing from the large village of I-tzu-k'ung on the north side of the valley, now about 800 yards broad, fifteen miles from Sheng-ching-kuan and the terminus of the day's stage.

The only traffic on the road as far as I-tzu-k'ung consisted of seventeen pack ponies bound for Yünnan with cylindrical loads of bamboo hats from the prefecture of An-shun Fu in Kueichou. These hats are so fine and so skilfully made that they deserve a detailed description. Each hat, which is double, is round and 23 inches in diameter. The blunt, cone-shaped crown of the upper or outer layer is made by interlacing fifteen thin slips of bamboo, solid for six inches in the centre to form the actual crown, and shredded to the fineness of horsehair for seven inches at each end. These bamboo slips are from a quarter to half an inch broad, and the shredded fibres, numbering from 60 to 70 in each slip, are individually and alternately threaded over and under about 36 fine concentric bamboo rings, the diameter of the final ring increasing to eighteen inches where the ends of the fibres are woven into a horizontal edging some two and a half inches in breadth. The colour of this outside layer is the natural colour of the bamboo—a golden brown. The inner layer of the hat,

like the outer, is made of fifteen slips of partly solid and partly shredded bamboo, and the fibres are first threaded over and under eight concentric bamboo rings within a space of one and a half inches. This is followed by a band, five-eighths of an inch wide, of a black-dyed bamboo plaited horizontally through the shredded fibres to form a black and golden-brown pattern. Three more concentric rings are then threaded by the shredded fibres for three-eighths of an inch, after which comes a four-inch wide black and golden-brown pattern or, rather, half a dozen different patterns plaited horizontally, and the whole is finished by a plain brown edging, one inch wide, also plaited through the shredded fibres. The inner fits into the upper layer and is joined to it at the crown by four short bamboo pegs passing each under one of the solid slips forming the crown of the inner, and its two ends over two of the slips of the crown of the upper layer. The bandeau of the hat is plaited of black and brown bamboo strips, three inches high and twenty inches in circumference. The hat is a work of art and the cost is the equivalent of about two shillings.

The thunderstorm which overtook us on the way to I-tzu-k'ung continued far into the night, and rain fell heavily ; but it was fair when we were ready to start at seven o'clock on the morning of the 26th April. At the last moment, however, there was a hitch. Gambling was the vice of my followers, and they had a row overnight, with the result that one of my own chair-bearers had assaulted, much to the effusion of blood, one of the porters. I had had occasion to reprove the chair-bearer several times since we left Yünnan Fu, and I knew him to be not only a rowdy but a thief. I insisted on his immediate discharge, and the

employment of a substitute by the headman who is always responsible for the supply of transport. The man was discharged, but there was no substitute in the morning, and my bearers refused to do duty for him. Unwillingly the headman, who does no actual manual labour, was obliged to become a chair-bearer pending the employment of another hand, and off we started. The idea was, of course, that I would pardon the offender and allow him to continue with us ; but weakness in the leader of a caravan is fatal, and I was obdurate.

Leaving I-tzu-k'ung we crossed to the right bank of the stream and proceeded north-east down the valley till it decreases in breadth to less than a hundred yards, when the road goes east across the valley, ascends the opposite bank and runs north along it over level ground. The valley soon widens and forks, one branch to the north-west, the other to the north. We followed the latter through hedges of hawthorn and wild rose skirting the sloping bank of the valley aglow with scarlet rhododendrons. But the road soon left all this beauty behind and entered on practically uncultivated ground, grassy and unwooded, except for occasional shrubs. This was succeeded to the north-east by more broken country little cultivated, except in small valleys and on some terraced slopes where oats, barley, wheat, rape and peas found a place. A slight descent north led into a valley with low, rocky hills scattered about forming small basins with a cultivated connecting valley to the east ; but our road soon descended into a deep valley with a stream entering it from the west, and to the stone-built thatched houses composing the village of O-lang-p'u, four miles from I-tzu-k'ung. In this valley the willow and *Cunninghamia* were the most prominent trees, and the fields



of wheat, barley, and rape were almost ripe for the sickle. During our descent to the valley I noticed one white and two red poppies rising out of a field of barley ; but I shall refer to this subject later.

Rising east out of the O-lang-p'u valley we crossed north-east a shallow valley entirely devoted to peas, and passed up through rough, rocky country to a small plain, bounded by rounded, rocky hills with a stream flowing west, whence a gentle ascent north brought us to level ground, and the hamlet of Hsiao-p'u-tzu, two miles from O-lang-p'u, where cultivation was general in shallow basins, and untilled land was covered with bushes of red roses. North of Hsiao-p'u-tzu the road passes down between bare rocky, rounded hills to a valley cultivated and well wooded, especially with *Cunninghamia* and the coir-palm, and containing the hamlet of Ta-hao-p'u, a third of a mile from Hsiao-p'u-tzu. Passing up and through a narrow terraced valley with a profusion of coir-palms, and north-east over a ridge, rocky and clad with grass and shrubs, we proceeded east to the hamlet of Hei-ni-shao, the approach to which is marked by a densely-wooded hill-slope to the south, whence a streamlet crosses the road and descends into a valley to the north of the hamlet. Here I had lunch in the verandah of a house and, as it chanced, came to the end of a tin of cheese. My servant presented the empty tin to a five-year old son of the house, who came forward immediately with clasped hands and made me his bow of thanks. That boy was the envy of the other members of the family and, indeed, of all the families of the hamlet, who came in to handle and examine the curiosity. They all smiled their good-byes to me when I left—so unlike the cold stare that usually greets one on such occasions. I felt happier all the



day for their smiles, for the incident impelled me to think that gratitude, so rarely expressed, may yet be buried deep down in the hearts of the race.

Less than a mile north-east of Hei-ni-shao the road, after skirting eastward a padi valley to the north, rises and runs over downs cultivated in places, but poor of soil. Potatoes were well above ground, and peeping from the grassy banks by the roadside were the white petals of a wild strawberry. Further east the hillsides were dotted with stunted pines. After a long but gradual descent east from the downs, we passed through the village of Hai-tzu-pu ("Village of the Lake"), divided into two by the breadth of a padi valley running north and south, with a couple of streams separated by a tongue of land which drops into the valley from the north. One stream, the smaller of the two, flows south, and the other north; but the smaller joins the larger to the south of the bridges by which they are spanned. We were back again to the scarlet rhododendrons covering the banks by the roadside, and near the village were many peach and walnut trees, as well as clumps of bamboo, and not a few good specimens of *Cunninghamia*. Under half a mile to the north-west of Hai-tzu-pu is a basin, wherein lies the lake from which the village derives its name. For five miles north-east of Hai-tzu-pu we passed from basins to downs, and from downs to basins, the basins with crops of barley, the downs only half cultivated, and my men, weary of the monotonous ascents and descents, were bandying angry words about the terminus of the day's stage. When the argument was at its hottest, we suddenly came in sight of the village of Liang-t'ou-ho, deep down in a well-wooded basin, with an outlet to the north-east, and the angry words became shouts of

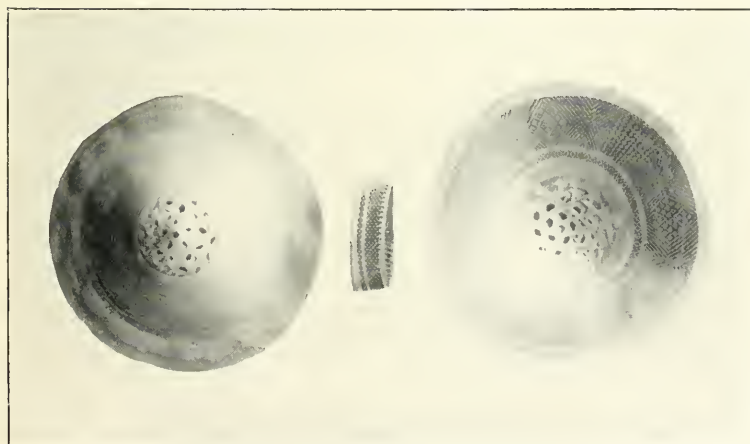
merry laughter. In these five miles we passed groves of *Cunninghamia*, loquat and walnut trees, and many coir-palms; and on the slope leading down to Liang-t'ou-ho I noticed several Catalpa trees (*Catalpa Bungei*), with fine clusters of purple blossoms.

During the day's stage of only seventeen miles, from I-tzu-k'ung to Liang-t'ou-ho, we met many porters with bamboo hats from the department of Ting-fan Chou, in the prefecture of Kuei-yang Fu, and some carriers with orpiment from Lang-tai T'ing. They were all bound for Yünnan Fu. There were no pack-animals on the road. When I travelled this stage on the 19th May, 1882, I found that 90 per cent of the basins and valleys were covered with the poppy, while careful observation now revealed only the three stray poppy plants to which I have already referred, a proof that stringent measures had been taken to suppress cultivation.

North-east of Liang-t'ou-ho we skirted for nearly a mile a narrow, cultivated valley, which splits up into two branches, and then zigzagged up the face of a hill, with a likin station at the foot, where the tax-gatherers were busy at their morning toilet. This likin station, like similar stations along the road, was flying two flags, inscribed with the Chinese characters for "Promote the country's trade" and "Authorized to levy likin," an incongruity which would be considered sarcasm in any country but China. On the way up the hill face I noticed a stray, mauve poppy in a field of rape. On reaching the hilltop we proceeded north-east, along a fairly level ridge clad with grass and shrubs, and then turned east, through a low range one mass of scarlet rhododendrons. Another north-east bend brought

us to pines and patches of potatoes, over and through a hill-range, and by a gentle descent to a narrow valley, dotted with *Cunninghamia* and patches of barley and potatoes. At the east end of this valley the inhabitants of the hamlet of Ta-shan-ya, three miles from Liang-t'ou-ho, were busy hoeing and sowing the land not under crop. Beyond we entered between low hills, and skirted eastward a number of small basins, pushing our way through scrub, oak, and sweetbriar for two miles, to the hamlet of Wu-li-shan, with its plots of rape and barley surrounded by cypress, *Cunninghamia*, walnut, and loquat trees. Some of the houses stood in small gardens, containing patches of *Bæhmeria nivea*, China grass, ramie, or rhea. Here the loquat tree attained unusual dimensions : its leaves, which are used in medicine, were large and fleshy, and it bore bunches of green fruit of the normal size, soon to become yellow. About two miles to the north of Wu-li-shan there is an extraordinary chain of conical hills, running east and west, with a similar chain to the south. These chains are some ten miles apart, and between them is hilly, broken country, with numerous valleys. On leaving Wu-li-shan we skirted along a ridge a deep, terraced valley to the north, entirely occupied with padi land, with wheat and barley on the higher terraces. At sight of this valley my bearers began to talk of the extraordinary change that had taken place : this valley, they said to each other, used to be one mass of poppy ; now there was none. Taking a turn to the south-east and skirting a valley to the south, we descended to the village of Liu-kuan-t'un, which lies at the foot of a conical hill surmounted by a walled-in guard-house, about a mile and a half from Wu-li-shan. Before entering the village I counted seven white poppies in two fields of rape. East of

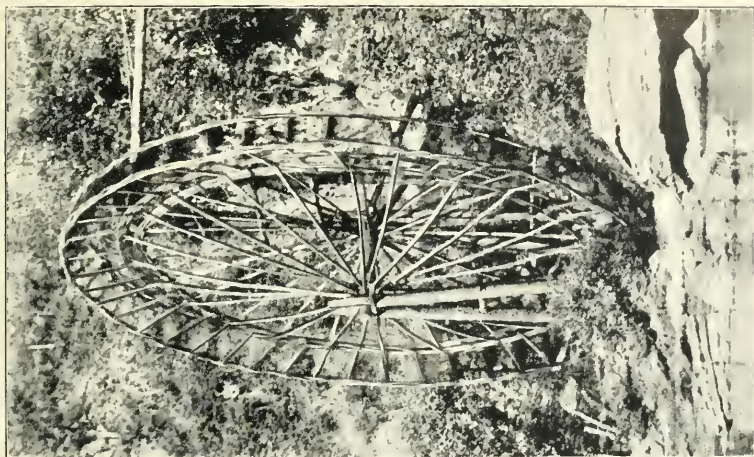
Liu-kuan-t'un the road skirts another valley with a stream flowing south-east, descends and, crossing it north-east, makes a gentle ascent up a hillside well wooded with pine. On the hilltop, where the road goes level eastward, is the hamlet of Chang-sha-ya-k'ou surrounded by oak, peach, walnut, and the coir-palm, with a valley to the south. Not far beyond the summit I came upon a patch of poppy in white and pink flower. It had evidently formed part of a larger field, and all that remained was a corner of no importance. It was about 100 yards from the roadside. Further east the country opened out, and was well wooded in places; but when the road made a bend to the south-east, I came upon a plot of white poppy on a low terrace 300 yards away. It measured some 30 by 10 yards, and had not been tampered with. Broken, hilly ground followed, and the road runs up and down till it strikes a deep valley to the south, terraced and cultivated, with its steep, southern slopes near its eastern end densely clad with oak. In this valley there are many grass-covered knolls, too rocky to admit of cultivation. Down goes the road, and, after crossing a streamlet flowing into the valley, rises for a short distance, and again drops into the hamlet of Chu-ch'ang-ho, about six miles from Liu-kuan-t'un. It was during one of the many short descents to the valley that I discovered nine white poppies in a field of barley; but they were undoubtedly stray, uncultivated plants. North-east from Chu-ch'ang-ho a gentle descent leads to the bottom of a narrow valley, with a stream flowing east, spanned by a good three-arched bridge. This valley, in which there is little room for cultivation, is cooped up between almost bare, rocky ranges, rising to a height of about 2000 ft. above the bed of the stream, with sheer,



*Copyright.*

*(See page 105.)*

11. BAMBOO HAT, KUEICHOU.



*Copyright.*

*(See page 189.)*

12. WATER-LIFTING BAMBOO WHEEL,  
KUEICHOU.

[To face p. 112.]





rocky precipices facing the valley, especially on the south side. From the bridge we zigzagged up the face of the northern range, and, passing through a couple of gaps on the summit, emerged on fairly level ground with clumps of oak, *Cunninghamia*, and walnut. But the road soon makes a gradual descent to a narrow valley, crosses a rill flowing north-west, skirts a lake some 1000 by 200 yards from which the rill issues, runs east between two cone-shaped hills about 800 feet high, and a similar pass to the east of the valley beyond, and ultimately descends into a deep padi basin, with some barley, wheat, beans and rape. Skirting the northern side of this basin, we entered the well-wooded village of Yang-sung, the terminus of what proved to be a weary stage of only eighteen miles. The *Cunninghamia*, common pine, walnut, loquat, coir-palm, bamboo, peach, willow, and oak were the commonest trees seen during the day. There was also the graceful Catalpa, whose wood is much used in the manufacture of furniture. The traffic on the road during the day was practically nil.

My men were paid every few days by the headman : it was pay day at Yang-sung, and there was more than the usual row over the division of the spoils. By the contract into which I entered with the headman at Yünnan Fu, each man was to receive 40 dollar cents a day, and I had to disburse to the headman at named places dollars, preferably the French piastre, which is the common silver currency in the provinces of Yünnan and Kueichou, and owes its introduction to the construction of the railway from Tonquin to Yünnan Fu, to cover all wages to date. The headman daily advanced small sums to the men for food and lodging, and when settling day came round there was always a dispute regarding the totals of the advances, the men claiming, as

a rule, more than the balance due to them. However, accounts were squared somehow, with considerable grumbling on both sides.

East from Yang-sung, the valley in which that village lies narrows to about 200 yards, with bounding hills some 800 feet high, terraced and cultivated on their lower slopes with grass and scrub above ; but the valley soon bifurcates, one branch going east, and the other descending south-east. Under a mile east of Yang-sung, the wood-oil tree (*Aleurites Fordii*) put in an appearance, and this was but the beginning of an extraordinary profusion of the tree during the rest of the day's stage of fifteen miles. The slopes of the range bounding the valley on the south side were more densely wooded to the east ; but when the valley contracts to about 50 yards in width, we crossed a low ridge and entered another small valley with ripening crops of wheat and barley and abundance of pine, loquat, coir-palm, oak, wood-oil, peach and willow. This small valley gives out at the hamlet of Sui-chia-wan, three miles from Yang-sung, and the road goes south-east, up and over a pass to the village of Ch'a-ting where the *Broussonetia papyrifera* or paper mulberry was particularly abundant. This is the tree from whose inner fibrous bark the thin, tough paper known as *P'i-chih*, for which the province of Kueichou is famed throughout China, is manufactured.

Leaving Ch'a-ting, we entered and descended east a narrow valley for a distance of two miles to a yellow, muddy stream twenty yards in breadth, flowing north at the base of a range of mountains running north and south, about 2000 feet in height, grass and scrub-covered, but treeless. This stream known as the Nan-chin Ho goes to form part of the

headwaters of the Mao-k'ou Ho still two days distant. It is spanned by a stone bridge of three arches all of different sizes, and built as if the two smaller arches had been added as an afterthought. We rested at the bridge where a solitary Miao-tzu woman was selling cakes at eight cash a piece ; but her basket was not lightened, for my men, always ready though they were to eat, considered the price extravagant. Over the bridge, we skirted the right bank of the stream till the northern end of the range ends and allows the stream to go east. We followed the stream till, blocked by an outlier of the range, it bends north and later north-east. We left it at the bend where the stream follows a much wider valley, dotted with willows and covered with yellow wheat and barley, and passed over the neck of the outlier, through the wretched-looking village of Ma-an-shan, descending to and rounding a large bend forming the outlet of a valley whence a mountain stream of clear water, spanned by a two-arched bridge of tree-trunks resting on stone masonry, issues and joins the Nan-chin Ho. On rounding the bend, we proceeded north-east down the valley of the latter stream, much of it flooded and awaiting padi shoots, and the remainder under wheat and barley ripe for the sickle. Three miles from the Nan-chin Ho bridge I had lunch in the verandah of a house in the village of Shang-chai, and on the street, twenty yards away, sat a Miao-tzu woman, with two baskets of peas which she was disposing of to young Chinese hopefuls who shelled and ate them at one operation. Years ago, I had acquired a smattering of a Miao-tzu dialect spoken in the north of the province of Kueichou, and I approached her with the purpose of ascertaining to what tribe she belonged ; but nothing would induce her to speak any language but

Chinese. I said *Mei vieh chioh*, which in my Miao-tzu vocabulary means, "You are selling peas," to which she at once replied, *Mai wan tou*, the Chinese for "I am selling peas." Other attempts to induce her to speak her own language proved futile, and I had to give it up, and a lurking smile in her eye told me that she was well aware that she had baffled me.

After descending to the right bank of the Nan-chin Ho, we soon struck east into a hilly country, ascending and then gently dropping to a clear stream flowing north to join the former. This stream, called the Ch'a Ho, was spanned by a fine camel-back bridge, and on crossing the latter we met a man carrying what appeared to be an enormous fan. Closer examination showed that on the fan was written a proclamation by the sub-prefect of P'u-an T'ing or P'an-chou T'ing threatening with punishment farmers found cultivating the poppy. He was bringing the proclamation to the personal notice of all concerned.

The Nan-chin Ho, after its junction with the Ch'a Ho, enters a gorge in the mountains bounding the valley on the north side and disappears from view. From the bridge we ascended the range to the south through wood-oil and walnut trees, and passed many coal pits to the hamlet of Ch'ao-mi-p'u, whose houses were leaning at all angles. All doors, except one outside which a few eatables were on sale, were carefully closed, and there was much whispering within, the inmates being frightened, possibly, by our approach. If the hamlet is wretched, it has a magnificent setting. It lies high up on the southern rim of a deep valley, and is embowered in a dense forest of fine, stately trees. Oak, walnut, *Cunninghamia*, and *Catalpa* were jostling

each other in their attempts to reach the greatest height. The wood-oil tree was taller than usual, and the *Broussonetia papyrifera* from being a shrub was here a tree of no mean proportions. Here, too, was a graceful tree beyond my ken. It was called the *Tzu-tung*, has leaves like the castor-oil plant but smaller, while its stem and petioles are covered with short spines. Up from Ch'ao-mi-p'u we continued to ascend the rim till the valley is blocked in that direction, and then followed the rim north, skirting a deep terraced valley to the south. Past the rim we descended and rounded a smaller basin to the west, threaded a short valley, and then rose east by a fairly steep gradient to the village of Kuan-tzu-yao, the end of the day's journey of only fifteen miles. Here it was market-day, and during our ascent we met many people descending, among them not a few Miao-tzu women with square, black folded cloth on head, short jacket opening like a Japanese kimono with skirt underneath, and ending up with bare legs and feet. They were tripping down the hillside with an easy gait in marked contrast to the hobbling of their trousered club-footed Chinese sisters. The market was being held on a flat piece of ground below the village, and we pushed our way with some difficulty through a dense mass of Chinese, Miao-tzu, and half-breeds—men, women, and children—who were crowding round the white cotton-covered stalls, on which were spread agricultural and domestic implements and utensils and other miscellaneous knick-knacks. On the road we met during the day not a few carriers with orpiment, salt from Szechuan, and a large caravan of bamboo hats such as I have already described. I did not see a single poppy ; but I was not long in smelling opium fumes after our arrival at the official rest-house, which also does



duty as an inn, and I found it necessary to put a stop to the smoking of two of my own porters, who were all guaranteed non-smokers when we started from Yünnan Fu! Hitherto in Yünnan and Kueichou the bamboo met with might be described as scrub; but in the valleys between Yang-sung and Kuan-tzu-yao, which were oppressively hot, there were many clumps of the common bamboo of the normal height and girth.

A short, winding ascent from Kuan-tzu-yao brought us to a range of rocky, conical hills, covered with grass and scrub, and to a gap whence we descended into a pass bounded by hills some 800 feet high. The bed of the pass was strewn with limestone rocks, leaving little room for cultivation; but the peasants were busy hoeing the patches of soil that lay between the rocks, and, where production was possible, there were occasional plots of rape and barley. The road runs up and down east and north-east from pass to pass, a gap always affording easy access from one to the other. In one of these passes a solitary white poppy was blooming close to the roadway; but this solitary plant was merely the forerunner of extensive cultivation, for at the hamlet of Kao-lu, a mile and a half from Kuan-tzu-yao, where one pass has a considerable width, there were two plots of white poppy on terraced land about 200 yards to the north of the road. They were each some 50 by 10 yards in area, and could not possibly escape the detection of even the most unobservant passer-by. A mile beyond, at the entrance to the hamlet of T'ieh-ch'ang, was another white plot, and poppies were nodding from a similar plot over a low bank at the back of the hamlet. There were frequent gaps in the ranges bounding these passes, and, three miles from T'ieh-ch'ang, there is one such gap on the



south side through which I espied, a quarter of a mile away, a whole hillside white with poppy. In all there were thirteen terraces covered with it. Another mile over a fairly level road brought us to the village of Pai-sha-hsün, surrounded by conical hills, one of which to the south-east had the soil washed from its cone, leaving an irregular precipitous bare rock crowned with trees. In this village there were two patches of white poppy close to the street.

East out of Pai-sha-hsün we proceeded north-east, skirting arable land to the north-west, and then entered a narrow grass and scrub-covered valley opening out north on a range of conical mountains through which, after a steep ascent, we zigzagged down through peach, loquat, *Cunninghamia*, walnut, *Broussonetia*, and wood-oil trees into the hamlet of Lao-ying-ka, lying in a valley hemmed in on east and west by chains of cone-shaped mountains. Our road lay north up this valley till, near its end, it runs up north-east to the southern rim of an immense basin full of green mountain-tops, springing up pyramid and cone-shaped as if from an old crater. Here and there were small cultivated plateaux and terraces on the slopes ; but no bottom was to be seen. An extraordinarily steep descent of nearly three miles landed us at the hamlet of P'o-chioh-t'ang, and the right bank of a stream flowing north-east from the only opening in the basin with some cultivation on the very limited flat land along its banks. So steep was the descent, and so insecure the footing, that several of my men had cramp in their legs, which had to be rubbed and massaged by those who escaped the torture. I found it necessary to bring up the rear of the caravan to round up stragglers, for several of the porters had the greatest difficulty in manipulating their loads, due not only to the precipitous nature

of the road but also to the oppressive heat of the valleys which culminated in a thunderstorm later in the day. Crossing the long bridge spanning the stream, we followed the latter's left bank for a mile and a half as far as the hamlet of P'ao-shui-ching, beyond which the stream, blocked by a hill to the north-east, turns south-east and south along the base of another range. Here I found a plot of white poppy—the twentieth and last seen during the day. We then climbed the hill to the north-east and descended into a partly cultivated valley with many oaks and abundance of tall green grass which had evidently sprung from the ashes of a recent fire, for the charred stems of shrubs were dotted about and the trunks of trees were licked black by the flames. The pheasant and the cuckoo were making merry in the long grass which afforded excellent cover. From the valley with a few padi-plots in its bottom, the road runs up a long ridge and, after a slight descent, ascends a hillside northwards to a small plateau in a hollow in which lies the village of Hua-kung, sixteen miles from Kuan-tzu-yao, in whose rest-house we spent an uncomfortable night, drenched by the rainfall which accompanied the thunderstorm and found innumerable cracks in the roof. The night was spent, not in sleeping, but in dodging the leaks. There was no sign of trade during the day.

Descending east from Hua-kung, we entered a valley for the most part terraced and consisting of padi-land, a stream from the mountains to the north-west ensuring an excellent supply of water. What was not padi-land was grass-covered with very little wood, except a few scattered oaks. During the descent to the valley, and about a third of a mile from Hua-kung, I noticed four plots of white poppy. These were within the sub-prefecture of P'an-chou

T'ing or P'u-an T'ing, for immediately beyond we passed from that sub-prefecture into the district of An-nan Hsien. We skirted the north side of this valley and, after a long ascent to the summit of a ridge, descended north-east into a second valley, more hilly and broken, but containing a certain amount of terraced and cultivated land. On the way down I noticed many traces of fire : oak stems were blackened and charred, and their branches presented the peculiar spectacle of buds and leaves sprouting from their upper sides, while the undersides, which had been more seared by the flames, were quite bare. This second valley also had its stream flowing south ; but it was more lumpy and little cultivated. Its north-eastern slopes were, however, densely timbered with oak and *Liquidambar formosana*, from whose wood the tea-chests of China are mostly made. Each of the hamlets of Shang-kua and Hsiung-chia-wan, distant respectively four and four and a half miles from Hua-kung and within the district of An-nan Hsien, had its patch of white poppy well within sight of the high-road. On the summit of a range two miles from the latter stands the hamlet of Ch'a-ting, densely-wooded with oak and scrub-oak, the leaves of the latter attaining a length of ten inches, and a breadth of four to five inches at their widest part. Amid these were some scattered wood-oil trees. From Ch'a-ting we made a long, winding descent north-east toward a wide opening between two ranges of mountains with lofty, bare, precipitous limestone cliffs on their summits, and ending in steep bluffs sending down foothills into a deep valley between ; but the descent was stopped for a time by a grassy range which we had to ascend and cross. During the descent to this range I noticed a plot of white poppy about 200 yards to the north of the

road, and on the south side, on a plateau, were two larger plots at a much greater distance. These were the last of nine plots seen during the day. From the summit of the range we looked down east on the village of Tu-t'ien, and beyond, in the bottom of the valley, on a yellow river backed by a high range of mountains to the east with a north and south trend. This yellow river is locally called the Mao-k'ou Ho, flowing south to the province of Kwangsi, and helping to swell one of the main branches of the West River which enters the sea by various mouths after crossing the Kwangtung or Canton province. Tu-t'ien is a small village with gardens and enclosures fenced with spindle cactus. From the heights the river seemed to be a mere stone's-throw from Tu-t'ien, but it turned out to be a descent of about four miles, for we held down east till we reached a fine cultivated plain lying along the right bank of the river, with the village of Tu-liang built on rising ground at its northern end. Skirting the plain northwards, we struck the right bank of the river below the point where it issues from a high, narrow, precipitous, bare limestone gorge to the north-west. This valley is simply a break in the gorge through which the river flows. The river, not less than a hundred yards broad, flows with a gentle current from the gorge, and the boats in which we were ferried across contained each one man, who effected the crossing with the aid of a single bamboo. The ferry is about two-thirds of a mile above the village of Mao-k'ou-ho, which lies on the left bank, and we followed the river to the village, our resting-place for the night, fifteen miles from Hua-kung. The river is here the boundary of the district of An-nan Hsien and the sub-prefecture of Lang-tai T'ing.

Mao-k'ou-ho is a big, straggling village, situated at the south-western corner of a plain about a mile wide, bounded on the west side by the river, and on the north and south by grass-covered mountain ranges, running, approximately, east and west. The north side of the plain is somewhat lumpy, receiving, as it does, low foothills from the northern range. These send down streamlets which cross the plain southwards, and join a stream flowing west along the foot of the southern range, and entering the Mao-k'ou Ho to the south of the village. Our road lay east up the plain, skirting, behind the village, the north side of a large tract of cultivated land, submerged and ready for the padi shoots. Further east we crossed a grassy ridge, on which herds of water-buffaloes were grazing. They were on their way to Yünnan, and their attendants were armed with antiquated swords, spears and tridents sufficient to intimidate the humble-looking Miao-tzu through whose country they were passing. A mile from the first, we passed over a second ridge, also grass-covered, with some scrub-oak and rhododendrons, and then entered a deeper valley, the plain, at a distance of four miles from Mao-k'ou-ho, being finally blocked by a mountain range running north and south. The stream flowing west to the Mao-k'ou Ho finds an outlet by a gully which it has eroded between this range and the range bounding the plain on the south side, and, after a short, steep ascent, we dropped into the gully, crossed the stream, and zigzagged east and north-east up the face of an exceedingly steep mountain, down which were hurrying Chinese and a few Miao-tzu with loads of salt from Szechuan, tobacco and woodware for the market to be held that day (1st May) at Mao-k'ou-ho. Some were carrying strings of copper cash with which to make



their purchases. From the stream we zigzagged for two miles up the mountain-side to the hamlet of Pan-p'o-t'ang, which, as the name implies, is reckoned halfway up. Here we had a magnificent view of the stream's deep valley, which had wound round to the north end of the green mountain-side now bounding it on the west, with here and there terraced patches of cultivated land. Following the trend of the valley northward for a short distance, we turned north-east, skirting some padi-land behind Pan-p'o-t'ang and, after an easier climb of a mile and a half, again zigzagged eastward to the summit of the Lao-wang Shan, capped by a temple called the Lao-wang Miao. Here it was blowing a gale, and we hurried down the other side for shelter and lunch to the hamlet of Ta-t'ieh-kuan, after a four hours' climb. So far as could be discerned through the clouds, the eastern side of the mountain was well wooded, at least by the roadside, and coal was being mined in several places. The descent was less precipitous than the ascent, and there were many small plateaux submerged and awaiting the padi shoots. The road was occasionally lined with hedges and, in passing down a valley about two miles from Ta-t'ieh-kuan, I noticed through a gap a plot of white poppy. A closer examination showed that it was a plot of mixed barley and poppy, some 30 by 20 yards in area. The former was evidently intended to conceal the latter, but it proved ineffective as soon as the poppy came into flower. The position of this plot was two miles from the city of Lang-tai T'ing, which we entered by the west gate after a further descent east and south. We had only accomplished fifteen miles from Mao-k'ou-ho; but the crossing of the Lao-wang Shan was an arduous and tiresome day's work. And it was as tiring to others, for a



few carriers going west with bamboo hats from An-shun Fu were evidently finding their loads a very grievous burden. They represented the only traffic on the road, and on the mountain-sides we expressed the deepest sympathy with each other's labours.

## CHAPTER XVI

### OFF THE HIGH-ROAD IN THE PROVINCE OF KUEICHOU

OF the three provinces of Yünnan, Szechuan and Kueichou, the first has always been noted for the superior quality of its opium, with Szechuan a good second and Kueichou a bad third. The country round Lang-tai T'ing enjoyed the reputation of producing the best Kueichou opium, and the city itself was one of the principal opium marts of the province. It is still an opium centre; but its importance has been greatly reduced by the diminished cultivation of the poppy. As already stated, Lang-tai T'ing is distant only six days by the high-road from Kuei-yang Fu, the capital of the province of Kueichou, to the east; but I made up my mind to leave the high-road and approach the latter through an unexplored part of the province where concealment would be less necessary and more normal conditions would certainly prevail.

The city of Lang-tai T'ing lies low in the plain in which it is situated, and it is so densely wooded that from the outside nothing can be seen of it but its wall. The branch road to Ta-ting Fu in the north leaves the high-road two-thirds of a mile to the west of Lang-tai T'ing, and to gain it we retraced our steps for that distance and thereafter skirted the west side of a large valley, a northern continuation of the plain, which is well watered and was mostly given up to

padi-land. The valley rises to the north and contracts, and its northernmost and last field was occupied by a mixture of white poppy and barley, the latter intended to conceal the more valuable and predominating crop. A low ridge separates this from another but smaller valley to the north-east. Into this we descended to find our way barred by range after range of low hills through and over which runs the road. These hills are rocky, and they were covered with grass, bracken, scrub-oak, and shrubs. There were traces of a narrow stone road which was so densely hemmed in with roses and other thorn bushes as to call down the imprecations of the bearers, who found the greatest difficulty in pushing the chairs through the thick mass of vegetation. At last, at a distance of ten miles from Lang-tai T'ing, we dropped down into the hamlet of San-t'ang, where I had lunch facing a patch of poppy in full pink flower and measuring about 40 square yards in area. Then followed a mile's steep descent down a valley, bounded by hills covered with pine and *Cunninghamia*, to the village of Yüeh-liang-ho and a terraced and cultivated valley watered by a stream flowing north. Skirting the left bank of the stream to its junction with a much larger stream, also flowing north, we crossed their united waters by a slab bridge of seven arches, and at once began to climb the steep face of a mountain range rising to a height of about 3000 feet above the bed of the stream, which is compelled to take a western course. There was a little terraced land near the foot of the range with barley as the principal crop; but cultivation soon ceased, and we zigzagged up the grassy and shrub-clad mountain-side by a series of steep, stone staircases whose turnings, on the upper slopes, are so sharp that considerable difficulty was experienced in rounding them with our chairs.

At last we entered a gap some 60 yards wide, rocky, with ranges rising a thousand feet above it on either side, and a cleft cone peak ahead. Up north-east the gap widens and under the peak opens out into a large circular terraced basin scattered all over with poppies in full flower. Passing to the north-west of the peak we descended through small cultivated patches of peas and barley which, although well mixed with poppies, showed every evidence that measures of suppression had been taken. This was fully corroborated by the villagers of Erh-t'ang, lying in a valley some sixteen miles from Lang-tai T'ing, where, in the absence of an inn, I spent the night in the granary of a farmhouse, surrounded by baskets of maize and coarse-ground maize meal. They told me that two years previously the poppy had been completely suppressed, but that, finding that it continued to be cultivated in the neighbouring prefecture of Ta-ting Fu, they took it for granted that the prohibition was not to be enforced and recommenced sowing more freely than ever. They were, however, soon undeceived, for in December and January, and later in March, their fields were raided and their promising crops destroyed. What I had seen during the day were the scattered remnants of unusually heavy crops.

Descending east to the bottom of the valley in which Erh-t'ang lies, we crossed a stream flowing west and rose to a gap in the hills to the east whence flows a tributary streamlet. The information given me at Erh-t'ang was fully corroborated by the appearance of the fields, which contained scattered bunches of pale pink poppies, survivors of the raid carried out earlier in the year. But the raid had not been thorough, for within a mile and a half of Erh-t'ang I noticed four large plots of poppy which had escaped the

hands of the destroyer, and just beyond I saw, through a gap in the range of hills bounding the valley on the east, a terraced hillside covered with poppy. There were, in all, twelve terraces, and the poppy was unmixed with other crops. Exclusive of these sixteen plots, I counted during the day 51 others in which a considerable proportion of a full crop might be expected; but there were hundreds of mixed plots whose yield of opium could only be insignificant. Of the 67 plots of poppy pure and simple, 49 were within ten miles of Erh-t'ang and the balance of eighteen during the remaining ten miles of the stage of twenty miles from Erh-t'ang to the large market-town of Ta-ai-chioh.

During the first half of the stage, with the exception of a short descent east from Erh-t'ang, our course was in the main north. The road skirts a succession of valleys, passing up and down from one to the other, of varying width, sometimes affording room for only one field, and at others opening out into large cultivated basins. There are no steep gradients on the road, which, however, was much encroached upon by dense masses of roses, sweetbriar, scrub-oak, ferns, and bracken, concealing many large stones against which our chairs were ever bumping. After one of these struggles through the dense vegetation my men, while resting, discussed the situation. They cursed their luck at coming on such a journey, and I was very much inclined to curse with them; but several of the older men preached patience, saying that the best thing was to go slowly, and remember that they were travelling by a small not a main road. "Why, in the name of all that is unmentionable" (a curse was ever on their lips), "does the foreigner bring us this way when there is a high-road to Kuei-yang Fu?" was their

constant question. So insistent were they that I was provoked to remonstrance. "You speak as if the fault were mine," I said. "Did I build the road ; am I its caretaker ; am I responsible for its condition ?" I asked. "The blame lies with those who are responsible for the roads in China." They smiled and said, "Of course, of course," and off we pushed again through thorns that tore our clothes and reduced the chair covers to ribbons. If the road was densely edged, the hillsides were thickly wooded ; the Catalpa with brilliant pink blooms, the *Liquidambar formosama*, oak, *Cunninghamia*, walnut, wood-oil, alder, coir-palm, loquat, peach, and bamboo were common, oak and *Cunninghamia* being specially abundant. The hamlet of Shang-ying-p'an is half-way between Erh-t'ang and Ta-ai-chioh, and while I was lunching in a house there, a well-dressed man, with long pipe in hand, kept hovering about the doorway. When the meal was finished, he stepped in as if with the intention of lighting-up in a back room, but changed his mind and sat down on the doorstep of the room which I occupied. He looked as if anxious to have a talk with me, and I remarked on the beauty of a Catalpa that was growing about a hundred yards in front of the house, and asked whether its timber was of much value. He replied that it was excellent for building, and especially for boarding. After conversing on various other matters, I led him on to the subject of opium by saying that I had seen a considerable number of poppy-fields since leaving Erh-t'ang in the morning. "Yes," he said, "this has always been a great opium-producing centre, and we used to send large quantities to the provinces of Hunan and Kwangsi ; but that is now stopped. It is the Emperor's will and we have to obey." I remarked that obedience was



evidently being grudgingly given, as the poppies I had seen in the neighbourhood testified, and I asked whether the people had themselves destroyed the crops. "Ah, no," he replied, "they were pulled up by soldiers towards the end of March." This was further corroboration of the statement made to me at Erh-t'ang.

At the north of the somewhat broken valley in which Shang-ying-p'an lies, we crossed a goodly stream flowing north-west. It soon takes a bend to the north. Three miles from Shan-ying-p'an it makes a drop of about 30 feet over the face of a bare rock, and in less than a couple of miles it is joined by a stream from the west, spanned by a couple of bridges, one covered with grass and shrubs and considered unsafe for all but foot passengers, and the other, a smaller bridge, built a few yards to the west of it. We followed the valley of the main stream northwards, now high above it, now down to the water's edge, with terraced and cultivated hill-slopes, to the hamlet of Erh-tao-shui where the stream turns west, and we finally crossed it for the fifth time over a strong wooden trestle bridge below which it receives a tributary of about its own size from a valley to the north, a couple of miles up which brought us to Ta-ai-chioh ("Great Cliff Foot"), so named because it lies in a hollow at the foot of disjointed hills surmounted by bare limestone cliffs. The market-town, which lies on the left bank of the stream, did not come into view until we had turned a hill crowned by a more or less circular high rock exposed and weathered by the elements. Halfway between Erh-t'ang and Ta-ai-chioh there were several coal-pits being worked, and during the day I noticed branches of scrub-oak being trampled down into flooded padi-fields for manure. There was little traffic on the road ; only a few carriers with

Szechuan salt and coarse, earthenware rice bowls were bound south.

On the evening of the 3rd May, when we arrived at Ta-ai-chioh, I spent some time in the attempt to discover how far we were from the San-cha River, a tributary of the Chi-hsing River, which flows east to the south of Ta-ting, whither we were bound, and forms the headwaters of the Wu Chiang, or Kung-t'an River, which joins the Yangtsze to the immediate east of the city of Fu Chou in the province of Szechuan. I knew that we must be near it, for we had travelled two days north from Lang-tai T'ing without meeting anything more formidable than one or two streams; but the people of Ta-ai-chioh professed ignorance of the San-cha or any other river except the stream on whose left bank their own town lies. Had I, however, asked for the Pao-pao-chai River instead of the San-cha I should probably have received some enlightenment, for the former is the name by which it is known to the ferrymen on its banks, and is doubtless derived from the hamlet of Pao-pao-chai near the ferry. The many names applied to rivers in China are exceedingly perplexing. The Yangtsze is a case in point. In its various sections it is known to the Chinese as the Chin Chiang, Chin-sha Chiang, Ta Ho, Ta Chiang, and Chang Chiang, and I question whether Chinese living on its banks away from the Eastern Provinces are familiar with the name Yangtsze or know that it is applied to their river.

To the immediate north of Ta-ai-chioh, the stream is spanned by a fine three-arched stone bridge; but we at once left it, and a good stone road leading north-west to the city of Wei-ning Chou, and striking north-east, entered a narrow

valley bounded by bare, rocky hills. Here the narrow road-way was again hedged with a jungle of shrubs which called forth volleys of imprecations, while my chair also came in for considerable abuse because it had wooden instead of bamboo poles. The latter, my men declared, were more elastic and gave when the bottom of the chair bumped against stones and rocks, thus lessening the effect of collisions. From the first we passed north into a second valley, where, round the hamlet of Chou-chia-ts'un, nearly two miles from Ta-ai-chioh, I noticed three plots of mixed poppies and beans, and, indeed, in almost every plot in this valley, as well as in the numerous valleys which we skirted and passed through during the day, the conditions were the same. Single poppies or groups of poppies in flower were met with on all but padi land, and these poppies, when unaccompanied by barley or peas, were the remains of what had once been all poppy. In many plots were bunches of barley and peas with here and there bare spots, and these blanks indicated the places whence the poppy plants had been uprooted. In only one place in the corner of a valley, a couple of miles from the end of the day's stage of fifteen miles, did I notice four small plots of poppy in very fair condition, and not far beyond them a large field of mixed poppies and beans in which the poppies, if brought together, would have made up a goodly sized plot.

After skirting a third valley northwards, we ascended some low hills, and at a distance of five miles from Ta-ai-chioh, entered the hamlet of Pao-pao-chai, whence a gradual descent of a third of a mile brought us to the right bank of a somewhat muddy river, hemmed in by low, bare, rocky cliffs surmounted by fringes of bamboo. At its narrowest point, the ferry of Tu-k'ou, the river is about 40 yards

wide and flows east, and immediately rounds to the south with a gentle current indicating considerable depth. At last we had found the San-cha, but locally called the Pao-pao-chai. The ferry is a government concern, and there was no haggling as to the cost of crossing. Two men worked the one ferry-boat, a wide, shallow barge, with oars, and a long sweep for rudder. From the left bank of the river the road runs north up a valley, passing a road leading to the city of P'ing-yüan Chou to the east, and then threads valley after valley bounded by hills rocky, grass-covered, and unwooded ; but the valley bottoms and slopes were under fair tillage. Wheat and barley were almost ripe, buckwheat was in full pink bloom, and maize and beans (*Glycine hispida*) were well above ground. Many of the valleys were densely wooded, among other trees being oak, alder, loquat, peach, Catalpa, *Cunninghamia*, walnut, and the varnish tree (*Rhus vernicifera*), while hawthorn, rose, and sweetbriar were specially abundant — and particularly annoying ! Thirteen miles from Ta-ai-chioh we passed from the sub-prefecture of Lang-tai T'ing to the sub-prefecture of Shui-ch'eng T'ing, and, two miles north of the boundary, put up for the night at the small market-town of Wa-chi-ch'ang. We were caught in a thunderstorm during the afternoon and thoroughly drenched, and it was with some dismay that I discovered that Wa-chi-ch'ang was too small a place to supply bedding for all my followers. The waterproof covers of chairs and baggage had to do duty for wadded coverlets.

Next morning my men were slow to move and we were late in effecting a start ; but prospects were bright : overnight rain had ceased, and the sun was shining when we left Wa-chi-ch'ang and proceeded north into a valley among

the hills after a slight rise of a third of a mile. At the top of this rise there is a small temple to the Goddess of Mercy, and in the temple grounds there was a plot of peas fringed with poppies. Down into a valley goes the road, north and north-east, and two-thirds of a mile from the temple I came upon six plots of mixed poppies, beans, rape, and peas, but they were of little importance. A mile beyond was another mixed plot at the hamlet of Ma-tsao-ya-k'ou, where the road turns north up a side valley, and rises between densely-wooded hillsides. Here the varnish tree was everywhere conspicuous, and the older trees bore the marks of numerous incisions on stems and branches, frequently exposing the wood. The tree is tapped in the autumn when the countryside is visited by itinerant tappers, who go the round and hire their services to the owners of the trees. The most prominent tree, however, was the oak, and mixed with it, in addition to the varnish tree, were the *Cunninghamia*, walnut, white poplar, wood-oil, coir-palm, loquat, peach and bamboo. At the northern end of the valley the road makes a gentle descent through oak woods, and, after a slight rise, commences a long and deep descent into a large valley to the north. The bottom of this valley, which, on closer acquaintance, turned out to be high ground sloping south from mountains to the north bounded on three sides by streams, was under cultivation; but the bounding ranges were rocky and grass-covered with only occasional patches of brown soil. The summit of the western bounding range is capped with high limestone cliffs. As we descended, the picture opened out before us: under the western range flows a yellow stream from the north and on the east side a larger stream comes from the north-east skirting, respectively, the west and east sides of the high ground in the



valley bottom and joining a much larger stream which, issuing from a deep narrow gorge to the south-east, flows west along the southern end of the valley and disappears into a valley to the west. The descent becomes steeper as the valley is neared, and ends in a series of sharp zigzags, leading to a three-arched stone bridge spanning the main stream, soon after it issues from the gorge to the south-east, and just above its junction with its north-eastern tributary. The main stream was some 30 yards broad, and is no doubt one of the chief tributaries of the Pao-pao-chai River.

Crossing the main stream by the bridge, and its north-eastern tributary by a bridge of one arch, we skirted the latter's left bank for a short distance, and then ascended north to the village of Wo-p'eng whence the main stream derives its local name. Around the village, which is about six miles from Wa-chi-ch'ang, were several plots of beans with scattered poppies, but they were of no more importance than those we had seen earlier in the day. Up from Wo-p'eng we crossed the neck of land dividing the two tributaries and descended into the northern valley, passing on the way some graceful white poplars, and striking the left bank of the tributary where high land intercepts its southern course for a time, and diverts it westwards. After fording a rill, which joins the tributary on its left bank, we passed under a belt of oaks on a hillside, and went north into the valley, narrow and little cultivated. Skirting the left bank of the stream, but high above it, for a couple of miles we descended, and crossed the valley, where to my surprise the stream had disappeared. The point of crossing is called T'ien-hsing-ch'iao ("Star Bridge"), but there was neither stream nor bridge, the explanation being that the



stream flows through an underground channel of some considerable length ; for, after ascending and running along the steep western bank with high bare limestone cliffs towering above us, we again espied the stream flowing south in the bottom of the deep valley. Here there was no cultivation, the bounding hills, rising to a height of about a thousand feet, being rocky, grass and shrub covered, and unwooded. The road along this hillside was good for a Chinese road, until the bank became too precipitous, when we ascended and cut off an angle where the valley, after a short turn to the north-east, resumes its northern trend. But the good road ceased, and trouble began. Boulders and dense hedges reappeared, and through them we ascended and descended along the stream's bank, bumping now on one side, now on the other, scratched and torn by thorns, while the glass windows of my chair were smashed by projecting branches. At least so I was told, for, sick of the cursing of my bearers, I was walking ahead when the smash came. My men fairly spent themselves in cursing during the day : first they cursed the road, then the chair, and finally the headman (when he was not present), denouncing him for being beguiled into coming by this small road. "Headman !" they said ; "all he thinks of is dollars." Their anger was so intense that, had it not been for their daily bread, they would, I felt sure, have willingly hurled my chair over the nearest precipice. Anon, the valley afforded room for a little cultivation in places, and at the hamlet of Sha-shu-ch'iao, thirteen miles from Wa-chi-ch'ang, there were two patches of barley mixed with poppy. After skirting a small, deep, well-cultivated basin, the road follows the valley north-west and west, and descends to the water's edge, crosses the

stream by a one-arched stone bridge and ascends its left bank through a narrow valley to the north, which widens out with room for cultivation, and the small village of Chang-chia-wan, the terminus of the day's stage of sixteen miles. In this valley the stream is joined by a small tributary from the north-west, but the main stream still flows from the north. The willow, varnish, Catalpa, walnut and oak were all represented in the valley. Szechuan salt was being carried south by ponies and porters. Good smokeless coal is found in the hills bounding the Chang-chia-wan valley on the south-east side ; but difficulty of communication prevents it from finding other than a local market.

We had now travelled eighteen days continuously from Yünnan Fu, and, on arrival at Chang-chia-wan, I fully recognized that it was time to have a rest. For the last day or two, substitutes had to be found for several of my men, who, although sick, were able by crawling along and lying down wherever possible, to keep up with the caravan. I gave the headman the option of resting for a day or of waiting till we reached a bigger place ; for Chang-chia-wan is a small village with poor lodging and no supplies. At first he seemed inclined to go on ; but, after consultation with the men, it was decided to rest. For the last few days there had been thunder and rain storms daily, and we were not always fortunate enough to escape a drenching, and, after our arrival at Chang-chia-wan, rain fell in torrents. The next day, though dull, was dry ; but on the following day, the 7th May, the rain was pitiless and continued till after noon. We had had our rest, however, and had to go on.

Leaving Chang-chia-wan, we ascended the valley north-

east and north, and found the road so densely hedged with shrubs, and so full of boulders, that we had to clear it and render it passable for our chairs. In this task a pole, with a long knife fitted at one end, carried by one of my local escort from Ta-ai-chioh, was most useful. The bottom of this narrow valley, which is well watered, was one stretch of padi-land divided up into plots bordered with *Cunninghamia*, oak, peach, walnut and coir-palm ; but these were all outnumbered by the varnish tree in various stages of growth, from young saplings to old and well-tapped trees. The hamlet of Ai-k'ou on the west side of the valley, two-thirds of a mile from Chang-chia-wan, is the boundary of the Shui-ch'eng T'ing sub-prefecture and the prefecture of Ta-ting Fu. Another third of a mile, and the valley is blocked by a low, rocky range covered with grass and scrub. Over it goes the road, descends into and skirts along foothills, sloping from higher hills behind, the eastern side of a long, wide valley, whose western side is bounded by hills, in places sheer limestone crags, under which a stream flows south and makes the valley what it is—a veritable rice-field. Another couple of miles and we crossed the valley, which still extends northwards, and entered a side valley going north-west with a stream flowing south-east. For a time the valley opens out into a small cultivated basin ; but it is soon barred to the north by green wavy ranges, foothills from crag-capped mountains to the west. The road passes over these ranges, each higher than the other, the summit of the last and highest marked by a cairn. The hollows between these wave hills were densely wooded with oak, with thick undergrowth of rhododendrons and other shrubs, as well as masses of fern and bracken. From the cairn the road makes a deep descent, as if to enter a small

cultivated basin far below, but, before reaching it, turns off to the north-west and after several ups and downs emerges on a small cultivated plateau, on which stands the hamlet of Sung-shu-p'ing ("Pine Plateau"), which was surrounded by a few patches of buckwheat with, in the centre of the hamlet, a tall solitary pine from which Sung-shu-p'ing derives its name.

From Sung-shu-p'ing, which is ten miles from Chang-chia-wan, we descended north-west through many varnish trees into a deep valley running south-west and north-east with a stream flowing in the latter direction. Across the stream the road goes north-east, up the side of the range bounding the valley to the north-west, and, on reaching the summit, drops down into another valley, from which it passes to a third valley, and then over low, green hills, to a fourth and much shallower valley, down which it runs north-east. All these valleys contained streams flowing north-east. Ultimately we emerged from this fourth valley, and looked down upon a large, well-wooded valley, running east and west, backed by high hill ranges to the north. The southern side of this large valley consists of low, densely wooded hills, enclosing numerous small cultivated basins, and the descent seemed unending, now north-west and again north-east, and north till we reached the market-town of T'u-ch'ang lying on a ridge, twenty miles from Chang-chia-wan. Before entering T'u-ch'ang I noticed a plot of *Bæhmeria nivea* or China grass well mixed with white poppies. On the way down to the valley the most prominent trees were the oak, *Cunninghamia*, white poplar and *Liquidambar formosana*, while hawthorn, rhododendrons and roses in full bloom lined the road, and were scattered about under trees.

My arrival at T'u-ch'ang was the signal for the gathering of the inhabitants, who haunted and ultimately rushed the inn in which we took up our quarters for the night. Extra protection was considered advisable, and the sub-district magistrate sent a few soldiers, who proved as inquisitive as the crowd, which did not disperse until my lamp was extinguished at midnight ; for my room abutted on the street, and the chinks in its window and walls afforded excellent peep-holes for hundreds of black eyes. Although we left the town at a very early hour next morning, the street through which we passed northwards was densely crowded with sightseers, who, however, were now quiet and orderly. Near the end of the town there is a large, circular, whitewashed brick enclosure in the centre of what may be called the town square. It holds the water supply of the town, and it seemed to me that its contents might have been used with advantage on the persons of its inhabitants. Outside the town we ran north-west along a ridge, with a stream deep down to the south-east, but soon descended the north side of the ridge to the right bank of a second stream in the bottom of a valley, bounded by high, green, treeless mountains, following the direction of the ridge down which the road runs. Near the bottom of the ridge there are twelve very steep and sharp zigzags, known locally as the *Shih-erh-wan* ("Twelve Bends"), and great difficulty was experienced in rounding them with our chairs. At the bottom we were on the right bank of a goodly stream, which is immediately joined from the south by the other stream, of about the same size, observed on the opposite side of the ridge. Prior to their junction we crossed the latter by a stone bridge of one arch and followed up the right bank of the combined streams north-east, and, within



a few hundred yards, crossed a second stream from the south-east, spanned by a similar bridge. As if the combination of these three streams was not enough, another large stream paid its tribute, gushing from a limestone cave at the foot of a range to the south-west. A shingle bank separates the latter from the others for a short distance; but when the junction of the four streams is complete, the result is a stream about fifty yards in breadth, whose right bank we skirted to a small terraced and cultivated plateau and the hamlet of Tsai-chia-t'ien-pa, which had two plots of rape well sprinkled with poppies. The mountain-slopes bounding the valley of the stream to the south-west were terraced and scratched; but in all probability a richer harvest is gathered from the many wood-oil trees, which dot the mountain-sides and were just coming into flower. In fact, the entire valley of this stream was full of the wood-oil tree, and there were not a few varnish trees, and the allied species *Rhus semialata*, the source of the nutgalls used in tanning. Up and down along the right bank of the stream we went, finally crossing it by a high one-arched stone bridge at the hamlet of I-chuang, four miles from T'u-ch'ang, and entering north-west a narrow valley down which flows a rill to the stream. This valley, which was one mass of wood-oil trees, soon bends west, and we crossed a ridge north-west, passing down through clumps of bamboo and many *Cunninghamia* and re-entering the valley of the stream, which had, meantime, found its way through a gorge impossible for the road to follow it. On leaving the gorge, the stream takes a bend to the east before returning to its northern course, and we followed it high up on its left bank till the valley narrows, and the banks, especially on the east side, become precipitous limestone cliffs into



which, through a cave in the east bank, the stream rushes and disappears. North of the cave a stream flows down a valley and similarly disappears. We followed up the right bank of this stream, flowing east, which we crossed by a one-arched stone bridge, climbed north-west up a mountain shoulder, and descended north through a gap into a large basin containing bare, rocky, uncultivated hills through which the road makes a short, steep descent to the hamlet of I-chi, nine miles from T'u-ch'ang, where two or three patches of rape were vainly endeavouring to conceal a good sprinkling of white poppies. Just beyond the hamlet a snake three feet long was coiled on a bank by the roadside, and it had to be dispatched before my bearers would advance. A stream coming from the west flows south down the basin. Then followed a climb of less than a mile to the summit of a ridge, on which straggles the village of Sha-pao, ten miles from T'u-ch'ang, at the north-eastern end of which were many fine *Cunninghamia* and *Catalpa* trees.

North-east out of Sha-pao we ascended and crossed north and north-east uncultivated, grass and shrub-covered downs, from the highest point of which a magnificent panorama of mountain ranges, spreading in all directions, lay before us. Cultivation began to put in an appearance when we commenced a descent north-east to a deep valley, and, on the way down, I noticed three plots of mixed poppy and barley; but the amount of poppy seen during the whole day was insignificant. Still descending, we had a good view of a yellow river flowing south into a narrow valley backed by high precipitous mountains to the east. But we were not to reach the river that night, only the hamlet of Mu-k'ung-ho lying on its right bank, 1000 feet

above it. The valley of the river, the Chi-hsing, but locally called the Mu-k'ung Ho, is much broken and contains numerous mound-shaped hills. As my men straggled into Mu-k'ung-ho in the evening, I overheard the headman being reviled for bringing them to a place where rice was unprocurable, while my servants made much of the hardships I had to endure in such quarters ; but the room which fell to my lot, if divided from the stable by only the semblance of a partition of reeds and plaster, was infinitely preferable to a room full of chinks occupied by the eyes of a rude and inquisitive crowd. Chinese are happy only when filled with their customary food and in a throng of their fellow-beings. If the hamlet of Mu-k'ung-ho is poor, it lies in the midst of magnificent surroundings, and one of its finest settings was a group of Catalpa trees in the richest of pink blooms. If I have laid special stress on trees of economic value, such as *Aleurites Fordii*, *Rhus vernicifera* and *Rhus semialata*, it is not because other trees were wanting during the day. On the contrary, the *Cunninghamia*, oak, peach, walnut, white poplar, willow, pomegranate and Catalpa were all met with in considerable abundance.

From Mu-k'ung-ho we zigzagged north-east down the steep mountain-side with an occasional cultivated patch and a few miserable but well-wooded shanties to the Chi-hsing river and skirted its right bank northwards to the ferry above which the river, about 100 yards broad, issues from a gorge to the south-west and flows south with an easy current, soon to be cooped up in a valley among the mountains. There was only one ferry boat, measuring some 40 by 9 feet, and it was worked by two men, one at the bow armed with a long pole, the other at the stern with

a pole and a long sweep serving as a rudder. The banks on both sides rise to a height of about 2000 feet above the bed of the river. We continued our course north-east up the left bank, passing, on the way, a small plateau and, higher up, terraced padi-land ending in a valley bounded by rounded, grassy, uncultivated hills and terminating at the north end in a small basin, which we avoided, and rose to a plateau through a gap to the north-east. Crossing the plateau we passed through a gap to the north and entered a valley running east and west, dotted, like so many of these Kueichou valleys, with uncultivated, rocky hills. Here the varnish tree was particularly abundant. The road runs east up the valley, and after an ascent, a descent and a further ascent, we entered the large village of Mach'ang where I had a meal in the midst of an inquisitive and pressing crowd. To the east of the village there is a long, deep, cultivated valley ; but we held on north through a gap, descended into and crossed a basin in the bottom of which a large, circular hole indicated the system of drainage, and passed over the basin into a narrow north and south valley where the varnish tree was again particularly abundant, especially round the hamlet of T'ai-shao-pa, ten miles from Mu-k'ung-ho. In this valley the hillsides were terraced and cultivated, a small, clear stream flowing south affording a good supply of water. A couple of miles higher up the valley good, smokeless, lump coal was being mined at the hamlet of O-tzu-k'ung. Further north the valley narrows and the road leaves it and goes north-west up a side valley, thereafter descending through oaks, rhododendrons and *Cunninghamia* to the hamlet of Hou-tsao, whence it rises and winds north-east among low hills, covered with grass, scrub and bracken. The hollows between the hills were

tangled masses of trees and undergrowth, including some fine rhododendrons with magnificent white blooms. These peculiar rounded hills lie in a very wide valley running north-east and south-west bounded by high, many-peaked mountain ranges. Soon after entering among these hills our difficulties began ; the road was atrocious and we had to plough our way up to the knees in mud and water, reducing our pace to a crawl. When we reached the hamlet of Chu-ch'ang ("Pig Market"), a most appropriate name to judge from its filth, darkness came upon us, my men lost heart and I would most willingly have given in to their wishes to spend the night there ; but my servants had preceded us with the baggage, and we had to wander for hours among these hills in impenetrable darkness groping for the pathway which was frequently lost. At last, after a long descent north-east, we reached the large village of Kao-chia-tien lying on the steep side of a range of foothills sloping from the mountains on the north-west side of a deep valley, hilly and broken up into numerous terraced basins. These foothills were remarkably well terraced to their summits. We had accomplished only twenty miles from Mu-k'ung-ho and yet we were over fourteen hours on the road. At Kao-chia-tien I was fortunate enough to occupy a small room in a farmer's log house, and immediately after we had settled down the place was visited by a very heavy thunder and rain storm which, had it broken out earlier, would have doomed us to pass the night in "Pig Market," for a soaking would have been the last straw. Before resting for the night I heard sundry cluckings which seemed to me to come from under the bedstead in a corner of the room. I called my servant who said that they came from fowls in the next room. I

was satisfied for the moment ; but when the cluckings were renewed and appeared to emanate from close at hand, I ordered the bedstead to be examined, when five cocks and hens and three chickens were unearthed from a corner and strongly resented being ejected by their owner who was called in for the purpose. Had this simple farmer been an innkeeper, he would have had his fowls carefully put away against possible marauders. I tell this story to illustrate, first, the capacity of the Chinese to put one off with any excuse that comes handy, and, second, the familiarity that exists between the Chinese and their domestic animals. Dogs, pigs, poultry are part of the family, and resent exclusion from the living rooms. In an inn they go the round of all the rooms several times a day to pick up the scraps discarded by the guests.

The small plateau on which Kao-chia-tien rests was exceedingly well wooded and rich in the variety of its trees. Here were to be seen in juxtaposition the *Cunninghamia*, walnut, bamboo, varnish tree, coir-palm, loquat, peach, willow, poplar, oak, Catalpa and *Liquidambar formosana*, while almost every house had a small enclosure of *Bæhmeria nivea* or China grass. It was a fortunate thing that, after our experiences of the previous night, we had only a short stage of ten miles to accomplish to reach the prefectural city of Ta-ting Fu, which, unlike most prefectural cities, does not embrace a district city ; for, although it is situated within the district of Pi-chieh Hsien, the city of that name lies to the west. Skirting north-east the deep, broken valley that lies below Kao-chia-tien, we gradually zigzagged down to its bottom and the right bank of a yellow stream, called the Pai-pu River, which is spanned by a good stone bridge of three arches. This bridge has one



large arch off the left bank, and two smaller arches resting on rocks off the right bank, and evidently intended to meet an overflow, for the whole stream, about twenty yards broad, flowed swiftly south under the one large arch on its way to join the Chi-hsing River. The bridge is three miles from Kao-chia-tien, and on the way down to it I noticed six patches of rape and barley, with a fair sprinkling of white poppies. One may have had as many as a hundred poppies in it, the others less. The valley is not all cultivated, for the stream flows in places between precipitous cliffs, through which it has scoured its bed. Much of the land in the small basins was padi-land ; but on the terraces rape was in seed, wheat, oats, and barley were still green, and peas were in flower. Coal was being mined on the left bank of the stream near the bridge. Across the bridge the road skirts the left bank of the stream for a short distance, and then turns north-east over scrub-covered rocky hills with scant cultivation, the valley opening out as its bounding mountains on the north-west side take a more western trend. Three miles north-east of the bridge, at the hamlet of Hsiao-lu-p'o, I visited a small factory or shop, where vitreous rings, bangles, lamp-shades, and gourd-shaped vessels were being manufactured. The stone from which they are made is found in the neighbourhood, and pieces of rock were in process of being smelted in a small furnace. Close to this hamlet was a patch of mixed barley and poppies. Another three miles brought us to the hamlet of Chih-t'ang-pien, where there was a small poppy patch, and, a mile beyond, we entered the west gate of the prefectural city of Ta-ting Fu, perched on a half-cultivated hilltop. The approach to the city is heralded by three pagodas—one on a peak in a range to the north, the second on a hilltop



to the south-east, and the third on a lower hill between the second pagoda and the city walls. Ta-ting Fu is a distributing centre for Szechuan salt and Hupei cottons, which leave the Yangtsze at the department city of Lu Chou, and are carried by junk up the Yung-ning River, which enters the Yangtsze on its right bank to the west of Lü Chou, to the district city of Yung-ning Hsien, whence they are carried overland to Ta-ting Fu. It is also a collecting centre for varnish, which is produced in large quantities in the north-west of Kueichou, and to which I have made frequent reference during the last few days.

It was raining heavily on the morning of the 10th March, when, under normal conditions, we should have started on the first of the six stages between Ta-ting Fu and Kuei-yang Fu ; but I found that my men had struck. Their grievance was that they were receiving short payments from the headman, whose explanation was simple enough. When we left Yünnan Fu the piastre was worth 1240 large copper cash, while at Ta-ting Fu the exchange was only 925 cash, and when he began to dole out each man's daily 40 dollar cents, according to the latter exchange, they protested and refused to budge. It took two hours to settle the dispute, which was finally arranged by the headman paying a certain part of the difference. This he was doubtless in a position to do, for he was cashier, accountant, and auditor combined, and such an office in China is usually a lucrative one. The delay proved advantageous : the weather began to clear up, and when we left Ta-ting Fu by the south gate, we had only an impenetrable white mist and occasional light showers with which to contend.

Passing through a short southern suburb of the city we

descended south-east, and, after crossing a couple of semi-cultivated ridges, entered a valley with a stream flowing east, two miles from Ta-ting Fu. We followed the right bank of the stream which is soon cooped up in a narrow valley with hillsides terraced to their summits, and little room in its bottom except for the stream and the roadway. Here, however, varnish and walnut trees were very abundant. Five miles from Ta-ting Fu the valley opens out at the hamlet of Sha-pa-t'ou, beyond which there were several plots of buckwheat and barley containing a few scattered white poppies ; but rocky hills again bar the way, and the road after skirting a small valley to the west, which the stream follows, turns east at the hamlet of Lu-ch'uan-ai embowered in varnish, poplar, and cypress trees, and soon enters another valley running south. This latter valley is soon blocked by rounded, shrub-covered, rocky hills up and down among which we went south-east and, after a rise, passed through the hamlet of Yang-ch'ang-pa, ten miles from Ta-ting Fu. This, like other hamlets passed during the day, had its varnish, walnut, and poplar trees, and some of the hillsides were abundantly wooded with poplar and *Cunninghamia*. In the valley-bottoms among the rocky hills were patches of barley, peas, and buckwheat in pink flower. Ripe, red strawberries lined the road east of Yang-ch'ang-pa, where the country opens out for a short distance, but is again closed by a continuation of the rounded hills which gradually rise to the south-east, and are better cultivated and wooded. To reach these hills, however, we had to pass up a narrow valley in which the varnish tree was particularly abundant, and then to make a long descent south-east into a deep, narrow basin where a yellow stream, issuing from a narrow gorge to the north, flows south-west.

At the south end of the gorge the stream is joined on its left bank by a tributary which emerges from a cave in a hillside. This stream, called the Wu-chi Ho, is some fifty yards broad and, flowing with a swift current, bisects the village of Wu-chi, and is spanned by a stone bridge of three arches. It is a tributary of the Chi-hsing River.

There is a climb of nearly two miles south-west from the left bank of the Wu-chi Ho to the summit of the Lan-hua Shan, where a small patch of poppy was well concealed behind a couple of houses, and another and larger patch a hundred yards beyond. Less than a mile on the other side lies the village of Liang-lu-k'ou, through which a road, running north and south, is much used by carriers of Szechuan salt destined for the prefecture of An-shun Fu, which lies between Lang-tai T'ing and Kuei-yang Fu. As we entered the village one such caravan of pack ponies was returning empty north. Another mile through hills and across a narrow valley running north and south with a group of conical hills at its northern end brought us to the hamlet of Yao-t'ang, where some poppies were to be seen in a field of peas. The road now ascends bare, rocky hills with scarcely a trace of cultivation, and, after rising east and skirting south-east a narrow valley, enters the small market-town of Kan-yin-t'ang at the entrance to which a goodly patch of mixed poppies and peas, mostly poppies, greeted us. This, with the two patches on the summit of the Lan-hua Shan ("Orchid Mountain"), was the only serious attempt at poppy cultivation observed during the day. Kan-yin-t'ang is twenty miles from Ta-ting Fu; but the stage presented no difficulties, for, although there was considerable uphill work, the road was in excellent condition.

East from Kan-yin-t'ang the road crosses a lumpy valley passing at its eastern end, at a distance of under a mile, between two hills which form the boundary of the prefecture of Ta-ting Fu and the department of Ch'ien-hsi Chou. From the boundary we made a steep descent into a deep valley with a yellow stream, about 30 yards broad, flowing south on its way to join the Chi-hsing River. This stream, known as the Hsi-chi River, is spanned by a stone bridge of five arches connecting the two parts of the village of Hsi-chi which occupies both banks. On the way down to the village I noticed three more plots of mixed poppies and peas in which the poppy predominated over the pea-flowers. The steep bank was dotted with *Cunninghamia*, poplar, varnish, and wood-oil trees, oak and coir-palm, and Hsi-chi itself was densely wooded with walnut, orange, peach, loquat, willow, and bamboo. The valley is much wider than that of the Wu-chi Ho, and there was much more room for cultivation, especially padi-land. Crossing the bridge and the valley we climbed the left bank, terraced on its lower slopes, with shrubs and bracken above, and over the summit passed through the hamlet of Lao-k'ouch'ang, with its patch of mixed poppies and peas. The road then rises gently to a plateau, crosses it and, again rising, enters among rocky, grass-covered hills with more arable land between them. The road was stone-built and in excellent order, and my men began to discuss the entire absence of traffic. This they attributed to the suppression of opium. Opium, they said, brought buyers, brought money, and brought other trade where there was money to purchase. Now there was no opium to dispose of, no money, and no trade. This was perfectly true, and there is little hope for the Kueichou farmer being able to make

up for the loss of opium by extending the cultivation of cereals and pulse, which cannot be profitably moved and disposed of in such a mountainous province. His only hope seems to lie in extended sericulture : oak-fed silk is already a product of parts of Kueichou, and its production might be indefinitely increased, for the oak is wonderfully abundant throughout the province. Silk is an expensive article which would bear the cost of long transport.

We then passed south-east from valley to valley, with well-wooded slopes and cultivated floors, and, after skirting the east side of a hill densely packed with oak, entered the market-town of Kou-ch'ang, eight miles from Kan-yin-t'ang, where I had lunch in a small shop opening on the street before a large but orderly crowd. My attention was soon drawn to a sheaf of fresh poppy stalks with immature capsules hanging in the shop window. My first impression was that the stalks and leaves were being sold for medicinal purposes, my second that the authorities had ordered their exposure as a warning to evil-doers. Both impressions were wrong, the shopkeeper informing me that his poppies had been cut down two days previously by the myrmidons of the law, and that he was exposing them as an example of the iniquity of the authorities in destroying his crop !

South-east of Kou-ch'ang we entered among hills which opened out into somewhat broken country where water was cooped up in hollows without any visible means of escape, and at length struck and skirted the southern end of a lakelet, over a thousand yards from north to south, and some three hundred yards from east to west, lying at the foot of a range of low hills to the east. It is supplied by a streamlet from a valley to the south. Rounding the



southern, we skirted its eastern shore northwards to a densely wooded valley in the eastern range, along which we passed to its end at the village of Hsin-p'u-t'ang, four miles from Kou-ch'ang, beyond which the hills become mere waves in a little cultivated country. Three miles east of Hsin-p'u-t'ang and at the village of I-na-pa, I came upon a Catalpa with white blossoms, the first I had observed, pink being the usual colour. Then followed a descent east into a long, broken valley running north and south, and this we followed south to the department city of Ch'ien-hsi Chou lying on a hill-slope concealed among walnut, peach, and *Cunninghamia* trees. Before reaching the western suburb, with one or two dilapidated memorial archways, we crossed a goodly stream coming from the north and, after flowing south under a three-arched stone bridge, immediately bending east. Above the bridge the whole stream flows over a ledge of rock and forms a graceful waterfall. Ch'ien-hsi Chou is a very dirty city, and its wretched condition was probably accentuated by rain which had dogged us since noon. At any rate, it held out little hope of a peaceful night's repose. My anticipation was fully realized, for at midnight, just when I was on the point of retiring, one of my servants came to say that the room which he and his fellow-servants occupied was infested with bugs, and that, as mine was in a probably similar condition, he was going to apply a liberal allowance of insect powder in and around my camp bed. This he did ; but the bugs of Ch'ien-hsi Chou must have scoffed at Keating, and the results were disastrous. The few hours remaining till daylight passed but slowly ; yet in the morning the horrors of the night were scattered to the winds by fresh air laden with the sweet scent of white rose and hawthorn, and the rich,



delicious perfume of sweetbriar coming into bloom. Now that the road was wide these plants were more appreciated than cursed, as formerly. The branches of the hawthorn were so densely covered with blossoms as to conceal the foliage, and the sprays of clusters of white roses were frequently several yards in length. Nor were they confined to the roadside: they were scattered about on uncultivated ground and hillsides in wonderful profusion and bloom. As we passed through the city to the east gate on the morning of 13th May a procession of the local authorities in chairs, preceded by servants carrying red-cushioned folding chairs, red candles, and well-worn pieces of red felt, reminded me that it was the 15th of the Chinese moon when, as on the 1st, the prescribed temple services have to be performed. The streets were adorned with blue police shelters and blue lamp posts, and the former were being used as stands by vendors of vegetables, especially bean sprouts which spring from the small green bean, known as *Phaseolus Mungo*, when steeped for a time in water.

The eastern suburb of Ch'ien-hsi Chou is about the same size and as unimportant as the western, and, once outside it, the road bifurcates, one branch going east to the district of Hsiu-wen Hsien, the other south. We followed the latter and, passing between two low hills crowned with small pagodas, entered a valley whose bounding hills form the graveyards of the city. Here we struck the left bank of the stream we had crossed to the west of the city, and recrossed it by a three-arched bridge at the hamlet of Hsin-ch'iao where there were three plots of poppy mixed with rape and peas. The stream winds down the valley, and about a third of a mile from the bridge we struck the left bank of a fair-sized tributary, which we crossed where

it turned north-east to join the main stream. The road then continues south over a low ridge into another valley, where we found ourselves again on the right bank of the now augmented stream with several large plots of mixed poppy, peas, and rape on both banks. One on the left bank was of considerable size, and without its mixture of rape would have been a goodly poppy patch in itself. The road now leaves the right bank of the stream, and the valley dotted here and there with willows, and rises south-east through poplar, walnut and loquat trees to little-cultivated ground, whence it rises from valley to valley, reaching its highest point at the hamlet of Li-sha-pa, and then makes a steep descent to the stone-walled market-town of Lan-ni-kou, eighteen miles from Ch'ien-hsi Chou, passing on the way down two clean-cut, sugar-loaf cones about 500 feet high. These valleys, one of which, some five miles from Ch'ien-hsi Chou, contains a stream flowing south-east, had crops of barley, oats, and rape. They were sparsely wooded with *Cunninghamia*, oak, willow, walnut, and an occasional *Gleditschia sinensis* whose long pods and seeds are used in place of soap. In all, I observed eleven mixed poppy plots during the day, and in these are not included many plots containing a few scattered poppies which were evidently the growth of stray seeds.

Lan-ni-kou lies in a basin surrounded by low, rocky, shrub-covered hills. Its south wall crosses the basin and, on passing through the south gate, we skirted on its west side a low rocky hill, well clad with *Cunninghamia* and oak, and crowned with a small temple. There were some peach trees in the bottom of the basin and many patches of peas. A short rise over the rim and a short descent lead to another smaller basin with a small hamlet surrounded with walnut

trees at its southern end and graced by a small stone conical pagoda. Then comes a narrow valley in which rape was being harvested : the stems were being plucked up by the roots and bound into sheaves which were then stacked, roots up, on the ground. This valley leads to the hamlet of Hsiao-kuan, with its walnut trees and a fine specimen of *Gleditschia sinensis*, whence we looked down south-west into a deep round basin whose terraced and cultivated sides form the foothills of bare, crag-capped ranges behind. In the bottom of the basin was a yellow river, entering it from a gorge to the west and flowing east. This was the Chi-hsing, which we crossed under the name of Mu-k'ung Ho, now swollen by its tributaries to a river about 200 yards in breadth. A long and steep zigzag descent from Hsiao-kuan leads to the left bank of the river and to the hamlet or ferry station of Ya-chih-ho, a name which is also applied to the river as well as to the large market-town on the opposite or right bank. Here we found twenty ponies with their salt packs unloaded waiting to be ferried across ; but as passengers we had precedence and awaited the return from the opposite side of the one ferry boat in use. It brought over a number of ponies without packs, and was large enough to ship the whole of my caravan. It was manned by a crew of four men—three rowing and one man at the stern sweep. The river is here the boundary of the department of Ch'ien-hsi Chou and the district of Ch'ing-chen Hsien. Ascending the right bank we passed south-east up the market-town of Ya-chih-ho, where the most prominent object was a big flag flying over the Likin station inviting merchants to advance the country's trade ! The town was well wooded, and, in addition to one or two good *Gleditschia* I noticed many orange trees in back gardens, the loquat,

coir-palm and wood-oil tree. There were also clumps of bamboo and patches of China grass. Rising above the town, the road runs south-east up a ridge bordering the basin to the south-west, and, on reaching the rim, continues to ascend through shrub-covered ground and past bare limestone crags to the village of Ch'a-tien lying in a hollow on the summit, about seven miles from Lan-ni-kou. Many varnish trees occupied the hollow whence the road, after passing between two rounded, grass-clad, rocky hills, descends into a basin and then goes south-east from basin to basin, with, as a rule, bounding hillsides too rocky to admit of terraced cultivation. The floors of these basins, which differed in size and extended for twelve miles, were mostly given up to maize and beans, a few inches high, while in one of the central and larger basins I came across five terraces of white poppies ill-concealed by barley. The *Cunninghamia*, oak, walnut, varnish and wood-oil trees were all represented in these basins, and here, too, was the Catalpa in both white and pink variety of blossom. On leaving the basins we descended east to the bottom of a valley where a yellow stream, some forty yards broad coming from the south-west, turns north. This we crossed by a large stone bridge of three arches where it resumes its north-eastern course to join the Chi-shing River. High up on the terraced hillside forming the right bank of the stream, locally known as the Ch'iao-ting Ho, were three patches of white poppy unmixed with any other crop. Bare, limestone cliffs crown the left bank up which the road makes a short but steep ascent south-east, and entering a gap, passes east behind the cliffs into a short valley. The hillside on the south side of this valley was terraced and on five terraces were plots of poppy without any attempt at concealment. They were some distance

from the road, and, but for their white flowers, would probably have escaped observation. The short valley ends in rocky conical hills, and we turned south-east to the large market-town of Wei-shang, whose high stone wall embraces much of a cultivated hill-face rising above the town. Outside the wall of Wei-shang, which is twenty-one miles from Lan-ni-kou, a cattle-market was being held, and, inside, the streets were crowded with well-dressed people presenting a striking contrast to my caravan, torn and ragged after 27 days on the road. The daily monotony of carrying was causing discontent ; but we were only two days from Kuei-yang Fu, where our contract would terminate and the men would be able to recover from their staleness.

A wide basin lies to the south of Wei-shang, and, after skirting it south-east, we turned south, through wavy, broken country, mostly given up to scrub-oak, shrubs and grass. A mile from Wei-shang, however, I came upon seven patches of rape well sprinkled with poppy. A range of low, green, rocky hills lay ahead ; but, ere we reached it, cultivation became more extensive, and round the hamlet of Shen-chia-ao, five miles from Wei-shang, five more plots of poppy were well concealed in rape and peas. The road then leads down into a valley, a considerable area of which was under crops of buckwheat, maize, beans and peas and fairly wooded with peach, walnut, Catalpa and bamboo. A rocky hill splits this valley into two, and the road continues its southern course between it and a hill to the west to the hamlet of Feng-huang-shan, behind which were three plots of mixed rape and poppy. Here, too, were a number of *Gleditschia* trees of large size. The road now rises and enters a much wider valley three miles long in which I discovered three plots of poppy, and four of mixed poppy,



rape and peas. Ten miles from Wei-shang we struck the northern end of a rocky, scrub-covered range, running south, and skirted its western flank to the village of Lao-wang-ts'un, lying in a gap which cuts off the southern tail of the range. South-east through the gap and along a narrow valley brought us to a wide basin, forming part of a valley running north-east and south-west, with a stream flowing north-east. At the entrance to the hamlet of Ts'ao-chih-p'u, on the south-west side of the basin, were four terraces of poppy close to the roadway. From the hamlet the road descends into a wider valley, crosses a streamlet flowing south, and rises to a plateau, near the south-east end of which I came upon another plot of poppy and peas at the hamlet of Ts'ao-ko-shu (" *Gleditschia* "). This was the last seen during the day, so that the total find was seven plots of poppy, and twenty plots of poppy mixed with other crops, exclusive of numerous plots with a few scattered poppies, which I credited to accident, not to design.

A stretch of shrub-covered land followed, and then came a gradual descent of a mile to the left bank of a yellow river, flowing north-west with a swift current. This was the Chi-ch'ang ("Cockcrow") River, another tributary of the Chi-hsing. It is spanned by a large stone bridge of fifteen arches, with a length of 130 yards, and a width, including the two low parapets, of twenty feet. A few yards above this large bridge there is a low, stone footbridge of many arches, and in midstream below there is a small, green island. From the bridge a gradual ascent south-east leads to the hamlet of Chi-ch'ang-ho, where a stone tablet describes the river and the bridge, the latter bearing the name of Kang-chi Ch'iao. The river is eighteen miles





*Copyright.]*

13. TEMPLE NEAR KUEI-YANG FU.



*Copyright.]*

*[See page 167.*

14. LINE OF MEMORIAL ARCHWAYS SPANNING THE HIGH-ROAD EAST OF KUEI-YANG FU.

*[To face p. 160.*



from Wei-shang, and two miles from the district city of Ch'ing-chen Hsien, which lies on the east side of a valley backed by a range of high, conical green hills. Between the river and the valley, which runs north and south, we had to cross some lumpy ground, where a few patches of pink buckwheat and padi-land in hollows indicated the limited amount of cultivation. The city, which is well wooded, is surrounded by a grey stone wall, and we entered it by the south gate. During the day I heard my bearers discussing what form the celebration of the end of their journey at Kuei-yang Fu should take. One man suggested drink, another opium, while a third said he should be content with a good rousing fire, at which to toast himself and dry his clothes! Poor fellows! I fear they did not have much to spend on luxuries, for they were continually demanding and trying to extract money from the headman, who certainly did not hold an enviable position. The qualifications that go to make a headman are a very loud voice and an extensive swearing vocabulary, and in both of these I noticed that my headman was often hard pressed by his men.

Rounding the conical hills between Ch'ing-chen Hsien, we continued east through flooded padi-land, and across a stream flowing north. Scrub-covered, wavy ground followed, and it was not till we crossed another stream flowing north, and entered the village of Hao-tzu-t'ang that cultivation reappeared. Here, on terraced land, close to the village, were three plots of mixed poppy and rape, and one with poppy and peas. The road now takes a turn to the north-east, and descends into a valley containing the hamlet of San-pao, where I observed a plot of poppy hidden away among barley. Just beyond is the boundary of the districts

of Ch'ing-chen Hsien and Kuei-chu Hsien, within which lies Kuei-yang Fu, the provincial capital, and two miles east of San-pao, I came upon six more plots well concealed in rape. Near these plots greetings passed between one of my chair-bearers and a farmer, evidently an old acquaintance, working in an adjacent field, who, in answer to a question put by my man as to the times, replied, "This year business is not at all satisfactory, owing to this trouble about opium." "But," said the chair-bearer, "I see you are growing it." "Oh, that's nothing," he replied, "not enough for home consumption, and there is even yet a possibility of its being destroyed before it is harvested." A rise north-east and a long, steep staircase landed us in the small village of T'ang-pa-shao, where I met a company of French Fathers returning to their various stations after a conference that had recently been held at Kuei-yang Fu. Here I had lunch in a Miao-tzu house, and the landlady, who sat with her three children round the fire at which my meal was being cooked, was exceedingly bright and without a trace of Chinese false modesty. She asked me all sorts of questions—my nationality, business, whether I was married, the number of my family, and where I lived in China. She volunteered the statement that missionaries in Kuei-yang Fu—she did not know their nationality—had invested a lot of money in one of the many coal-mines round T'ang-pa-shao, but that she was afraid that they had not made much 'out of it. "Why?" I asked. "You say that you have lived 35 years in China, and do you mean to tell me that you do not know the Chinese?" was her pertinent reply. This Miao-tzu lady, humble as was her home, was a most intelligent woman and we parted on the best of terms. From the hilltop on which T'ang-pa-shao rests there lay below us

on all sides rounded, green hilltops, like so many magnified billiard balls placed side by side, unwooded but covered with scrub-oak and bracken. An occasional tree-top peeped out between these rounded hills, indicating that there were valleys between. Our way lay down east through these hilltops and along these narrow valleys, and at a distance of three miles from T'ang-pa-shao we passed through the hamlet of Yeh-ya-t'ang, where I noticed three plots of poppy among barley, and these were the last of fourteen plots observed during the day. About a mile east of Yeh-ya-t'ang we struck the right bank of a fair-sized stream flowing south, and, after a bend to the west, again turning south down a side valley among green hills. The main valley was exceedingly well wooded with Catalpa, *Cunninghamia*, willow, walnut, pomegranate, and peach, while honeysuckle in full bloom trailed over the stone dykes bordering the road. The valley floor was given over to rape, beans, wheat, barley, and padi land. Crossing the stream, called the Ya Chiang, by a three-arched stone bridge we entered, after a mile or more, among green rocky conical hills with a large cultivated valley running north-east and south-west. This we skirted and then entered another valley in which, as we proceeded east and south-east, we struck the right bank of another stream some ten yards wide which, after flowing through a small five-arched stone bridge, crosses the roadway under a large stone bridge of one arch. This latter bridge is known as San-ch'iao, or "Third Bridge." The stream now twines about the valley, and we crossed it again by a similar bridge known as Erh-ch'iao, or "Second Bridge," about a third of a mile from "Third Bridge." East of the second bridge the stream is joined by a yellow stream from a valley to the north, and

the combined streams then enter a narrow valley bounded by low, green, rocky hills, the road skirting its right bank and passing under several fine stone memorial archways. A mile from the second bridge we again crossed the stream at the village of T'ou-ch'iao, or "First Bridge," where the stream flows south-east and rounds a hill before returning to the valley in which Kuei-yang Fu lies. On its return the stream, on its right bank, is utilized for turning many mill wheels, and we followed its left bank through graveyards and padi-fields with many peach and *Gleditschia* trees till we sighted the west wall of the provincial capital. Before reaching the city, however, we passed a fine stone bridge of nine arches spanning the stream over which ponies laden with coal were passing from the right to the left bank bound for the city. A fine stone memorial archway graces the bridge on the left bank of the stream, and, passing through it, we entered, one mile from T'ou-ch'iao and nineteen miles from Ch'ing-chen Hsien, the main west gate of the city of Kuei-yang Fu. I have described this journey off the high-road in Kueichou in some detail, because I passed through a hitherto unknown part of the province.

Kuei-yang Fu, the capital of Kueichou, stands 3527 feet above the level of the sea and holds an intermediate place between Chengtu Fu and Yünnan Fu, being much less important than the former, but larger than the latter. It contains a population of over 100,000 housed in two cities, a southern and a northern, the former being much the larger and older of the two. The northern is more a residential than a business quarter. I was struck by the number of fine shops and the display of foreign goods, especially clocks, watches, and lamps ; but these were far eclipsed by



the dealers in Hupei cotton goods, countless bales of which were everywhere on view. The latter are carried mostly by junk from Hankow and Shashih on the Yangtze to Ch'ang-te Fu in Hunan, where they are transhipped into smaller boats which carry them up the Yüan River as far as Chen-yüan Fu in Kueichou, an eight days' overland journey from Kuei-yang Fu, a road which will be described in the reverse direction in the following chapter. New buildings for the Courts of Justice and the Provincial Assembly, as well as a model prison were in course of erection, and the various government offices in the city were connected by telephone.

I exchanged calls with the Governor of Kueichou during my two days' stay in Kuei-yang Fu, and our conversation soon drifted to the subject of opium. In reply to my question as to what he considered the extent of the reduction in cultivation throughout the province, His Excellency P'ang Hung-shu stated in some detail the measures he had taken, and stated that he thought there was a diminution of from 70 to 80 per cent. He asked me at what conclusion I had arrived. I replied that, although I had seen the poppy under cultivation along the roads I had followed, the area under poppy was much less than when I visited the province in 1882, but that, as I had not yet examined the east of Kueichou, I was not in a position to express an opinion regarding the province as a whole. That I should be able to do later.

## CHAPTER XVII

### KUEI-YANG FU TO THE PROVINCE OF HUNAN

KUEICHOU did not belie its reputation of being a rainy province. Since we entered it on the 25th April rain had fallen almost every day and, as a rule, had continued throughout the night. At Kuei-yang Fu I was able to engage a fresh relay of men who contracted to transport us in eight days, rain or no rain, to the prefectural city of Chen-yüan Fu, in the east of the province, whence I intended to travel by water to Chang-sha Fu, the capital of the province of Hunan, and an open port in communication by steamer with Hankow, and thence, by rail, with Peking.

It was raining heavily when we passed through the south gate of Kuei-yang Fu on the morning of the 19th May and at once crossed a large stone bridge of several arches spanning the Nan-ming Ho, as the stream we followed east to the provincial capital is now called. Once outside the southern suburb we turned east along the right bank of the Nan-ming Ho, which soon, however, bends north-east towards hills through which it finds its way to the Wu Chiang and the Yangtsze. At the bend the road leaves the stream and goes east to hills bounding the valley in that direction. I have frequently referred in these pages

to stone memorial archways ; but the road from Kuei-yang Fu to the eastern end of the valley, a distance of three miles, surpassed anything I had seen in China in respect of the number of such monuments. Each of three arches, they span the roadway some 50 yards or more apart, fine, graceful testimonials, erected, most of them, to commemorate the virtue and chastity of departed widows. They were 27 in a line unbroken by a single house or other obstacle—a very impressive array and of great beauty of design.

The village of Yu-ch'a-kai, which lies near the eastern end of the valley, contains a large building, described as a College of Agriculture and Forestry, at the door of which a few young men were carrying out some physical exercises. At the base of the green grassy hills the road bifurcates, one branch running up east, the other south-east. We followed the latter to the summit and turned with it east into the hamlet of T'u-yün-kuan, where an excellent view of the country to the east was obtained. Ahead stretched what appeared to be a large scrub-covered plain with equally green, scrub-covered conical hills of varying heights without a trace of cultivation ; but in this seeming wilderness there were many small valleys in a fair state of cultivation. Here, too, were many ruins : walls of houses, built of thin layers of shale, were everywhere met with, and on the corners of solid stone platforms rude Chinese shanties had been erected. These were the remains of the houses from which the Miao-tzu were driven by the Chinese during the so-called Miao-tzu rebellion which lasted from 1860-1869.

From T'u-yün-kuan, which is four miles from Kuei-yang Fu, we descended south-east into this broken country, and for a distance of twelve miles passed from valley to

valley, of varying sizes, containing flooded padi-land and crops of barley, beans and peas, and, where there was less water, young maize and beans. About a mile south-east of T'u-yün-kuan we crossed a stream, spanned by a bridge of three arches, flowing north-east to join the Nan-ming Ho before the latter enters the Wu Chiang. On the sloping right bank I noticed a plot of mixed poppy and peas not far from the roadside. It was, however, small in area, of very little importance, and was the only poppy seen during the day. The hamlets in these valleys were mostly slated, not thatched, and surrounded by walnut trees. But other trees were not wanting: the *Cunninghamia*, Catalpa, pomegranate, and varnish trees were in evidence, but not in any great abundance. Hawthorn had disappeared; but rose and sweetbriar, no longer an obstruction because of the greater width of the road, had now as their companion the harmless white and yellow honeysuckle. Eighteen miles from Kuei-yang Fu we passed through the hamlet of Kao-chai-t'ang, with a streamlet flowing north-east, spanned by a small bridge, and, after a slight rise, descended north-east and east along a narrow valley to the market-town of Kuan-yin-shan, nineteen miles from Kuei-yang Fu, and within the district of Lung-li Hsien, which we had entered at the hamlet of Ch'in-chia-k'an, twelve miles from Kuei-yang Fu. There was considerable traffic on the road: many ponies, laden with grain, and porters with rape-oil were bound for the provincial capital, while carriers with salt and ponies with empty pack-saddles bore us company.

From Kuan-yin-shan we descended south-east into a deep valley, and at a distance of two and two and a half miles crossed a couple of streams flowing north, spanned by three and five arched stone bridges respectively. The

valley is then blocked by a cross-range with a gap through which we passed and descended to the district city of Lung-li Hsien, which lies at the base of a scrub-covered range of hills running east and west. Much of the valley was paddy-land ; but the city is a sleepy place and of little importance. The approach to it was adorned with several good memorial archways, and the suburbs were well wooded with *Gleditschia* and *Liquidambar formosana*, while the valley held willow, *Broussonetia*, and peach. We passed through the city from west to east, crossing two streamlets flowing north outside the west and east gates. Over a ridge to the east of the city we descended into a narrow valley which, as we proceeded east and north-east, widens out and contracts from time to time, its bounding slopes clad with scrub-oak, shrubs and bracken, with a sprinkling of *Cunninghamia* and pine. This valley leads to a succession of valleys through which we passed for a distance of six miles, when, hills blocking the way, we turned north-east up a narrow, uncultivated, scrub-covered gap to the hamlet of Yin-ting-kuan on the summit. On the way up I noticed two good specimens of *Ginkgo biloba* or Maidenhair tree, one on each side of the road, close to a ruined wayside shrine. Near the summit there is a large cave on the hill-slope of an adjacent gully to the north, with an enclosing wall built under an overhanging ledge of rock. This gully opens out into a green, rocky, uncultivated valley stretching north ; but we descended, skirting the edge of a deep, little-cultivated basin to its north-eastern end leading to a wider valley with several side glens, and, ultimately, into more open and better cultivated country, in which lies the market-town of Hsin-an, with a temple pavilion perched on a steep cliff, eleven miles from Lung-li Hsien. This market-town,

which is the boundary of the districts of Lung-li Hsien and Kuei-ting Hsien, lies within the latter.

North of Hsin-an the road enters on a large valley running north and south, but immediately turns north-east in the direction of a range of hills bounding the valley on the east side. This valley consisted almost entirely of padi-land, well watered by a fair-sized stream flowing north and spanned by a large camel-back bridge. Up the grassy range we descended east into a large basin with an opening to the south-east through which we entered a very narrow uncultivated valley, with room only for the roadway and a stream which flows into it from a gully to the south-west.

When the stream bends north-east, the road leaves it and, after a tortuous course up and down among hills, at last emerges on the west side of a large plain stretching to the base of a range of high, grassy hills to the east. This plain, of very considerable width and running north and south, was, with the exception of a few terraced plots of beans and ripe barley on its edges, almost entirely made up of flooded padi-fields which the peasants were ploughing and harrowing with the aid of water-buffaloes, preparatory to planting out the padi-shoots which were well advanced in the seed-beds. Here, as elsewhere during the day, I observed oak-leaves and bracken being trampled into the fields for manure. The road crosses the north-west edge of the plain and runs east into the market-town of Weng-ch'eng-ch'iao, which, well wooded with bamboo, walnut, pomegranate, Catalpa and other trees, lies at its north-eastern corner. It was only after arrival at the east end of the market-town that I discovered that it lies on the left bank of a clear stream, some 50 yards broad,



spanned by a roofed-in stone bridge of five arches, the floor of which was covered with new black coffins awaiting occupants. This stream, called the Weng-ch'eng Ho, flows north at the base of the range of hills to the east, receives as tributaries all the streams we crossed during the day, and passes them on to the Wu Chiang. We crossed the bridge and took up our quarters for the night in an inn a few hundred yards along the right bank below the bridge, twenty miles from Kuan-yin-shan. There was considerable traffic on the road : ponies and porters were carrying rice to Kuei-yang Fu, and not a few men had loads of indigo and water-pipe tobacco for the same destination. They were from a place called Hou-ch'ang, five miles from Weng-ch'eng-ch'iao, within the district of Kuei-ting Hsien, but not on the road we were travelling. Only carriers with pan salt and ponies with empty pack saddles bore us company.

Following the stream for a third of a mile along its right bank, we struck a gap in the eastern range, whence a streamlet issues and joins the Weng-ch'eng Ho. Up this gap goes the road into a narrow valley which, in another third of a mile, divides up into three ravines, each paying its tribute to the streamlet. We ascended the northernmost of these ravines into a narrow, little cultivated valley, where we came upon a large batch of pedlars from the province of Hunan with loads of miscellaneous goods for sale in various parts of Kueichou. A ridge separates this from another valley to the north with a streamlet flowing east, and then comes a large open basin full of padi-land and fields of rape, wheat and barley, with a stream flowing south-west and not a few poplars and wood-oil trees. A narrow terraced valley leads north-east out of the basin,

and, skirting its eastern side, we crossed a ridge and then made a precipitous descent east down a pass which, seemingly bent on leading us into a deep cultivated valley ahead, opens out, admitting cultivation on its hill-slopes, where tobacco seedlings were being planted out. The road next ascends a ridge to the north and descends north-east into a wide, long valley, running north and south, full of flooded padi-land with a considerable stream winding northwards. On wavy hills, in the centre of the northern part of the valley, lies the irregularly built district city of Kuei-ting Hsien. Descending to the western edge of the valley, we crossed the stream by a stone bridge of three arches and made north-east for the city. On the way up to the west gate, we passed under seven good stone memorial archways in close proximity, and on the hill-slopes there were many poplar, peach, pomegranate and Catalpa trees. There was nothing attractive about the city, and we passed through it without stopping, leaving it by the east gate. It is distant eight miles from Weng-ch'eng-ch'iao.

Descending from the east gate we passed under four memorial archways, and crossed the eastern side of the valley taking, on the way, two dilapidated archways and a third in good condition. The latter was near the edge of the valley where the road enters a gap in the hills whence a stream flows west. We followed the latter up, now on one bank, now on the other, to its source at the hamlet of Ku-meng-kuan perched on the summit of a high range, six miles from Kuei-ting Hsien and the boundary of that district and the department of P'ing-yüeh Chou. During these six miles the stream receives several additions from side valleys as well as from cascades dashing down from high cliffs where the valley has room only for the stream

and the road. Generally, however, the valley is wide enough to admit of some cultivation, while the higher slopes of the hills showed here and there tilled patches wrested from the green scrub. Down east from Ku-meng-kuan we struck a goodly brook, which issues from a dark, narrow glen to the north-west, and followed it for nearly a mile to the village of Sha-p'ing on a small, terraced and cultivated plateau, below which we crossed it and skirted its left bank till it is joined by a stream from a valley to the north. Then we left it and, crossing the tributary, ascended to the hamlet of Leng-chi-t'ang whence we looked down into a large deep basin to the south. Skirting east the northern rim of the basin, we soon made a long and steep descent into a second, but smaller basin, at the eastern end of which we ascended a grassy valley, and then descended into a large basin lying south-east by north-west with well-wooded hill-slopes at its north-eastern end. A stream flows south-east down this basin, and crossing it by a high camel-back bridge, we passed north-east up the rim and skirted a large, deep valley to the south-east, full of submerged padi-plots, with a large stream flowing south-east, spanned by a white stone bridge of three arches, finally turning north-east into the market-town of Huang-ssu, 21 miles from Weng-ch'eng-ch'iao, and thirteen miles from Kuei-ting Hsien. The market-town is approached through hedges of bamboo, and we entered it through a massive stone gateway, forming part of a crenelated stone wall by which it is surrounded. We spent a weary day in ascending and descending valleys, bounded by scrub and bracken-clad mountains with comparatively little cultivation, and a very limited amount of timber. The latter, such as it was, included *Cunninghamia*, poplar, Catalpa, varnish, walnut,

*Gleditschia*, *Rhus semialata*, wood-oil, oak, loquat, coir-palm, and bamboo, while hawthorn reappeared.

On leaving Huang-ssu we ran north-east along a hill-slope for a short distance, and then made a long but gradual descent to the bottom of a valley with a north and a south trend and a stream, spanned by a bridge of one arch, flowing south. I had been puzzled for some time to understand why each house in a hamlet had usually a patch of *Bæhmeria nivea*, or China grass, attached to it ; but enlightenment came at the hamlet of Ssu-fang-ching on the way down to the valley. All its houses had on sale straw sandals, which are universally worn by wayfarers, and the fibre of China grass is used as cord for weaving and binding the straw together. Looking east during the descent, a confused mass of green scrub-covered mountains met the eye ; but amid these a narrow valley seemed to shape itself, running east at the southern base of a high range of hills with a precipitous bluff, some 2000 feet high at its western end on the stream's left bank above the bridge. A gentle rise from the bridge leads to this narrow valley, and the road then passes up and down through a series of short valleys which, although well watered by streamlets from the range to the north, are too small to admit of cultivation on an extensive scale. In one of these valleys a stream was utilized to drive a horizontal water-wheel into whose projecting axle a beam, coming from a circular stone platform and forming the axle of a stone roller, was fitted. The water-wheel revolves, so does its axle, and so does the beam with the roller which turns in a shallow well on the edge of the circular platform. The grain to be crushed or husked is spread in the well.

A rise out of one of these valleys brought us to the

market-town of Yu-yang, four miles from Huang-ssu. It occupies the eastern face of some rising ground with a small plateau, almost entirely padi-land, underneath. Down through the town the road passes through a stone gateway, crosses the plateau and descends into a deep narrow valley, running east, about a hundred yards wide, and bounded by high scrub-covered, uncultivated hills. Running along the hillside to the north, we ascended to a plateau under cliffs near the summit of the range with the hamlet of Mao-mao-ying, surrounded by padi-fields and well wooded with Catalpa, peach, *Gleditschia*, wood-oil, walnut, and *Cunninghamia*. North-east of Mao-mao-ying, which is five miles from Huang-ssu, we entered among hills where cultivation soon ceased, and in this wilderness we came face to face with a caravan of over 60 ponies laden with bales of cotton cloth from the province of Hupei. The two leading ponies were gaily decorated with long red flags floating from staves affixed to their collars, and their heads were profusely adorned with large red rosettes. Each bale of cloth was packed in a bamboo basket case to protect it from the rains of Kueichou—a very necessary precaution. These cottons, of native manufacture, had come to Chen-yüan Fu by junk, whence they were being carried overland to Kuei-yang Fu. Then began a descent north-east of a mile and a half, gradual at first, but ending in a series of steep zigzags, to the left bank of a green stream about 50 yards broad, spanned by a three-arched stone bridge. This is the stream which, with subsequent additions, we crossed flowing south less than a mile to the east of Huang-ssu. It was now flowing north from south-east in a steep limestone gorge. It is locally called the Hsin-ch'iao Ho ("New Bridge River"), a name probably acquired when the bridge was



built and since retained. With its tributaries it goes to form the headwaters of the Chang-chi River which, later, under the name of Ch'ing-shui Ho, is one of the main branches of the Yüan Chiang flowing into the Tung-t'ing lake in the province of Hunan. During the descent to the stream, as well as while ascending its right bank, we were dunned by priests for subscriptions to repair their respective temples.

From the right bank of the Hsin-ch'iao Ho the road pursues generally an easterly course for a distance of eleven miles, running along, crossing, and skirting valleys and basins, and then makes a deep descent into a long valley, one mass of flooded padi-fields, with a green stream in the bottom flowing north. The end of the descent was a series of zigzags into the market-town of Yang-lao-kai, on the stream's left bank. This stream, some 50 yards broad, and spanned by a stone bridge of three arches, is locally called the Yang-lao-kai Ho. It is, of course, another tributary of the Chang-chi River. The right bank of the stream is exceedingly steep, and we climbed it in the company of six porters, carrying white wax insects from An-shun Fu, in Kueichou to Yüan-chou Fu in Hunan. The insects—or, rather, the mother scales containing the insects—were made up into small paper packets, a number of which were then enclosed in a bract of the coir-palm (*Trachycarpus excelsus*), to protect them from rain, for the insects require to be kept dry and, at the same time, cool, to prevent them escaping from the scales until they reach their destination. To ensure a fresh current of air, they were carried in open-work, bamboo crates, each divided up into four compartments, separated by fixed gratings or shelves of open, split bamboo, with sufficient air-space between the packets of



insects and the grating above. Each man carried a couple of crates, slung at the ends of his pole. They were in no hurry, for the morning was cool after heavy, overnight rain; but there are times when they can travel only in the cool of the morning or at night, resting during the heat of the day and spreading out the scales in shady and airy places. Each man was the bearer of millions of infant insects, destined to excrete the white wax of commerce.

At last we gained a small plateau, and proceeded east through uneven country: for five miles valley succeeded valley, and then came a steep descent to a large valley running north and south, with a streamlet flowing north. The hamlet of Chung-chai, which lies on the west side of this valley, is the boundary of the department of P'ing-yüeh Chou and the district of Ch'ing-p'ing Hsien. Then followed more valleys, separated and bounded by scrub-clad hills, for a distance of eight miles, when we descended to the district city of Ch'ing-p'ing Hsien, occupying the south-eastern face of a hill, overlooking the northern end of a red-soiled valley, the greater part of which was covered with grass. The city looked poor and lifeless, and, passing through it from west to east, we dropped into a valley with a goodly stream, flowing north, spanned by a bridge of one arch. Across the bridge we followed the stream till it is joined from the west by a tributary made up of two streamlets from valleys to the north-west and south-west, when we left the main stream and ascended the valley of the former. But the hills soon close in, leaving a pass leading to a gap in the hills to the north, with a large, green uncultivated basin to the south-west. Skirting the latter north-east, we descended into a valley with high, rocky, conical

hills to the north-west, and passed east into the large market-town of Ta-feng-tung, lying in a well-wooded hollow five miles from Ch'ing-p'ing Hsien. Patches of barley, rape, buckwheat, potatoes, young maize and peas were observed during the day; but the greater part of the land in the valley bottoms consisted of flooded padi-fields. Hamlets and villages were densely wooded with *Cunninghamia*, oak, poplar, wood-oil, walnut, peach, varnish, *Gleditschia*, Catalpa, and loquat trees. Clumps of bamboo were also met with, and hawthorn, honeysuckle, rose, and sweetbriar in full bloom were much in evidence. We met the usual number of Hunan pedlars coming west with their wares, as well as three caravans of pack-animals laden with foreign matches in tin cases, cotton goods from Hupei, and foreign nails in small, wooden casks. The cotton caravan was resting on a green hillside, the ponies grazing, and their drivers preparing their food at a camp fire, looking to the pack-saddles, and shoeing some of the animals. Raw sores, the size of one's hand, were unfortunately too common on the backs of these ponies, and yet I imagine that a pony prefers his load to the clusters of irritating flies that swarm on the sores when the packs are removed. These sores are due not to want of saddle-padding, which is many inches thick, but to the chafing caused by the ups and downs of Chinese roads.

East out of Ta-feng-tung the road goes north-east, in the direction of a low range of scrub-covered hills, and, on reaching the range, rises and drops into a valley, followed by a second and a third, separated by the inevitable ridges. On the final ridge, and four miles from Ta-feng-tung, lies the village of Kuan-yin-shan, whence we began to descend into an immense, deep valley, containing broken hills, and

narrowed by terraced and cultivated foothills, sloping into it on both sides from well-wooded ranges behind. To avoid a too precipitous descent, the road skirts for a time the mountain-side bounding the valley to the north-west, through many wood-oil trees, cypress, poplar, *Gleditschia*, pine, vegetable tallow tree (*Sapium sebiferum*), and scrub-oak, and then begins a winding fall to the hamlet of Tao-ma-k'an, beyond which is the boundary stone of the district of Ch'ing-p'ing Hsien and the department of Huang-p'ing Chou, known locally as Hsin Chou. On the way down we met a large number of porters with loads of Hupei cotton cloth. The descent continues for another mile to a range of hills running east and west, and to the right bank of a river from the west, flowing east at the northern foot of the range. This green river, locally called the Ch'ung-an Chiang, but during the rest of its course in the province of Kueichou known as the Chang-chi Ho, flows east on its way to Hunan, to swell the Yüan Chiang in that province. Here the river is spanned by a suspension bridge, 50 yards long and 5 broad. The ends of seventeen rows of stout, iron links are built into solid stone piers on both banks to support the plank floor; and two similar, but stouter chains, one on each side of the bridge, are stretched over stone pillars on both banks, and connected with the floor by iron rods. On the pier at the north end are two diminutive, carved, stone elephants on stone pedestals. There was no difficulty, as is sometimes the case in China, in recognizing what they were intended to represent; but one of the figures had lost parts of all its four legs, and stood rather ungracefully on its pedestal. We had to wait at the south end of the bridge till a caravan of ponies, laden with cases of foreign matches, passed over.

From the north end of the bridge we skirted for a mile the left bank of the river, to the large and busy market-town of Ch'ung-an-chiang, which lies on the east end of the range, and to the west of a stream which enters the river from the north. Before reaching the town there is a ferry across the river, which, from 50 yards at the bridge, has now widened to over 100 yards. A stout bamboo hawser, passing through an iron ring attached to an upright post in the bow of a flat barge, is stretched across the river, and its ends are coiled round stone pillars on both banks. A man at the bow pulls on the hawser, which rests against the down-river side of the upright, and the barge is drawn from one bank to the other. It was after crossing the river by this ferry, and on the right bank, that Mr. Fleming, a member of the China Inland Mission, was brutally murdered some years ago. Below the town the river continues to widen, exposing rocks and causing a rapid all the way across. Rising, we passed through the town to a wide, cultivated basin to the north, down which the tributary winds its way south to the main river; but the valley of the stream soon turns to the north-east, along the base of a mountain range, whereas our road lay north up a mountain-side bounding the valley on the west. On the lower slopes of both ranges were plateaux and terraces all under cultivation—flooded padi-land and yellowing fields of wheat and barley. Even the higher slopes were cultivated in the vicinity of hamlets and villages; but there still remained much grass- and scrub-covered land. The most remarkable feature, however, about the country was the extraordinary profusion of young *Cunninghamia* trees, whose fresh young tips shone light against the dark green of the under leaves. Nor were other trees wanting: wood-oil, pine, oak, and Catalpa were

all in considerable numbers. On a terrace under the village of Ma-ch'ang-kai, five miles north of Ch'ang-an-chiang, I noticed two fields, both of considerable area, in which rape and barley were well mixed with red and white poppies. There could be no doubt that the latter were being cultivated for the production of opium: they were too numerous to be the result of stray seeds.

We reached the highest point of the western range at the hamlet of Wu-li-t'un, opposite to which the northern end of the eastern range brings its career to a close by throwing down waves of green foothills north-west into the valley, which at the same time is blocked by a cross range to the north. On the southern face of the tail end of one these ranges lies the department city of Huang-p'ing Chou, the descent to which necessitates many zigzags. Crossing a stream flowing west, we entered the city, which is well wooded, by the west gate, its trees showing up well against the green bare foothills and the treeless slopes of the range to the north. This country was and, after the lapse of 50 years, still is the home of the Hei Miao-tzu ("Black Miao-tzu"). Ruined stone guard-houses and refuges on hill-tops, evidences of the struggle between extortion and docility, between might against right, are to be seen on all sides; but now, mixed with the Chinese, the Miao-tzu continue to inhabit the country, the men wearing black turbans and black clothes in Chinese fashion, the women retaining their black turbans, black jackets, and black pleated skirts or kilts reaching to bare ankles and feet. Those of the women who can afford it adorn themselves with silver ear-rings of various patterns, necklaces, bangles, and rings, while men content themselves with one ear-ring dangling from the left ear.



The stream, which we crossed, flowing west before entering the west gate of Huang-p'ing Chou, passes down into an east and west valley to the immediate north of the city, and then, added to by other streams, goes east under the name of the Leng-shui Ho, or "Cold Water River." The east wall of the city is built on higher ground than the west, and on leaving by the east gate we descended through terraced padi-fields to the valley-bottom, and, after passing under three rather inferior memorial archways, crossed a tributary of the Leng-shui Ho from the south-west. The Leng-shui Ho winds eastward down the valley, and we followed it, rising high up on its terraced and cultivated right bank, and afterwards descending and crossing it by a fine seven-arched stone bridge, where it makes a bend to the south before resuming its eastern course. This bridge, like the village close to it, is called Shih-li-ch'iao, and is three miles from Huang-p'ing Chou. Here the right bank of the stream was densely wooded with *Cunninghamia* and the wood-oil tree, and the village contained quite a number of *Gleditschia*. From the bridge we crossed the valley and ascended the left bank through terraces of wheat, barley, rape and oats; but the higher slopes of this bank, unlike the mountain slopes of the right bank, which were terraced and wooded to their summits, were scrub-covered and uncultivated. The Leng-shui Ho receives one or two tributaries from the north-west, but we soon left it, for three miles from the bridge the valley bends south-east, and with it the stream disappears in the mountains.

It would be tedious to describe the ascent, as it was tedious to climb from the valley of the Leng-shui Ho to the summit of the Ch'eng-kou-p'o pass, a distance of about six miles from plateau to plateau and valley to valley,



sometimes separated by narrow scrub-covered passes ; but on the way up we crossed two streams going south to the Leng-shui Ho, and between them, and ten miles from Huang-p'ing Chou, we crossed from that department into the district of Shih-ping Hsien. There was little wood on the mountain-side ; but on the summit we rested for a time in the shade of a fine drooping cypress, for the day was hot, and we were tired of the ups and downs of the road. Over the pass it was level going for three miles as far as the hamlet of Ts'ao-t'ang-kuan, where I put all my men in good humour by buying and presenting them with pumeloes at a cost of less than a penny a piece. They proved as tough as leather ; but, unaccustomed as they were to the succulent pumelo of South China, my men declared their high appreciation of the fruit, asserting that it was an excellent preventative of disease. A slight rise north-east out of Ts'ao-t'ang-kuan rewarded us for the day's toil. A magnificent view burst upon us. Away to the north, and at a lower altitude than our vantage ground rose waves of green mountains running east and west, while deep down below us was a valley dotted with green hummocks, the dumping-ground of green foothills from the range on whose side we stood. Away to the north-east was the glimmer of water and apparently level ground. After a short descent north, the road, instead of dropping into the hummocky valley, turns east and north-east along the mountain-side, and soon reaches a plateau dotted with varnish and vegetable tallow trees, with groves of wood-oil trees on the mountain slopes above—an appropriate grouping of varnish, tallow, and oil. In the centre of this setting lies the village of Wu-li-t'un, on issuing from which the complete picture spread before us. At our

feet lay the square-walled city of Shih-ping Hsien, the northern part built over and well wooded, the southern a sea of flooded padi-fields. To the north of the city, which lies on a foothill, a river flows east, and disappears in a valley. To the south-east a large valley opens on the northern valley, its terraced slopes yellow with wheat and barley, and its floor so full of flooded padi-land as almost to conceal a stream winding down it to join the main river before the latter disappears to the east. A steep descent leads to the city, which we entered by the south gate, and, passing down from the higher cultivated ground, we took up our quarters inside the north gate, having accomplished a hard day's work of 21 miles from Huang-p'ing Chou. The traffic on the road was almost entirely confined to Hunan pedlars: pack animals were few in number, but many of the latter kept us company with empty saddles.

There is a long suburb outside the north gate of Shih-ping Hsien, and at the north end of the suburb a remarkably fine roofed stone bridge of eleven arches spanning a river whose shingle and pebble bed is about 500 yards in breadth. Here the river flows south-east, but soon enters and winds down eastward a valley all but taken up with the shingle bed and bounded by high scrub-covered hills, those on the right bank forming a chain of pyramids placed side by side. The road runs along the left bank under high precipitous hills where we had some difficulty in crossing a couple of gaps washed out by streamlets from above. But the hills to the north recede and cultivation reappears above and also at the village of Sha-p'ing, four miles from Shih-ping Hsien, where the river enters a narrow defile to the south and, before its disappearance, is joined by a stream from another gorge to the north-east spanned by a stone bridge

of five arches. It is possible when the river is high to take boat at Sha-p'ing and descend the river to the prefectural city of Chen-yüan Fu, where it emerges from a valley to the south to the west of the city and is then known as the Chen-yüan river. Between the gorges lies a high mountain, and after crossing the bridge we ascended its western face to its summit, two miles from Sha-p'ing, whence a short descent through *Gleditschia* and loquat trees leads to a cultivated valley running north and south. Beyond this valley, whose northern end the road skirts, a short rise leads to a plateau with a profusion of wood-oil trees in all stages of growth, and then enters, between oak and pine-clad green hills, a valley which widens and contracts but with scarcely a trace of cultivation. East goes the road from valley to valley and then comes a steep descent south-east into a deep basin with a streamlet which disappears into a rocky gorge to the south-west. Another climb south-east and a drop landed us in a similar basin with a streamlet flowing and disappearing in the same direction. The bridge spanning the streamlet in the second basin with its hamlet, known as Wo-tzu-pang, is the boundary of the districts of Shih-ping Hsien and Chen-yüan Hsien within which is the prefectural city of Chen-yüan Fu. In these basins the air was stifling and oppressive, and my bearers, themselves dripping with perspiration, begged me to take to my chair and not to walk—the first time during my wanderings in China that I had been asked to add to the burdens of my men. It was a great pleasure to receive the invitation, for it showed that the rule of utter selfishness had an exception to prove it.

Ascending south-east out of the second basin we rose to a pass with a stone gateway and a crenelated wall

connecting two mountain-tops and turned east into the hamlet of Chen-hsiung-kuan lying in a slight hollow densely wooded with *Gleditschia*, cypress, loquat, walnut and the vegetable tallow tree. Two miles of fairly level ground, including a dip into a basin dotted with yellow fields of wheat and barley, followed, and then the road dives east into a narrow uncultivated valley and makes a long descent, broken only once by a little basin of padi-land, to the hamlet of Wen-te-kuan, three miles from Chen-hsiung-kuan. Only three miles of overland travel now remained and, after a long rest at Wen-te-kuan, we left it through a stone gateway and a short stone pass cut from the solid rock, and looked down east into a long narrow valley about 1000 feet below, shaped like the hollowed-out trunk of a tree, its bottom full of flooded padi-fields, the lower slopes of its bounding hills terraced and cultivated, the higher densely wooded and, on the south side, crowned with bare sheer cliffs, while at the eastern end of the valley buildings crept up the lower slopes and made up the city of Chen-yüan Fu. A steep zigzag leads down to the western end of the valley through an extraordinary wealth of wood-oil trees and terraced padi-plots, in which the shoots were literally being dabbed into the flooded ground with remarkable rapidity as well as symmetry of design. Down in the valley we struck the right bank of a stream coming from a side valley to the north and accompanied it till it was spanned by a stone bridge of five arches. This we crossed, leaving the stream to join the Chen-yüan river a little further to the east, and skirting the north side of the valley through the village of P'i-chia-yüan soon entered the suburbs of Chen-yüan Fu, 23 miles from Shih-ping Hsien. In the valley the road passes under a number of good memorial

archways, especially near the bridge, and in many respects the approach to the city resembles the approach to Kuei-yang Fu from the west; but the scenery is on a much grander scale. The Chen-yüan river enters the valley from the south at the west end of the city, which consists of two streets, each about two miles long, built high up, one on each bank. In other words, the river divides the city into two, the street along the left bank being, commercially, the more important. These streets occupy the only level strips of land on the high precipitous banks, and so restricted is the space that houses are built out on piles along the left bank. The river at the business centre of the city is about 80 yards wide, and during the winter months a trestle bridge is thrown across it; but at other seasons communication between the two banks is carried on by ferry boats. But there is a bridge across the river—a fine stone bridge of five arches with a pretty pavilion on its centre. It is, however, at the extreme east end of the city where the valley is narrowed by rocky ground on both banks. Although Chen-yüan Fu is small, with a population estimated to number no more than 10,000, it is an important depôt of trade between the provinces of Hunan and Kueichou, being, as it is, the terminus of river navigation on this important branch of the Yüan River which, flowing through Hunan, enters the Yangtsze through the Tung-t'ing Lake. It is not a walled city in the ordinary sense, for although there are walls running along the tops of the hills on both banks, they do not descend to the river.

My overland travels were now at an end and, on arrival at Chen-yüan Fu, I at once hired a passenger boat to convey myself and servants to Ch'ang-te Fu on the Yüan River in Hunan, where I hoped to catch an inland waters steamer



to Changsha, the capital of that province, and an open port. My boat was palatial: it had five deck rooms; but it had one drawback. Its sides were lined with glass windows, which did not tend to mitigate a temperature now risen to 92° Fahr. in the shade. I gave the skipper a clear day to engage a crew and lay in provisions for the trip which would, I was told, occupy ten days, but was fortunately accomplished in eight. We were off on the morning of the 28th May, only to meet with an accident at the bridge at the east end of the city. There the stern of our boat, while we were endeavouring to pass through one of the arches where the current was running strong, came into violent collision with one of the piers. Fortunately, only the upper woodwork was smashed, and after an hour's repairs, we continued our journey. The navigation of this part of the river is somewhat peculiar. Owing to the shallowness of the water it is impossible to let down the large rudder until Yüan-chou Fu in Hunan is reached, and boats are allowed to drift down stern first, guided by long stern sweeps and bamboo poles. We crossed the Kueichou-Hunan frontier, which is marked by two elaborate archways a few yards apart on the left bank, next morning, and on the following day moored for several hours off Yüan-chou Fu, which lies on the left bank, where the rudder was placed in position and arrangements made for side-scuttling, the usual method of propulsion. Yüan-chou Fu, from which the river derives its name, is a busy commercial centre, and here the river is spanned by a fine, large bridge of fifteen arches, with huge timbers on high stone piers forming the roadway. We spent the night of the 3rd June off Shen-chou Fu, an unimportant prefectural city also on the left bank, where the Yüan River



is joined by the Pei Ho, a navigable tributary entering the main river from the north-west. Between Yüan-chou Fu and Shen-chou Fu, the Yüan River makes a bend to the south-west and south, reaching its most southern point at the market-town of Hung-chiang, whence it turns north to Shen-chou Fu. On the evening of the 5th June we reached Ch'ang-te Fu, also on the left bank, the most important of all the cities on the Yüan River; but we were too late to take passage in an already overcrowded steam launch, just leaving for Changsha, and had to wait a day for a larger boat sailing next night. This boat, the *Ch'i Feng*, or "*Rearing Phoenix*," which had seen better days, was filthy in the extreme, and I was very glad when, after running ashore twice in the Tung-t'ing Lake, she succeeded in making Changsha, the capital of Hunan, between four and five o'clock on the morning of the 8th June. The distance from Chen-yüan Fu in Kueichou to Ch'ang-te Fu in Hunan, by the windings of the Yüan River, is approximately 466 miles, and from Ch'ang-te Fu to Changsha 140 miles. The valley of the Yüan River is exceedingly pretty. On its higher reaches its green, hilly banks were densely wooded with wood-oil, cypress, and pine trees, and there were many fine groves of bamboo; but the navigability of the river itself is greatly impeded by rapids and races caused by numerous stone dykes thrown out from both banks to draw off water to drive mill and irrigation wheels. In its lower reaches, the valley opens out and the fields were covered with golden wheat and barley, while green turf stretched to the water's edge. Huge rafts were being floated down to the Tung-t'ing Lake and the Yangtsze, for Hunan is one of the greatest timber-producing provinces of China.

At Changsha I caught the *Chang Wo*, an antiquated steamer belonging to the Indo-China Steam Navigation Company, which sailed for Hankow on the morning of the 9th June and arrived there at six o'clock next morning—too late to enable me to travel by the weekly express train from Hankow to Peking; for I had sent back from Chungking to Hankow such baggage as would have prevented me from travelling light during my long overland wanderings, and this had now to be collected and re-packed. I accordingly left Hankow by ordinary train on the morning of the 11th, and reached Peking on the evening of the 13th June, after an absence of 188 days, and a journey extending to over 6000 miles.

## APPENDIX I

### THE INCEPTION, ORGANIZATION AND METHODS OF THE ANTI-OPIUM CRUSADE IN CHINA

At first sight there would appear to be no connection between the British Mission to Tibet in 1903-4 and the subject of opium; but the treaty concluded at Lhasa on the 7th September, 1904, by the British and Tibetan Plenipotentiaries did not bear the signature or seal of the Amban, the representative of China—the suzerain of Tibet—and its absence led to further negotiations between Great Britain and China with a view to obtaining the latter's adhesion to the treaty. In September, 1904, His Excellency T'ang Shao-yi (or Tong Shoa-yi, as he himself prefers to write it), a native of the Kwangtung Province, educated at Columbia University, New York, was appointed a Special Commissioner to Tibet, and was despatched to Calcutta as Special Envoy to negotiate with the Government of India what is generally known as the Tibetan Adhesion Convention,\* which was subsequently concluded at Peking on the 27th April, 1906. It was during this visit to India that the Chinese Envoy derived the impression from conversations held with Members of the Government that India was prepared to dispense with her opium revenue, and on his return to Peking, he informed his Government that it

\* Convention between Great Britain and China respecting Tibet.

was the Chinese craving for the drug, and not England's desire to force it upon China, which was responsible for the continuance of the traffic in Indian opium. Thus was initiated the campaign against the cultivation of the poppy and the consumption of opium in China, and T'ang Shao-yi was warmly supported in his crusade by His Excellency Yüan Shih-k'ai, then Viceroy or Governor-General of the metropolitan province of Chihli, to whom he acted as Secretary when the latter was Chinese Resident in Corea, prior to the outbreak of the China-Japan War in 1894, and with whom he has since been intimately associated in public life.

The movement thus begun grew rapidly and found favour at Court, with the result that on the 20th September, 1906, an Imperial Decree, of which the following is a translation, was issued :—

“Since the restrictions against the use of opium were removed, the poison of this drug has practically permeated the whole of China. The opium smoker wastes time and neglects work, ruins his health, and impoverishes his family, and the poverty and weakness which for the past few decades have been daily increasing amongst us are undoubtedly attributable to this cause. To speak of this arouses our indignation, and, at a moment when we are striving to strengthen the Empire, it behoves us to admonish the people, that all may realize the necessity of freeing themselves from these coils, and thus pass from sickness into health.

“It is hereby commanded that within a period of ten years the evils arising from foreign and native opium be equally and completely eradicated. Let the Government

Council (Cheng Wu Ch'u) frame such measures as may be suitable and necessary for strictly forbidding the consumption of the drug and the cultivation of the poppy, and let them submit their proposals for our approval."

In accordance with this Decree the following Proposals for carrying out the Prohibition of Opium were submitted to and approved by the Throne towards the end of November :—

" *Article 1.*—To restrict the cultivation of the poppy in order to remove the root of the evil.

"The effects of poppy-cultivation on the agricultural interests of the country have been disastrous. Throughout China the chief sources of opium production are the Provinces of Szechuan, Shensi and Kansu, Yünnan and Kueichou, Shansi, Kiangsu and Anhui, but in the remaining provinces it may be said generally that there is hardly a place from which it is absent. The term of ten years has now been fixed for the complete prohibition of its use. It is therefore necessary first to limit its cultivation, in order that the complete prohibition of its consumption may be successfully carried out; and, with this end in view, all Governors-General and Governors of Provinces should direct the Departmental and District Magistrates to make an accurate investigation of the acreage in their respective jurisdictions hitherto devoted to the growth of the poppy, and to make an official return of the figures. It would then be for ever forbidden to bring under poppy-cultivation any land not hitherto used for that purpose. Certificates would be issued in respect of all land already used for growing the poppy, and the proprietor be compelled to reduce the growth each

year by one-ninth part, and to substitute other crops suited to the particular soil.

“It will, moreover, be incumbent on the Magistrates to make personal inspection at unexpected times of such lands. The certificates, too, will have to be changed each year, till within the period of nine years the whole cultivation is rooted out. Non-compliance with this rule will entail confiscation by the State of the land in question.

“Any local authority who succeeds in less time than the statutory ten years in giving effect to the prohibition in respect to the land in his jurisdiction given up to the poppy, and in completely substituting in place thereof the cultivation of other crops, should, after due inquiry into the facts, be recommended to the Throne for recognition.

“*Article 2.*—To issue licences to smokers in order to prevent others from contracting the habit.

“The vice of opium smoking is of long standing, and it may be reckoned that some 30 to 40 per cent. of the population are addicted thereto. The interdict must therefore be extended with some consideration for what is past, while being applied in all strictness for the future. All persons of the official class and the gentry, literary graduates and licentiates resident at their homes throughout the Empire must be the first to be compelled to give up the habit, that they may serve as an example to the common people. All smokers, whether of the gentle or lower class, together with their wives and female servants, must, without exception, report themselves at the Yamen of the local authority of their native place or place of residence. If they reside at a distance from such Yamen or any police



station, they may send their names in collectively through the Headman of the village.

“Proclamations will be issued in advance by the local authorities giving the necessary directions, and forms will be supplied which smokers will have to fill in, giving their names in full, age, address, occupation, and daily allowance of opium ; and a limit of time will be fixed for them within which they must report themselves as having given up smoking, due consideration being paid in this regard to the element of distance.

“As soon as all the smokers have reported themselves, a register will be drawn up, and a copy thereof be sent to the higher authorities for purposes of record and reference. At the same time, printed licences under the official seal will be prepared, and every smoker will be obliged to have his licence. These licences will be of two classes: (A) and (B). Persons over sixty years of age will get licences under class (A), while those under sixty will be enrolled under class (B), provided always that no person who has held a licence under class (B) shall be entitled to the issue of a licence under class (A) on subsequently attaining the age of sixty.

“The licence will contain the holder's name in full, age, address, daily allowance of opium, and date of issue, and will constitute the permit to consume and buy opium. Any person consuming opium without a licence, or purchasing the drug, shall, on discovery or information duly laid, be subject to such penalty as may be called for. After the first inquisition, inspection will proceed on the basis of the register, and no fresh applications for licences will be entertained, in order that the number of smokers may be strictly limited.

" *Article 3.*—To reduce the craving for opium within a limited time in order to remedy chronic addiction thereto.

" After the licences have been issued, and putting out of consideration persons over sixty, whose constitutions are already undermined, and in whose case the question of giving up the habit need not be pressed, all persons under sixty holding licences under class (B) shall have a limit set on the quantity of opium which they consume, to be reduced each year by 20 to 30 per cent., and to be totally given up within a few years. On becoming total abstainers, they will have to produce a bond signed by a relative or near neighbour, which will be presented to the local authority, and, if found in order, the name of the party will be erased from the register, while the licence will have to be surrendered for cancellation. Returns of all such proceedings will then be made quarterly to the higher authorities. But if in spite of the liberal period of years allowed under this system there should be individuals who fail to become total abstainers within the allotted time, they must be regarded as wilful victims to self-abuse, and nothing remains but to expose them to punishment for not abstaining. In the future, therefore, if any holder of a class (B) licence exceeds the time limit without giving up the habit and surrendering his licence for cancellation, he shall, if an official, resign his office ; if a graduate or licentiate, he shall be deprived of his rank and diploma ; and if he be of the ordinary people, his name will be recorded by the local authority as an opium sot. A special list of such names will be kept, and a return thereof be made to the higher authorities. Besides this, such names, with the person's age, will be affixed in a public place for general observation, and also be exhibited in the town or village where such

person lives, that all may know his condition. Such persons will, further, not be allowed to take part in any annual or periodical meetings which may be convened for any purpose by the local Notables, or in any respectable concern of life, so that it may be clearly shown that they are outcasts of society.

“ *Article 4.*—To prohibit opium houses in order to purify the abodes of pollution.

“ Before the time limit is reached upon which the prohibition becomes absolute it would naturally be hard to suddenly prohibit the existence of shops for the sale of opium. But there is a class of opium-dens which offer a continual temptation to youths and the unemployed to frequent. These places are in every respect noxious, and should be prohibited by the local authorities, one after the other ; a term of six months being fixed for the complete cessation of this calling, and the substitution of another trade. If the time limit is exceeded they should be compulsorily closed.

“ Eating-houses and restaurants must also not be allowed to furnish opium for the use of guests, nor must guests be permitted to bring smoking appliances with them, under penalty of a heavy fine. Shops for the sale of pipe-stems or bowls, opium-lamps, or other smoking appliances, must also be given one year's time by the local authorities within which to close business, under penalty of a heavy fine. In any place where an excise is levied per lamp in opium-dens, such levy must be discontinued within one month.

“ *Article 5.*—To closely inspect opium-shops in order to facilitate preventive measures.

“Although it is not possible to forbid at once the existence of opium-shops, steps must still be taken to compel their gradual disappearance, and under no circumstances can any new shops be allowed to open. All shops in any city, town, or village which sell the raw drug or prepared opium must be severally inspected by the local authorities, who will draw up a list of them in the form of a register, and issue to each a licence which will constitute their permit to carry on this trade. Once the inspection has been made, no additions to the number of shops will be allowed.

“Whenever persons come to such shops to buy opium, raw or prepared, the shop-keeper must examine the customer’s licence before he serves him, and without so doing must not sell any of the drug.

“At the end of the year these shops must make a bonâ fide statement in writing to the local authority of the amount of opium, raw and prepared, which they have sold. The local authority will register these returns, and reckon up the total amount sold in his district by all the shops together, so as to show the amount of decrease in each year and for the purpose of comparison, provided always that within the period of ten years the sale shall be entirely stopped. If the time limit be infringed, the shops will be compulsorily closed and the stock in hand be confiscated, besides the imposition of a fine of at least double its value.

“Shops which from time to time drop out of the business must surrender their licences for cancellation. The licence must not be kept, under penalty of a heavy fine.

“*Article 6.*—To manufacture remedies for the cure of the opium habit under official control.

“There are many good remedies for curing the opium habit, and the high provincial authorities should appoint efficient and experienced medical officers to make a careful study of these, with a view to the selection of a number of prescriptions (suitable to the natural conditions of each particular locality), and the manufacture therefrom of pills or medicines, provided that such pills or medicines shall not contain opium-ash or morphia.

“Such remedial medicines should then be bought by the local authorities, who will distribute them among the local charitable institutions or medicine-shops for sale at the original price, while poor persons will be allowed to obtain them free of charge.

“The gentry and tradesmen will also be allowed to manufacture such remedies according to prescription for free distribution with a view to spreading this benefit more widely ; and any person who can be shown to have promoted such distribution by his personal exertions or exhortation, and to have succeeded in breaking others of the habit thereby, shall be awarded honorary recognition by the local authorities.

“*Article 7.*—To allow the establishment of anti-opium societies in order to promote this good movement.

“There have recently been several instances of public-spirited individuals who have combined with others of their own class in founding anti-opium societies, and in mutually assisting in exhorting the abandonment of the habit. Such enterprises deserve the highest praise ; and the high provincial authorities should direct the local officials to take the lead among the respectable men of standing in each

place and develop the establishment of such societies, so that with each addition to the number there will be an additional centre of activity. But such societies must only be allowed to concern themselves with the single question of giving up opium, and must not discuss current politics or questions of local government, or other subjects not related to the abandonment of the opium habit.

“*Article 8.*—To charge the local authorities with the duty of leading the movement among the local gentry and heads of guilds in order that it may prove really operative.

“The present measure depends entirely on the local authorities taking the lead among the gentry and heads of guilds in giving proper effect to its provisions. Success can only be attained by a loyal and conscientious effort in this direction. The high provincial authorities must therefore carefully examine each year into the reports of their inferiors, and study the returns of the number of consumers originally recorded and the number of abstainers, besides seeing whether due activity has been shown in the supply of anti-opium medicines, and in promoting the formation of anti-opium societies. By comparing these various records, they will be in a position to apportion praise and blame as due. They should also draw up an annual report for transmission to the Council for State Affairs, and to serve as a basis for examining the operation of this measure.

“As regards the city of Peking, the officers in charge of all police stations, the Captain-General of the Peking Gendarmerie, and the Governor of Peking (Shuntien-fu), will be responsible for the due execution of these provisions.



“If, before the expiry of the term of ten years, it can be shown that there are already no opium smokers in any particular jurisdiction, the local authority shall be recommended for promotion.

“In carrying out the survey of opium-bearing land, the inspection of opium-dens and opium-shops, and the issue of certificates and licences, as well as in the registration of smokers, the strictest injunctions must be imposed on the official assistants, clerks, and servants, that no exactions whatever will be permitted, under penalty for infraction of this rule, and upon information duly laid of the punishments prescribed for extortion.

“*Article 9.*—To strictly forbid the smoking of opium by officials in order that an example may be set for others to follow.

“The complete prohibition in ten years of the use of opium applies to the general population. But the officials must set an example to the people. If they have such a vice, how can it be expected that they shall lead the people straight ?

“Now, it is desired to make this measure effective, and, with this end in view, it is absolutely necessary to start with the officials, and make the time-limit for them more severe and the penalties for non-compliance more heavy, so that, as grass bends to the wind, the people may comply with their example.

“From henceforth all metropolitan or provincial, civil, or military officials of high or low grade who are over sixty years of age, and who are so strongly addicted to the opium habit that they cannot break it off, will be put out of

consideration, as if they were of the common people, and treated leniently.

“ All Princes, Dukes, and other hereditary Nobles, Presidents and Ministers of Boards and Metropolitan Yamens, Tartar Generals, Governors-General and Governors, Military Lieutenant-Governors, Deputy Lieutenant-Governors, Provincial Commanders-in-Chief, and Brigade Generals holding substantive appointments are the recipients of the Imperial favour to no small degree, and of exalted rank and standing. No deception or pretence on their part must be permitted in this matter. Any of these who have been in the habit of smoking shall be permitted to memorialize the Throne direct, praying for a limit of time to be fixed for them within which to give it up. During such period they will, for the time being, not be removed from office, but a substitute will be appointed to act for them. When they can show that they have given up the habit they will be allowed to resume office, but it must be clearly understood that no excuse of illness will be entertained as necessitating the further use of the drug beyond the appointed time. All other metropolitan and provincial officials, civil or military, substantive or expectant, of high or low grade, who are addicted to opium, shall be placed under the supervision of a delegate appointed by their superiors, and be directed to present a true statement of the facts of their case ; and, without consideration as to whether their craving for opium is heavy or slight, they will be given six months within which to give up the habit altogether. At the expiry of this period they must apply for an officer to be appointed to examine them again, and enter into a bond, which will be filed. If they become seriously ill, and fail to break off the habit within the stipulated time, they

may represent the facts to their superiors, in which case any hereditary title they may possess will be transferred, according to the proper rules of succession, to another to hold, and, if they are officials, they will be retired, with whatever rank they may be holding. If it be discovered that they are holding back the facts, and infringing this rule by means of deception, they must be impeached and degraded, as a warning against any such trifling and deceit.

“If the superior authorities are lax in examining, they shall be reported to the Throne for the determination of a penalty.

“Further, all teachers and scholars in any schools or colleges, and officers and warrant officers of the army or navy, who are addicted to opium shall be dismissed within three months.

“*Article 10.*—To enter into negotiations for the prohibition of the import of foreign opium in order to close the sources of supply.

“The prohibition of the growth of opium and of its consumption is a measure of internal policy which we are justified in taking without further circumspection. But the question of foreign opium, which is imported from other countries, impinges on our foreign relations, and the Imperial commands should therefore be sought to direct the Board of Foreign Affairs to make a satisfactory arrangement with the British Minister with a view to effecting an annual decrease within the next few years of the import of foreign opium, *pari passu* with the decrease of native opium, so that both may be absolutely prohibited by the expiry of the time-limit of ten years.

“ Besides Indian opium, the drug is also imported from Persia, Annam, and the Dutch Indies in no small quantities. In the case of Treaty Powers negotiations should similarly be entered into with their representatives in Peking to effect the prohibition of such import ; while with non-Treaty Powers we can exercise our own prerogative in strictly forbidding the import.

“ All Tartar Generals, Military Lieutenant-Governors, Governors-General, and Governors should also direct their subordinate authorities and Commissioners of Customs to take preventive measures along the trade routes and frontiers to stop smuggling.

“ As regards morphia and the instruments used for its injection into the skin, the effects of which are even more injurious than those of opium itself, proper effect should be given to the stipulations laid down in Article XI of the British Commercial Treaty, and Article XVI of the American Commercial Treaty, and instructions be issued to all custom-houses to disallow the import of any morphia and instruments into China which are not for medical use ; while a strict prohibition must be enforced against any shops in China, whether native or foreign, manufacturing morphia or instruments for its injection.

“ *Article 11.*—All Tartar Generals, Governors-General, and Governors of Provinces should direct the civil and military authorities in their jurisdiction to issue Proclamations promulgating these Rules for general observance.”

As the Imperial Decree of the 20th September, 1906, included in its scope foreign as well as native opium, it was necessary for China to enter into negotiations with Great

Britain for a curtailment of the supply of Indian opium, and on the 20th November, 1906, four Ministers of the Wai Wu Pu waited upon Sir John Jordan, His Majesty's Minister at Peking, and handed him a series of proposals to serve as a basis for negotiation. Similar proposals were forwarded to His Britannic Majesty's Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs through the Chinese Legation in London on the 25th January, 1907. These proposals, which deal with the import and taxation of Indian opium, raw and prepared, as well as with the consumption of opium in foreign Settlements in China, and the import of morphia and instruments for its injection were as follows :—

“ 1. The trade in Chinese native opium is, by order of the Chinese Government, to be discontinued within ten years. But if this reform is to have any effect the importation of Indian opium must also be prohibited within the same period, so that both may come to an end together. Assuming this to be so, the amount of imported Indian opium ought to be reduced year by year, and, taking the average of the five years 1901 to 1905 as the basis of reduction, we request the consent of the British Government to reduce the total amount of imported Indian opium by one-tenth every year, starting from 1907.

“ 2. The principal centre of the export trade in Indian opium is Calcutta. They accordingly propose to send a Chinese official to Calcutta to take note of the quantities of opium sold at auction, packed into balls, and exported to China, and they request the British Government to consent to this course of action.

“ 3. The duty on native opium, which formerly ranged from 60 to 90 taels, has now been raised to 115 taels. On

Indian opium, which is twice as strong as the native article, the duty is 110 taels, a much lighter duty in comparison to that levied on the native opium. What the Chinese Government fears, therefore, is that this cheapness of Indian opium will, combined with its extra strength, aggravate the vice of opium smoking and so defeat the policy of prohibition. The Chinese Government accordingly request the British Government to consent to doubling the import duty upon Indian opium by raising it to 220 taels a picul. In doing this, the Chinese Government is not actuated by any desire of increasing its revenue, but simply by the hope of bringing about a diminution in the number of opium smokers.

“4. A large quantity of prepared opium is already produced in Hongkong, and finds its way into the interior of China. The amount of this prepared opium is sure to be greatly increased by the suppression of the native opium trade and by the prohibition against the importation of Indian opium. To meet this danger the Chinese Government make two proposals, for which they request the support of the British Government. One is that the Governor of Hongkong should be requested to render every assistance towards strictly preventing both the raw and the prepared opium entering Chinese territory. The other is to levy a high duty on any such prepared opium entering China.

“5. In the present state of affairs the hotels, the restaurants, the tea-shops, the brothels, and other public resorts in the foreign settlements are supplied with opium. The Chinese Government desires that the supply of the drug to these places shall be prohibited, as well as the



‘opium-dens’ closed. It also desires that the sale of pipes, lamps, and other implements used for or in connection with the smoking of opium in any shops shall be stopped. They request the British Government to inquire into these matters, and to instruct the proper authorities to assist the Chinese officers in enforcing the new Regulations for dealing with the opium traffic.

“6. The practice of subcutaneous injection of morphia by a syringe or injection needles constitutes a grave public danger, and as such it was made the subject of prohibition under Clause XI of the Mackay Treaty, but the prohibition was not to be enforced until the other Treaty Powers assented to such enforcement. The Wai Wu Pu has communicated on this subject with the other Powers whose Commercial Treaties with China have not yet been settled, and has requested them to agree to this point, and to prohibit the exportation to China of morphia and of the syringes or injection needles. Most of the countries so applied to have given their consent. Those which have not yet replied have been urged to do so at once. Under the circumstances, and having regard to the fact that the object in view is a laudable one, the Chinese Government trusts that the British Government will see their way to enforcing the Mackay Treaty on this point without delay.”

These proposals were submitted by the British to the Indian Government, which formulated counter proposals for the consideration of the Government of China. These counter proposals were communicated by Sir John Jordan to the Wai Wu Pu on the 12th August, 1907. They were :—

“1. The Chinese Government proposed that the

importation of foreign opium should cease within ten years, and with this end in view should be reduced by one-tenth per annum.

“With regard to this, His Majesty’s Government make a counter proposal. Instead of the amount of opium imported into China being restricted, they are willing to limit the amount exported from India to countries beyond the seas. The average total annual export for the years 1901–5 having been 67,000 chests, of which China took 51,000; they propose, during the next three years, to diminish annually the total amount exported by one-tenth of the average amount taken annually by China; thus, in 1908 the amount exported would be limited to 61,900 chests, in 1909 to 56,800, and to 51,700 in 1910. If during these three years the Chinese Government have duly carried out their arrangements for diminishing the production and consumption of opium in China, His Majesty’s Government undertakes to continue in the same proportion this annual diminution of the export after the three years in question.

“The restriction of the import of Turkish, Persian, and other opium would have to be separately arranged by the Chinese Government and carried out simultaneously.

“2. The Chinese Government propose that they should appoint an officer to proceed to Calcutta for the purpose of watching the opium auctions and the packing in order to ascertain the actual quantities of foreign opium delivered for export. To this His Majesty’s Government have no objection, provided it is understood that such officer shall have no power of interference.

“3. The Chinese Government represent that foreign

opium, though stronger than the native drug, is more lightly taxed ; and they propose as a restrictive measure, and not with a view to increasing their revenue, to impose upon it a prohibitive duty and likin charge of 220 taels per picul.

“ In regard to this, I have the honour to inform your Highness that I am authorized to discuss the proposal of doubling the present consolidated duty and likin from the point of view that foreign opium should be subject to as heavy taxation as native, but before His Majesty’s Government are prepared to arrive at a conclusion on this question, they consider that trustworthy information is necessary on the three following points, namely: —

“(a) Is the new taxation of 115 taels per picul effectively levied on all native opium in China ?

“(b) Has it doubled or largely increased the taxation hitherto levied ?

“(c) What is the relative value of Indian and native opium ?

“ In order to comprehend justly this question of the actual value of imported opium as a product, it will be of assistance to your Highness’s Board to bear in mind that the price of Indian opium in the Hongkong market is not the natural price of the article, but includes the Bengal monopoly tax, or the Malwa pass duty, which amounts to 433 taels per picul in case of the former, and 264 taels in that of the latter.

“ As regards the statement that the strength of imported opium is double that of the Chinese article, the Government of India is not satisfied that this is the case, since the

methods of cultivation in China are said to have been much improved in recent years.

“4. As regards the preparation of boiled opium in Hongkong, and the proposals of the Chinese Government for preventing its import into China, my information is not yet complete, and I must therefore defer making a reply upon this point.

“5. With regard to the measures to be taken in the foreign Settlements or Concessions for the prohibition of opium-dens and the inspection of shops for the sale of opium and smoking appliances, the view of His Majesty's Government is that if effective steps have been taken by the Chinese authorities beyond the limits of such Settlements or Concessions, the municipal authorities of these localities should also take effective steps on their own initiative without awaiting the request to do so from the Chinese authorities.

“Instructions in this sense have been sent by me to His Majesty's Consuls in the ports where British Concessions exist, and also to His Majesty's Consul-General at Shanghai. But I should state, for the information of your Highness, that considerable doubts have been expressed by competent observers as to the efficiency of the measures taken in various ports by the Chinese authorities, and it is alleged that the closing of the smoking-dens has merely converted them into retail opium shops, with the result that the consumption of opium is undiminished among the lower classes.

“6. The question of prohibiting the general importation of morphia is one in which His Majesty's Government are fully prepared to co-operate as soon as the consent of all the Treaty Powers has been obtained.”

With regard to 4, Sir John Jordan informed the Wai Wu Pu on the 21st September, 1907, that he had received instructions from His Majesty's Government to the effect that they were willing to agree to the prohibition of the import and export of prepared opium between Hongkong and China, and they proposed that each Government should take measures to prevent smuggling into its own territories ; and on the 2nd December, 1907, the Wai Wu Pu, in their reply to Sir John Jordan accepted, in principle, the British counter proposals, the only difference of opinion being in regard to the average number of chests imported into China during the five years from 1901 to 1905, the Wai Wu Pu maintaining that the average annual import was only 42,327 chests and that the proportionate reduction should be based on these figures. The British Government's figures—51,000 chests—included exports to Hongkong and Chinese ports, and it was not difficult to show the Chinese Government that a proportionate reduction based on the latter was more favourable to China's policy than if based on their own figures, and on the 27th January, 1908, China accepted the annual reduction of 5100 chests from the total over-sea export of opium from India.

It will be observed that in their reply the Wai Wu Pu reserved for future discussion the question of doubling the consolidated import duty on opium.

Briefly, the arrangement was that the British Government undertook, beginning with the year 1908, to diminish annually, for a period of three years, the total amount of opium exported from India by one-tenth of the average amount taken annually by China during the five years from 1901 to 1905, and, if during these three years the

Chinese Government carried out their arrangements for diminishing the production and consumption of opium in China, the British Government would continue in the same proportion this annual diminution of the export from India after the three-year period. During the first two years of this period, which expired on 31st December, 1910, the reports received from the various provinces, chiefly through the assistance of missionaries, regarding the progress of the measures of suppression, were of considerable value ; but they were necessarily fragmentary and in some instances conflicting, and it was considered advisable to appoint an officer to carry out a personal investigation of the provinces. This mission was entrusted to me on the 6th April, 1910, when I was at home on furlough, and I left England for China viâ Siberia five days later and set out from Peking on the 4th May to visit the chief opium-producing provinces of China. The foregoing pages are a record of these journeys compiled from my diary which was written from day to day on the road, usually under trying conditions.

As China has no treaty with Persia or Turkey the Chinese Government were able to deal with opium imported into China from these countries without negotiation, and the Arrangement with Great Britain of 1907 was taken as a basis for progressive annual diminution, such diminution to begin in 1909, with an annual reduction of one-ninth on a mean annual import of 1125 piculs with a view to bringing the traffic to an end in the year 1916. The method of carrying out this reduction will be best understood by quoting the Rules issued to the Commissioners of Customs at the various ports by the Inspectorate-General of Customs on the 11th May, 1908. They were :—



“ 1. From the 1st January, 1909, Persian and Turkish Opium may only be imported into Chinese treaty ports under Special Permits to be obtained from the Commissioner of Customs at Kowloon (Hongkong), one Permit for every chest. These Permits to state that the Opium covered by them may be transported to any treaty port in China, paying, after arrival, duty and likin in accordance with regulations. Persian and Turkish Opium imported into any port of China without such Permits will be confiscated.

“ 2. Taking 1125 piculs as an average figure of recent annual importation into China of Persian and Turkish opium, beginning from the year 1909 the amount for which Special Permits will be issued will be decreased every year by one-ninth, *i.e.*, by 125 piculs. In 1909 Permits will therefore only be issued for 1000 piculs, and this figure will be decreased similarly in each of the seven following years. After 1916 no more Permits will be issued, and the importation into China will cease like that of Indian Opium.

“ 3. Such Special Permits will only be issued to merchants known by the Maritime Customs to have been engaged in the Persian and Turkish Opium trade, and will be distributed among them in proportion to the average number of piculs imported by each of them into China during the years 1906 and 1907.”

It may be well to place on record here other Imperial Decrees on the subject of opium which followed the first Decree of 20th September, 1906. On the 7th February, 1907, the following was promulgated :—

“ A Memorial has been received from the Board of the

Interior devising general arrangements for the prohibition of opium ; and whereas opium is injurious to the public health, we have already issued an Edict commanding every province to fix a limit of time for its strict prohibition. The Board having now recommended in their Memorial the extension of branch Anti-Opium Societies, and that the opium-dens throughout the provinces should be uniformly closed and prohibited as laid down in the new Regulations, it is hereby commanded that all Tartar Generals, Viceroys, and Governors shall take part with their subordinates in conscientiously carrying out these steps. But strict as must be the prohibition against smoking, it is even more necessary to forbid the cultivation of the poppy, in order to sweep away the source of evil. The responsibility is, therefore, placed upon all Tartar Generals, Viceroys, and Governors to see to it that cultivation is diminished annually, as prescribed by the Regulations submitted to us, and that within the maximum term of ten years the supply of foreign and native opium is completely cut off. There must be no laxity or disregard for this beneficial measure, which the Throne so ardently desires.”

This was succeeded by another dated the 26th June, 1907, in the following terms :—

“Opium is in the highest degree detrimental to the people. In an Edict of last year prohibiting the use of it, the Council of Government were commanded to frame Regulations, and to direct all yamens throughout the country to put a stop to it.

“In the third month of this year (13th April—11th May) a further Edict was issued, commanding that general instructions be given to act in strict accordance with the

Regulations which had been submitted to the Throne, alike in respect of the cultivation, sale, and consumption of opium.

“The welfare of the people is a matter of great concern to the Court, and this is a matter which must positively be put through. The Governor of Peking and the Tartar Generals, Viceroys, and Governors of the provinces are commanded to issue strict instructions to their subordinates to put the prohibition into actual effect, to make it a matter of familiar knowledge in men’s houses, to get completely rid of the evil. The Maritime Customs should keep a strict watch on the foreign opium which is imported, and the places in the interior which cultivate native opium must annually decrease the amount cultivated, in accordance with the dates sanctioned. It is further commanded that the relative merits of officials in this respect must be recognized. If the instructions are zealously carried out by an official in his own jurisdiction, it is permitted to memorialize the Throne, asking for some encouragement to be shown him. If an official merely keeps up appearances and, while outwardly obeying, secretly disregards these commands, he is to be denounced by name for punishment.

“It is also commanded that an annual return of the land under opium cultivation be made, by way of verification and to meet the desire of the Court to relieve the people of this evil.”

Concurrently with the movement in China for the suppression of opium production and consumption and the negotiations between the British and Chinese Governments for the diminution of the export of opium from India, the Government of the United States approached several other

Governments for the purpose of ascertaining their views in regard to the appointment of an International Commission to investigate the opium trade and the opium habit in the Far East. In May, 1908, the United States Government, in notifying to the British Government the agreement of the Governments concerned to this joint commission, intimated that their idea was that the delegates of each country which was to be represented should proceed independently and immediately with the investigation of the opium question on behalf of their respective countries with a view :—

1. To devise means to limit the use of opium in the possessions of that country ;

2. To ascertain the best means of suppressing the opium traffic, if such now exists, among their own nationals in the Far East ;

3. To be in a position when the various commissions meet in Shanghai to co-operate and offer, jointly or severally, definite suggestions of measures which their respective Governments may adopt for the gradual suppression of opium cultivation, traffic, and use of the drug within their Eastern possessions, and thus to assist China in her purpose of eradicating the evil from that Empire.

In addition to the above suggestions regarding the scope of the investigation, the United States Government further suggested that each delegation should be able to inform the whole commission when it assembled at Shanghai as to the regulations and restrictions in force at present in its own country, and to formulate and discuss proposals for amending such regulations in points in which they might be found, in the course of the joint inquiry, to

affect the production, commerce, use, and disadvantages of opium in the Far East.

The Commission, to which Austria-Hungary, China, France, Germany, Great Britain, Italy, Japan, the Netherlands, Persia, Portugal, Russia, Siam, and the United States sent delegates, sat at Shanghai from 1st to 26th February, 1909, and the Minutes of its Proceedings and the Reports of the Delegations (with the exception of the Russian delegation, which did not present a report) were printed and published in two volumes in Shanghai in 1909, and entitled, "Report of the International Opium Commission, Shanghai, China." These volumes contain a full report of the discussion, and it is only necessary to give here the Resolutions passed by the Commission, to which I had the honour to be a delegate. They were :—

"1. The International Opium Commission recognizes the unswerving sincerity of the Government of China in their efforts to eradicate the production and consumption of opium throughout the empire ; the increasing body of public opinion among their own subjects by which these efforts are being supported ; and the real, though unequal, progress made in a task which is one of the greatest magnitude.

"2. In view of the action taken by the Government of China in suppressing the practice of opium smoking, and by other Governments to the same end, the International Opium Commission recommends that each delegation concerned move its own Government to take measures for the gradual suppression of the practice of opium smoking in its own territories and possessions, with due regard to the varying circumstances of each country concerned.

“3. The International Opium Commission finds that the use of opium in any form otherwise than for medical purposes is held by almost every participating country to be a matter for prohibition or for careful regulation ; and that each country in the administration of its system of regulation purports to be aiming, as opportunity offers, at progressively increasing stringency. In recording these conclusions, the International Opium Commission recognizes the wide variations between the conditions prevailing in the different countries, but it would urge on the attention of the Governments concerned the desirability of a re-examination of their systems of regulation in the light of the experience of other countries dealing with the same problem.

“4. The International Opium Commission finds that each Government represented has strict laws which are aimed directly to prevent the smuggling of opium, its alkaloids, derivatives, and preparations into their respective territories ; in the judgment of the International Opium Commission it is also the duty of all countries to adopt reasonable measures to prevent at ports of departure the shipment of opium, its alkaloids, derivatives, and preparations to any country which prohibits the entry of any opium, its alkaloids, derivatives, and preparations.

“5. The International Opium Commission finds that the unrestricted manufacture, sale, and distribution of morphine already constitute a grave danger, and that the morphine habit shows signs of spreading. The International Opium Commission, therefore, desires to urge strongly on all Governments that it is highly important that drastic measures should be taken by each Government in its own



territories and possessions to control the manufacture, sale, and distribution of this drug, and also of such other derivatives of opium as may appear, on scientific inquiry, to be liable to similar abuse, and productive of like ill-effects.

“6. As the International Opium Commission is not constituted in such a manner as to permit the investigation, from a scientific point of view, of anti-opium remedies, and of the properties and effects of opium and its products, but deems such investigation to be of the highest importance, the International Opium Commission desires that each delegation shall recommend this branch of the subject to its own Government, for such action as that Government may think necessary.

“7. The International Opium Commission strongly urges all Governments possessing Concessions or Settlements in China, which have not yet taken effective action toward the closing of Opium divans in the said Concessions and Settlements, to take steps to that end, as soon as they may deem it possible, on the lines already adopted by several Governments.

“8. The International Opium Commission recommends strongly that each Delegation move its Government to enter into negotiations with the Chinese Government with a view to effective and prompt measures being taken in the various foreign Concessions and Settlements in China for the prohibition of the trade and manufacture of such Anti-Opium remedies as contain Opium or its derivatives.

“9. The International Opium Commission recommends that each Delegation move its Government to apply its pharmacy laws to its subjects in the Consular districts, Concessions and Settlements in China.”

During the latter half of 1910, and as the end of the three years' probationary period approached the Arrangement of 1907 came up for consideration, the British Government expressing their willingness to waive proof that China had carried out her part of the Agreement in consideration of her acceptance of a further three years' probationary period. This the Chinese Government declined to accept, and desired that the Arrangement should be allowed to run its full course of ten years; but they requested the assistance of the British Government in devising measures for preventing the entrance into China of any part of the 16,000 chests of opium, which represented the difference between the total annual export over-seas from India and China's annual takings and which enhanced prices in China were attracting to that country.

This assistance was promptly forthcoming, and everything promised well for the conclusion of a new agreement; but at the last moment the Ministers of the Wai Wu Pu, on whom pressure had been brought to bear by the Senate or National Assembly, and provincial Anti-Opium Societies, which clamoured against the signing of any agreement, threw over the negotiations, declaring that times had changed, and that they were unable to proceed further in the matter. This was on the 5th December, 1910; but negotiations were resumed later, and on the 8th May, 1911, the following Agreement was signed by Sir John Jordan, His Majesty's Minister, and Tsou Chia-lai, President of the Wai Wu Pu :—

“Under the arrangement concluded between His Majesty's Government and the Chinese Government three years ago, His Majesty's Government undertook that if,

during the period of three years from the first day of January, Nineteen Hundred and Eight, the Chinese Government should duly carry out the arrangement on their part for reducing the production and consumption of opium in China, they would continue in the same proportion of ten per cent. the annual diminution of the export of opium from India until the completion of the full period of ten years in Nineteen Hundred and Seventeen.

“His Majesty’s Government, recognizing the sincerity of the Chinese Government and their pronounced success in diminishing the production of opium in China during the past three years, are prepared to continue the arrangement of Nineteen Hundred and Seven for the unexpired period of seven years on the following conditions :—

#### “ARTICLE I

“From the first day of January, Nineteen Hundred and Eleven, China shall diminish annually for seven years the production of opium in China in the same proportion as the annual export from India is diminished in accordance with the terms of this Agreement and of the Annex appended hereto until total extinction in Nineteen Hundred and Seventeen.

#### “ARTICLE II

“The Chinese Government have adopted a most rigorous policy for prohibiting the production, the transport, and the smoking of native opium, and His Majesty’s Government have expressed their agreement therewith, and willingness to give every assistance. With a view to

facilitating the continuance of this work, His Majesty's Government agree that the export of opium from India to China shall cease in less than seven years if clear proof is given of the complete absence of production of native opium in China.

### “ARTICLE III

“His Majesty's Government further agree that Indian opium shall not be conveyed into any province in China which can establish by clear evidence that it has effectively suppressed the cultivation and import of native opium.

“It is understood, however, that the closing of the ports of Canton and Shanghai to the import of Indian opium shall not take effect except as the final step on the part of the Chinese Government for the completion of the above measure.

### “ARTICLE IV

“During the period of this Agreement it shall be permissible for His Majesty's Government to obtain continuous evidence of the diminution of cultivation by local inquiries and investigation conducted by one or more British officials, accompanied, if the Chinese Government so desire, by a Chinese official. Their decision as to the extent of cultivation shall be accepted by both parties to this agreement.

“During the above period one or more British officials shall be given facilities for reporting on the taxation and trade restrictions on opium away from the Treaty Ports.

## “ARTICLE V

“By the arrangement of Nineteen Hundred and Seven His Majesty's Government agreed to the despatch by China of an official to India to watch the opium sales, on condition that such official would have no power of interference. His Majesty's Government further agree that the official so despatched may be present at the packing of the opium on the same condition.

## “ARTICLE VI

“The Chinese Government undertake to levy a uniform tax on all opium grown in the Chinese Empire. His Majesty's Government consent to increase the present consolidated import duty on Indian opium to three hundred and fifty taels per chest of one hundred catties, such increase to take effect as soon as the Chinese Government levy an equivalent excise tax on all native opium.

## “ARTICLE VII

“On confirmation of this Agreement, and beginning with the collection of the new rate of consolidated import duty, China will at once cause to be withdrawn all restrictions placed by the provincial authorities on the wholesale trade in Indian opium, such as those recently imposed at Canton and elsewhere, and also all taxation on the wholesale trade other than the consolidated import duty, and no such restrictions or taxation shall be again imposed so long as the Additional Article to the Chefoo Agreement remains as at present in force.

“It is also understood that Indian raw opium having paid the consolidated import duty shall be exempt from any further taxation whatsoever in the port of import.

“Should the conditions contained in the above two clauses not be duly observed, His Majesty’s Government shall be at liberty to suspend or terminate this Agreement at any time.

“The foregoing stipulations shall not derogate in any manner from the force of the laws already published or hereafter to be published by the Chinese Government to suppress the smoking of opium, and to regulate the retail trade in the drug in general.

#### “ARTICLE VIII

“With a view to assisting China in the suppression of opium, His Majesty’s Government undertake that from the year Nineteen Hundred and Eleven the Government of India will issue an export permit with a consecutive number for each chest of Indian opium declared for shipment to or for consumption in China.

“During the year Nineteen Hundred and Eleven the number of permits so issued shall not exceed thirty thousand and six hundred, and shall be progressively reduced annually by five thousand and one hundred during the remaining six years ending Nineteen Hundred and Seventeen.

“A copy of each permit so issued shall, before shipment of opium declared for shipment to or for consumption in China, be handed to the Chinese official, for transmission to his Government or to the Customs Authorities in China.



“His Majesty’s Government undertake that each chest of opium for which such permit has been granted shall be sealed by an official deputed by the Indian Government in the presence of the Chinese official if so requested.

“The Chinese Government undertake that chests of opium so sealed and accompanied by such permits may be imported into any Treaty Port of China without let or hindrance if such seals remain unbroken.

#### “ARTICLE IX

“Should it appear on subsequent experience desirable at any time during the unexpired period of seven years to modify this Agreement or any part thereof, it may be revised by mutual consent of the two High Contracting Parties.

#### “ARTICLE X

“This Agreement shall come into force on the date of signature.

“In witness whereof the undersigned duly authorized thereto by their respective Governments have signed the same, and have affixed thereto their seals.

“Done at Peking in quadruplicate (four in English and four in Chinese) this eighth day of May in the year One Thousand Nine Hundred and Eleven, being the tenth day of the fourth month of the Third Year of Hsüan T’ung.

#### “ANNEX

“On the date of the signature of the Agreement a list shall be taken by the Commissioners of Customs acting in

concert with the Colonial and Consular officials of all uncertificated Indian opium in bond at the Treaty Ports and of all uncertificated Indian opium in stock in Hongkong which is bonâ fide intended for the Chinese market, and all such opium shall be marked with labels, and on payment of Taels one hundred and ten consolidated import duty shall be entitled to the same Treaty rights and privileges in China as certificated opium.

“Opium so marked and in stock in Hongkong must be exported to a Chinese port within seven days of the signature of the Agreement.

“All other uncertificated Indian opium shall for a period of two months from the date of the signature of the Agreement be landed at the ports of Shanghai and Canton only, and at the expiration of this period all Treaty Ports shall be closed to uncertificated opium provided the Chinese Government have obtained the consent of the other Treaty Powers.

“The Imperial Maritime Customs shall keep a return of all uncertificated Indian opium landed at Shanghai and Canton during this period of two months, other than opium marked and labelled as provided above, and such opium shall pay the new rate of consolidated import duty and shall not be re-exported in bond to other Treaty Ports.

“In addition to the annual reduction of five thousand and one hundred chests already agreed upon, His Majesty's Government agree further to reduce the import of Indian opium during each of the years Nineteen Hundred and Twelve, Nineteen Hundred and Thirteen, and Nineteen Hundred and Fourteen, by an amount equal to one-third of the total ascertained amount of the uncertificated Indian

opium in bond in Chinese Treaty Ports and in stock in Hongkong on the date of signature, plus one-third of the amount of uncertificated Indian opium landed during the ensuing two months at Shanghai and Canton.

“Done at Peking this eighth day of May in the Year One Thousand Nine Hundred and Eleven, being the tenth day of the Fourth Month of the Third Year of Hsüan T’ung.”

On the same day there was an exchange of Notes between His Majesty’s Minister and the Wai Wu Pu whereby the Chinese Government undertook to impose an excise duty of Taels 230 per picul ( $133\frac{1}{3}$  lb.) on all opium produced in China.

The main features of this Agreement are the British Government undertaking that the export of opium from India to China shall cease in less than seven years if clear proof is given of the complete absence of production of native opium in China, that Indian opium shall not be conveyed into any province in China which can establish by clear evidence that it has effectively suppressed the cultivation and import of native opium, and their consent to increase the consolidated import duty on Indian opium from 110 to 350 Haikuan taels per chest of 100 catties ( $133\frac{1}{3}$  lb.), such increase to take effect as soon as the Chinese Government levy an equivalent excise tax on all native opium. The British Government further undertook that from 1911 the Government of India would issue an export permit for and seal each chest of Indian opium declared for shipment to or for consumption in China, and the Chinese Government undertook that chests of opium so sealed and accompanied by such permits may be imported

into any Treaty Port of China if such seals remain unbroken. The Chinese Government further undertook that beginning with the collection of the new rate of consolidated import duty China will at once cause to be withdrawn all restrictions placed by the provincial authorities on the wholesale trade in Indian opium and all taxation on the wholesale trade other than the new duty, and that no such restrictions or taxation should be again imposed so long as the Additional Article to the Chefoo Agreement remains as at present in force, while there is the additional understanding that Indian raw opium, having paid the new duty, shall be exempt from any further taxation whatsoever in the port of import.

The Annex to the Agreement provides that all uncertificated (non-permit) Indian opium in stock in Hongkong on the date of the signature of the Agreement and *bonâ fide* intended for the Chinese market shall be listed on that day by the Colonial and Chinese Customs authorities and marked with labels, and on payment of the old duty of 110 Haikuan taels shall be entitled to the same Treaty rights and privileges in China as certificated opium, provided it is imported into a Chinese port within seven days of the signature of the Agreement. It also provides for the listing by Consular and Customs officials at the Treaty Ports of all uncertificated opium in bond on the 8th May, and for the payment by such opium of the old consolidated duty of 110 Haikuan taels.

On the expiry of the seven days all other uncertificated opium had to be landed at the ports of Shanghai and Canton only, and after a period of two months from the signature of the Agreement all treaty ports were closed to the import of

uncertificated opium. The actual date of closure was the 15th July. By the arrangement of 1907, the annual reduction in the export from India was fixed at 5,100 chests. This was continued by the new Agreement with an additional reduction during the three years 1912, 1913, and 1914, of an amount equal to one-third of the stocks of uncertificated opium in Hongkong and in bond at the Treaty Ports of China on the 8th May, and one-third of the quantity of uncertificated opium entering Canton and Shanghai during the two months subequent to that date.

Following on the step taken on the 11th May, 1908, to reduce the import of Persian and Turkish opium from the 1st January, 1909, the Chinese Government on the 17th July, 1911, notified the Representatives of the Treaty Powers at Peking that the Treaty Ports of China would be closed to the import of opium from these two countries on and after the 1st January, 1912, and seven days later the Chinese Customs at Kowloon gave similar notice to importers in Hongkong.

The import of uncertificated opium having been prohibited at the Treaty Ports of China from the 15th July, 1911, it was considered advisable, with a view to the prevention of smuggling from Hongkong to the mainland and consequent interference with legitimate trade, that the Colony should also be closed to uncertificated opium, and on the 31st August an Ordinance, called "The Opium Amendment Ordinance, 1911," passed the Legislative Council of Hongkong, and next day the following Notice, issued by the Colonial Secretary's Department, appeared in the *Hongkong Government Gazette* :—

"It is hereby notified for general information and in

pursuance of the Resolution made by Legislative Council on the 31st day of August, 1911, that the importation of any kind of raw Indian Opium except Opium covered by Export Permits from the Government of India to the effect that it has been declared for shipment to or consumption in China, is illegal :

“Provided always that any *bonâ fide* shipments of uncertificated Indian Opium which have been made from Calcutta or Bombay by a vessel sailing prior to 21st August, 1911, and which have not been landed at any port after such shipment, shall not be illegal.”

By Article III of the 1911 Agreement His Majesty's Government agreed that Indian opium should not be conveyed into any province in China which could establish by clear evidence that it had effectively suppressed the cultivation and import of native opium, and on the 30th August Sir John Jordan, on behalf of His Majesty's Government, gave his consent to the proposal of the Chinese Government that the three provinces of Manchuria (Fengtien, Kirin, and Hei-lung-chiang), and the provinces of Shansi and Szechuan should be closed to the import of Indian opium from the 11th September, 1911. There was good reason to believe that poppy cultivation had ceased in these five provinces, and an Imperial Rescript to a Memorial presented to the Throne by the Wai Wu Pu on the 28th August commands, in accordance with the recommendations of the Memorial, the prohibition for all time of the cultivation of the poppy in and the import of native opium into these provinces. According to the Returns of the Imperial Maritime Customs for recent years, the imports of foreign opium into Szechuan through the port of Chungking were



1 picul ( $133\frac{1}{3}$  lb.) in 1906, 1 picul in 1907, and 4·80 piculs in 1910. So far as known, Shansi has never consumed foreign opium, and the import of the foreign drug into the whole of Manchuria in 1910 amounted to only  $90\frac{2}{3}$  lb.

Thus was taken the first step towards the eradication of an evil for which the Chinese themselves have all along been alone responsible, and which a policy of drift has permitted to be widespread. The evil had its origin in China itself, and I feel bound to say that, but for the help of Great Britain and her insistence that there must be decreased production in China *pari passu* with reduced export from India, the progress that we see to-day in the stamping out of production in China would not have been realized. This condition and the careful watch to see that it has been fulfilled have been of the greatest assistance to China and it is to be hoped that other countries and peoples who have taken delight in pointing the finger of reproach at Great Britain on account of India's participation in the trade will assess that assistance at its true value. The Government of China, at any rate, have recognized that assistance, and have repeatedly expressed their gratitude to the British Government.

## APPENDIX II

### SUMMARY OF OPIUM INVESTIGATION IN THE PROVINCES OF SHANSI, SHENSI, KANSU, SZECHUAN, YÜNNAN AND KUEICHOU

THE primary object of the two journeys described in the foregoing chapters was to investigate the extent of poppy cultivation and opium production in the six chief producing provinces, and to ascertain what, if any, diminution had taken place since the suppressive measures framed in accordance with the Imperial Decree of the 20th September, 1906, came into operation. It will be observed that in describing the country through which I travelled, I have noted every occasion on which I observed the poppy under cultivation, with its approximate extent ; but, in order to impart a clearer idea of the cultivation as a whole than can be gathered from scattered notes, I propose in the present chapter, to give a summary of my investigation in each of the six provinces which I traversed and state the results at which I arrived.

My reports on five of these provinces have already been made public in a Parliamentary Paper (China, No. I, 1911), and I cannot do better than reproduce them with certain modifications, and add thereto my report on the province of Kueichou, which arrived too late for inclusion with the others.

## SHANSI

I journeyed by rail from Peking to T'ai-yüan Fu, the capital of Shansi, on the 4th and 5th May, and on the 6th and 7th, I had interviews with his Excellency Ting Pao-ch'üan, the Governor of the province, who assured me that the measures taken by him over a period of several years had successfully eradicated the opium poppy from Shansi; and this assurance was corroborated by the provincial assembly, which, although not in session at the time of my visit, requested, through its president and standing committee, and in accordance with the expressed wish of the Governor, that I would give them an opportunity of exchanging views on the subject of opium. His Excellency had assured me during our first interview that poppy cultivation in Shansi had ceased in 1909, and this was confirmed by Mr. J. F. Brennan, of His Majesty's Consular Service in China, who visited part of the province in the summer of that year, and failed to find a single plant. An attempt had been made—so his Excellency and others informed me—to recommence poppy cultivation during the present year (1910) in the district of Wen-shui Hsien, a two days' overland journey to the south of T'ai-yüan Fu; but repressive measures were taken, resulting in the death by shooting of over twenty persons, the wounding of over thirty, and the uprooting by troops of the young plants.

I may say here that a commission was appointed by the Chinese Government to inquire into the affray, and that, as a result, the Governor was mulcted in one-third of his nominal annual salary. Not only did the provincial assembly corroborate his Excellency's assurance, but the president and members expressed their determination to

maintain suppression. They seemed to think, however, that because opium production had ceased in Shansi they were entitled to some further concession by the British Government in regard to the export of opium from India, but I took the opportunity of reminding them that Shansi is only one of many provinces, that no foreign opium is consumed therein, and that China's curtailment of production must be judged, not by individual provinces, but by the Empire as a whole. I also told them what seemed to take them by surprise—that, according to the memorandum on opium presented by the Chinese delegates to the Shanghai International Opium Commission in 1909, to which I had the honour to be a delegate, the production of opium in China in 1908 was, according to Customs reports, estimated at about eight times the quantity of foreign opium imported into China in that year, and even as much as ten times that quantity in 1906, so that the menace to China in the matter of opium was not India, but the product of China itself. Not only did the Governor and provincial assembly assure me of absolute suppression, but all British subjects with whom I came in contact, informed me that, to the best of their knowledge and belief, opium was no longer a product of Shansi, and the fact that his Excellency invited personal inspection of his province by a British official would appear to show that he was perfectly convinced that eradication was complete.

On my journey south-west from T'ai-yüan Fu to the Yellow River, the boundary of Shansi and Shensi in that direction, I did not see a single poppy plant; and on my return journey northwards through the southern half of Shansi from the Yellow River to T'ai-yüan Fu the season was over, even had the poppy been cultivated in the province

—which I have no reason to believe was the case, for inquiries made all along the road failed, except in the Wen-shui district, to elicit any evidence of its existence during the year.

It is difficult to form any reliable estimate of the quantity of opium produced in the province of Shansi during the year 1908, but in China's memorandum presented to the Shanghai Commission in February, 1909, the estimate, said to be based on Customs reports, is given as 20,000 piculs. Whatever the production of opium in Shansi in 1908 may have been, there is reason to believe that the poppy has ceased to be cultivated in that province for the last two years, and that opium smokers there are now dependent on unexhausted stocks and on supplies smuggled from neighbouring provinces.

When I passed through T'ai-yüan Fu on my return from Kansu and Shensi his Excellency the Governor of Shansi informed me that the Wai-wu Pu had recently addressed a circular telegram to the Viceroys and Governors of the various provinces calling for telegraphic reports regarding opium. It was in the following terms: The various Powers have arranged to hold a conference on the subject of opium at The Hague in September, and the Government of the Netherlands have invited China to send delegates to the conference. As this is a matter which closely concerns China's policy of opium suppression, the various provinces should investigate what has been accomplished in the way of opium suppression during the present year for the information of the conference. This information should embrace the amount of land formerly under poppy, whether or not the cultivation has been totally

suppressed or the amount of reduction, the former and present number of opium shops, the number of opium refuges, the number of smokers cured and the present number of smokers, and the number of licensed shops still open and paying fees. The telegram adds that, although perfect accuracy is unattainable, it will still be possible to arrive at an approximation, and requests that, as the time for the conference is close at hand, the information called for should be forthwith collected and telegraphed to the Wai-wu Pu. His Excellency replied that in 1904 the acreage under poppy in Shansi amounted to 1,000,000 *mou*; that he came to the province in 1905, and took steps to reduce the acreage till in 1908 it amounted to only 330,000 to 340,000 *mou*. In 1909 and 1910 cultivation and prohibition of import were suppressed and enforced, with the result that there is not now a single *mou* under poppy. This, he says, differs from the conditions in other provinces, which report suppression while cultivation of the poppy still continues. In Shansi large wholesale opium establishments numbered 56, with a capital of about 900,000 taels, while raw and prepared opium shops were scattered all over the province. These were all closed in the beginning of 1910, so that there is not now a single opium establishment or shop. There have been no licence fees since the autumn of last year, because there was nothing to license. There are ten official refuges in different parts of the province through which over 100,000 smokers have passed and been cured, and this number is exclusive of persons treated in over 400 unofficial refuges. He estimates that from 50 to 60 per cent. of smokers in the province have been completely cured, and there still remain the old and the infirm, who are being advised to give up the habit, and will in the end be



successfully dealt with. He adds that foreign officials have from time to time come to Shansi to examine for themselves the conditions prevailing in the province.

The *Peking Daily News*, in its issues of the 5th, 7th, and 10th September, contains a summary of the replies received from all the provinces, and the first place is assigned to Shansi. I reproduce here its report on that province to show that this summary may be taken as a trustworthy statement of the reports that have been communicated to the Wai-wu Pu for presentation to the conference to be held at The Hague. In one—and only one—particular does it differ from the communication made to me by his Excellency the Governor of the province. It gives sixteen instead of fifty-six wholesale opium establishments, and this is probably a printer's error.

The summary for Shansi is as follows :—

“The Governor of Shansi reports that, previous to the inception of the anti-opium movement, the cultivation of poppy was so very popular with the farmers and peasants that it occupied over 1,000,000 *mu* of land in his province. The law for its prohibition was stringently enforced, in consequence of which it has been gradually decreased during the past few years, until at present it has entirely disappeared. No poppy plantations can now be seen in Shansi. There are, however, still sixteen wholesale opium shops with a working capital of about 1,000,000 taels. All opium divans have been entirely closed. As regards the riddance of the opium-smoking habit, it is still necessary to carry on work in ten official and over 400 public and private opium refuges. Already about half of the smokers among the upper, social, and able-bodied classes have cured themselves

of the habit, while those who are suffering from infirmities of old age are also making heroic efforts to rid themselves of the most injurious vice. The number of inveterate smokers who have been cured already considerably exceeds 100,000, and this number does not include those who have not come under the cognisance of the authorities."

It would appear, however, that the Chinese Government were not satisfied that suppression in Shansi was complete, for the following Imperial edict was issued on the 27th September :—

"In the work of opium suppression it is more important to prevent the consumption of the drug than to prevent its cultivation. But the various Viceroys and Governors of provinces, scheming to perform services for which rewards might be granted, have been quick to prevent the cultivation and importation of the poppy but slow to suppress the consumption of the drug. In this they have done wrong.

"Some time ago we commanded the Board of Finance to send officers to make secret inquiries. The result of their inquiries has now been memorialized to us, and they show that even in the suppression of the cultivation of opium every province has in its report been guilty of varnishing the truth. For instance, from Kirin, Heilung-chiang, Honan, Shansi, Fukien, Kwangsi, Yünnan, and the New Dominion reports were sent us that the cultivation of the poppy in those provinces had entirely ceased, whereas, as a matter of fact, in no instance was this the case. It is impossible to pass over the offence of the Viceroys and Governors concerned, in that they omitted to make enquiries and make mistaken reports to the Throne. We command

that they one and all be handed over to the Board concerned for punishment.

“As regards the recommendations for rewards already made on behalf of the provinces of Shansi, Kirin, and Yünnan, we command that they be hereby cancelled, as a warning to others. Hereafter in every province, mindful of our wishes, let discrimination be shown as to the order in which reforms are instituted, while at the same time let the strictest measures of suppression be carefully carried out. By clearing the root and making clean the source, it may be hoped that with a daily decrease in the consumption of opium the whole chronic disease will be destroyed.

“As regards the measures to be taken to secure the fulfilment of these designs within the time prescribed, we hereby command the Board of Finance, in conjunction with the Board of the Interior and the High Commissioner of Opium Taxation, to consider and draw up a satisfactory method of procedure, and to submit it to us for our approval.”

#### SHENSI

I crossed the Yellow River and entered Shensi on the 19th May, and five days later I came across the first patch of poppy in that province. It lay by the roadside at the hamlet of Yao-t'ien, within the district of Ch'ing-chien Hsien. The plants were some four inches high ; but the whole plot had been practically uprooted the day before by a deputy and his men sent by the magistrate of the district. This was on the 24th May ; and on the 25th, 26th, 27th, and 28th I found the poppy in ever-increasing quantity within the districts of Yen-ch'uan Hsien, Fu-shih

Hsien, Kan-ch'üan Hsien, and the department of Fu Chou. I spent a day at Ch'a-fang within the department, and in an hour's walk up a well-watered glen observed twelve fields of poppy, many of them of large size. On the 3rd June the poppy was flowering within sight of the walls of the city of Chung-pu Hsien, and on the 6th of the same month it was in full bloom outside the south gate of the department city of Yao Chou. South of Yao Chou, in the districts of San-yüan and Ch'ing-yang, and especially on both banks of the Ching and Wei Rivers and on the plain between these rivers, poppy-fields were by no means rare, and, although some steps had been taken in places to interfere with cultivation by cutting off capsules, these measures were ineffective, as there still remained on the ground sufficient to yield two-thirds of the usual harvest, and opium was actually being collected. In the Hsi-an plain, from a point some two miles south of the Wei River I saw no poppy, and it was generally admitted that what used to be one of the poppy gardens of the province, was now devoted to other crops.

At Hsi-an Fu I had an interview with his Excellency En Shou, Governor of Shensi, and he assured me that poppy cultivation, which might still secretly be carried on in out-of-the-way corners of the province, might be considered as practically stopped, that, at any rate, there was a reduction of from 60 to 80 per cent. as compared with previous years, and that not a single poppy-stem would be seen in the province next year. There can be no doubt that some reduction has taken place in cultivation as compared with previous years; but, after an examination of the west of the province, and looking to the fact that cultivation was strictly prohibited during the year, I incline

to the opinion that the Governor's estimate of reduction so far as my observation extended (and I have no reason to think that in other parts of the province the measures taken have on the whole been much more effective) is far too high, and that one-half of his estimate would be nearer the actual facts, while the assurance given that no poppy would be grown in Shensi in 1911 can only be taken as a pious wish.

From Hsi-an Fu I travelled westwards, following as far as possible the valley of the Wei River to the province of Kansu, and the following table gives the names of the districts and departments traversed as far as the frontier of the two provinces and the number of poppy-fields (including patches and plots which nearly all blossomed into fields as Kansu was approached) observed from the road in each :—

Name of district or department.	Number of Poppy-fields.
Hsien-yang Hsien . . . . .	1
Hsing-p'ing „ . . . . .	12
Wu-kung „ . . . . .	52
Fu-feng „ . . . . .	85
Ch'i-shan „ . . . . .	46
Feng-hsiang „ . . . . .	31
Ch'ien-yang „ . . . . .	58
Lung Chou . . . . .	703
Total . . . . .	<hr/> 988

It should be clearly understood that these fields refer only to such as were well within sight of the road, and, therefore, of any passer-by. In no case was there any attempt at concealment, or, if there was, it was quite ineffective. I am desirous of giving the Governor of

Shensi the benefit of the doubt ; but I cannot conscientiously say that there was any secret cultivation or that this cultivation was being carried on in out-of-the-way corners of the province.

When I re-entered Shensi after visiting Kansu the opium harvest was practically over, and I did not expect to find the poppy as a growing crop ; but that I may not be accused of any bias in the matter I think it advisable to give the names of the districts and number of poppy-fields observed in Shensi on the great high-road between the Kansu border and Hsi-an Fu :—

Name of district or department.	Number of Poppy-fields.
Ch'ang-wu Hsien . . . . .	9
Pin Chou . . . . .	2
Yung-shou Hsien . . . . .	0
Ch'ien Chou . . . . .	0
Li-ch'üan Hsien . . . . .	0
Hsing-p'ing Hsien . . . . .	0
Ch'ang-an „ . . . . .	0
	—
Total . . . . .	11

The summary of the telegraphic report received from the Governor of Shensi regarding poppy cultivation in that province, appears in the *Peking Daily News* of the 10th September, and is as follows :—

“The Shensi Governor in his telegram quoted a report of the Bureau for the Suppression of Opium, and it is to the effect that prior to the Imperial edict against opium there were about 530,000 *mou* of poppy-field, but last year it amounted to some 372,695 *mou*. As a result of the instruction to shorten the time limit for the extermination



of the opium evil, the suppression of the cultivation of the poppy was successfully effected except in a few cases of secret farming, which have been recently discovered and severely dealt with. Farmers are furnishing bonds not to recultivate the plant. There are no regular opium shops, opium being sold in retail shops which carry on other kinds of business as well. These numbered 2894, but in consequence of the issue of licences 2602 still sell opium. The 404 refuges established have cured 568,055 *habitues* of the opium couch, and are treating 370,036 persons. Nevertheless, there are still 938,091 opium smokers. Strict measures are being taken to eradicate from the province the most pernicious vice of the Empire."

The only comment I have to make on this report is that poppy cultivation is openly carried on in the province of Shensi, in many districts on a very extensive scale, and that the figures given above of the number of poppy-fields observed along the roads which I traversed prove that there was no secrecy whatever about it.

The annual production of opium in Shensi, whether in 1908 or 1910, is an unknown quantity. It is true that the Memorandum presented to the Shanghai International Opium Commission gives the production based on Customs reports as 33,000 piculs in 1908; but these figures are purely guesswork, and were I to hazard an estimate it would simply be figures referring to those parts of the province which I visited, and not to the province as a whole. All I can say is that in nearly all the districts through which I travelled there was some evidence of steps—albeit ineffective in many cases—having been taken to curtail production. What these steps were and the cause of their failure are to

be found in the body of this book. In the west of the province, as in the department of Lung Chou, there was little or no evidence of any repressive measures whatever having been taken. I have not the least hesitation, however, in saying that, so far as my personal observation extended, the claim that there has been a diminution in cultivation of from 60 to 80 per cent. is excessive. It may be as much as 30 per cent., but is certainly much under 50 per cent.

When I was in Hsi-an Fu I asked the Rev. A. G. Shorrocks, of the English Baptist Society, who has spent many years in Shensi, and who was at the time of my visit collecting information regarding opium from all parts of the province, if he would kindly send me a few notes on the subject as soon as his information was complete. This he kindly consented to do, and the following letter, dated the 14th June, reached me at Lanchou :—

“I have information from about 23 hsien in various parts of the province, and with the exception of Wu-kung, all report a great decrease in poppy-growing.

“In T'ung-chou Fu district, four hsien report that there is practically no opium at all being grown this year. In P'u-ch'eng Hsien about one-fifth of the land is still under poppy cultivation. Han-ch'eng Hsien was not reported on. In the entire district the diminution is most marked.

“In the Shang Chou district a great change is reported this year ; but, owing to much bribery, the men sent out to investigate gave false reports to the officials, and in consequence a good deal of opium has escaped detection among the hills away from the big roads.

“In Han-chung Fu Prefecture there is a most marked

improvement. There is still a good deal grown, but it is mostly in hidden-away places.

"It is difficult to get reliable evidence from the districts between Hsi-an Fu and Yü-lin Fu, but there is no doubt whatever, from the reports of many natives, that there has been a similar decrease in these parts.

"From Feng-hsiang Fu I have not been able to get a report. But I hear that to the west one or two of the hsien are very bad, notably Wu-kung, where nothing seems to have been done at all. Mei Hsien, Fu-feng, and Ch'i-shan have from one-fourth to one-sixth of their land still under cultivation. But in all of these three hsien there is improvement compared with last year.

"In Hu Hsien and Chou-chih Hsien the difference is most marked. Formerly two of the worst hsien, they may now be reckoned among the best. I cannot find that any opium has been seen in Hu Hsien; and in Chou-chih the area planted has been reduced by nine-tenths. The same may be said of Hsien-yang, Hsien-ning, Ch'ang-an, San-yüan, and Fu-p'ing. These districts show what can be done by energetic and loyal officials.

"The price of opium, as compared with former years, indicates more than anything else the rate of production now. More than four times the price is now charged, as compared with previous years. Merchants have been collecting opium with feverish eagerness during the past five months, firmly believing that the growth in this province will soon cease. These men depend largely on the banks for the transfer of silver from Hankow, Tien-tsin, etc.; they seldom bring silver with them. Again and again I have been told lately that the banks and business houses

never remember such a dearth of silver in the city, and this they attribute to the extensive purchase of opium, many saying that in a year's time there will be no opium to be had in Shensi. The tael rate has actually risen to 1820 cash, *i.e.*, 1274 big cash, the normal rate being 150 big cash below this. The price of opium has dropped a little lately, owing to the incoming of supplies from the west and the prospect of a good harvest in Kansu. But without doubt the people generally believe that opium is doomed. To us who have been here many years the change in sentiment and in actual production of opium is marvellous.

“Such a vast change is only possible when supported by popular sentiment. No other change appeals as this has done to the conscience of the people. I have seen the farmers take their implements to the mandarin and refuse to work when a comparatively small tax has been levied; but although the people have incurred great loss by the suppression of opium growing, no such risings have yet taken place, at least to any extent. Men have been beaten, numbers have worn the cangue, crops have been destroyed everywhere, and yet the people have suffered it. And why? For three reasons:—

“1. They believe the officials, high and low, are in earnest. At first the people took with great nonchalance the proclamations regarding opium, believing in them no more than in most others. But through the persistence shown during the last three years they have come to believe that the authorities mean business this time. True there are some who assert that the present stringency will pass, but they are very few.

“2. The gentry and better educated people are really in

sympathy with the Government, and from patriotic reasons use their influence in the right direction.

“3. The people themselves feel it is right, though they naturally resent being forced to adjust themselves so suddenly to the new conditions. They know that opium growing and consuming is bad for everybody. Whole families and communities have been ruined by opium, and they know it will be well to be rid of it.

“In conclusion, let me say that, having had a good deal of direct intercourse with officials and people, I am convinced:—

“1. Of the seriousness of the efforts of most officials, and of their belief that opium is bound to go, and that before long.

“2. Of the ability of the Chinese to cope with the tremendous difficulties of opium suppression. After another year like this there will be little left.

“3. Of the reality of popular sentiment (sometimes combined with sore feeling), that it is best for themselves and the country at large that opium growing and consuming should be entirely stamped out.”

I have quoted this letter in full so that the Chinese authorities may have every credit, if such credit is due; but I should like to point out that I have reports from several of the districts regarding which Mr. Shorrocks states that he has no information or no reliable evidence. Mr. W. Purdom, an English botanist then engaged in collecting in the province of Shensi, whom I met in Hsi-an Fu, and who arrived there the day before me after passing through the district of Han-ch'eng Hsien, told me that poppy was

being freely and openly cultivated in the valleys in the north-west of that district, which he had visited. And as regards Hu Hsien, to the south-west of Hsi-an Fu, of which Mr. Shorrock states, "I cannot find that any opium has been seen in Hu Hsien," the following is an extract from a letter to me from Mr. Purdom, dated the 21st June, from the mountains to the south-west of Hsi-an Fu:—

"Two days after you left Hsi-an Fu, my preparations were completed, and I started out for T'ai-pei-shan along the south side of the river (Wei) towards Hu Hsien. Just 30 *li* out from Hsi-an Fu poppy was met with in patches between the grain crops, but after 60 *li* and onwards nearly three parts of the valley from the Wei Ho to the Ch'ing-ling range of mountains was taken up with it. The people appeared quite callous to any restrictions put on the quantity grown, and, if it is a fact that now a large portion of the ground is taken up in growing food-stuffs, it is certainly difficult to understand how the people lived before. Nearly every man smokes opium, and, worse than that, quite a large number of the womenfolk are addicted to the habit."

Mr. Shorrock mentions the difficulty he experienced in obtaining reliable information regarding the country between Yü-lin Fu, in the north of Shensi, and Hsi-an Fu; but as I covered nearly all the ground between these two cities, I have been able to supply the necessary details, and I have also been able to give the conditions prevailing in Feng-hsiang Fu, from which he had received no report, as I passed through that prefecture on my way to Kansu, the province with which I shall now deal.



## KANSU

From the department of Lung Chou, in Shensi, I crossed the mountainous country which divides that province from Kansu, and entered the district of Ch'ing-shui Hsien, and the following is the result of my observations along the road as far as Lanchou Fu, the capital of Kansu :—

Name of district or department.	Number of Poppy-fields.
Ch'ing-shui Hsien . . . . .	0
Ch'in Chou . . . . .	31
Fu-ch'iang Hsien . . . . .	302
Ning-yüan „ . . . . .	63
Lung-hsi „ (Kung-ch'ang Fu) . . . . .	5
Wei-yüan „ . . . . .	0
Ti-tao Chou . . . . .	7
Sha-ni (Fen) Chou . . . . .	7
Kao-lan Hsien . . . . .	180
<hr/>	
Total . . . . .	595

At Lanchou I had two interviews with His Excellency Ch'ang Keng, Viceroy or Governor-General of the province of Shensi and Kansu, who informed me that the cultivation of the poppy in Kansu had been reduced by about 40 per cent. during the year, the first year that the reduction had been seriously taken in hand, and that it would be entirely eradicated in 1911. I casually remarked to His Excellency that on the day of my arrival at Lanchou I counted 180 fields of poppy alongside the road within ten miles of his capital, and that there were probably more which had escaped my observation. He was somewhat perturbed at my statement, and the fact that I was asked to say where I had seen the poppy growing in greatest profusion clearly

showed that His Excellency was personally ignorant of the extent of the cultivation, and P'eng Taotai, who is the Viceroy's trusted adviser, and was present at both interviews, was no less astonished when I told him that there were plots of poppy in full flower just outside the south wall of the city. They would probably have been still more perturbed and astonished had they accompanied me back to Shensi along the main road to Hsi-an Fu.

From Lanchou Fu I returned to Shensi by the high-road, which runs east by south to the district of Ch'ang-wu Hsien, within the Shensi border. I did not expect to find so much poppy as I had met with along the road in the Wei River valley ; but it was even more prominent, as the following figures show :—

Name of district or department.	Number of Poppy-fields.
Kao-lan Hsien . . . . .	352
Chin „ . . . . .	724
An-ting „ . . . . .	28
Hui-ning „ . . . . .	29
Ching-ning Chou . . . . .	4
Lung-te Hsien . . . . .	0
Ku-yüan Chou . . . . .	27
P'ing-liang Hsien . . . . .	866
Ching Chou . . . . .	6
<hr/>	
Total . . . . .	2036

Mr. O. R. Coales, of His Majesty's Consular Service in China, who undertook to report on poppy cultivation and opium production in the province of Kansu to the west of Lanchou, wrote to me from that city on the 30th July, as follows :—

“The first districts I passed through in Kansu were

Wen Hsien and Chieh Chou, but the town of Wen Hsien itself I did not visit. The winter crops throughout had been harvested, and I was unable to find out whether opium had been grown. All inquiries met with a stout denial, not only on the ground of the prohibition, but also of the poverty of the soil. I nevertheless did find the heads of poppies on the road, though I saw no plants growing. The missionary at Min Chou told me that by hearsay he learnt a considerable quantity had been grown in these districts, and that the prohibition had certainly not been as strictly enforced as at Min Chou. At Pik'ou, just on the Szechuan border, raw opium was selling for 1200 cash an ounce, while boiled opium, no doubt of an inferior quality, fetched 800-900 cash for the same quantity. The sub-magistrate of Pik'ou maintained that no opium at all had been grown this year in the Wen Hsien district, to which it belongs, but, as above stated, I do not believe this to be correct. There appears to be no regulation of the sale of the drug in this district or in any of the places I traversed between here and Lanchou, but the opium dens are supposed to have been closed.

“At Chieh Chou (locally Kai Chou) I saw the magistrate, who asserted the poppy had been completely eradicated in his jurisdiction, the soil of which he said was poor and not fit for opium cultivation. The latter is true of some parts where rainfall is small, but other parts are very fertile. There are no licensed shops nor a refuge, but anti-opium medicines sent down from Lanchou are distributed free. The dens have been closed. This magistrate had issued in the spring a proclamation to the effect that all poppy seed was to be delivered up to him, in exchange for which good sowing grain would be distributed free of charge. He said

this had been done, but outside inquiries did not confirm his statement. The magistrate also mentioned that, the import and export of opium into the province having been prohibited, the branch of the Hupeh Government opium *li-kin* office in Chieh Chou had been closed. Deputies from the Ch'in Chou Taotai had visited the Chieh Chou and Wen Hsien districts at intervals investigating opium cultivation.

“After Chieh Chou the road ascends the high country separating the Yangtze and Yellow River basins, crossing the water-parting ten miles before Min Chou at 9000 feet above sea-level. In these parts only one crop is harvested in the year, and my visit coincided with the poppy season. My route here was to Min Chou (7000 feet), thence two days west up the T'ao river to T'ao Chou (9000 feet), thence three days over high country to Ti-tao Chou (6000 feet). During the eight days before reaching the latter place, though traversing much fertile country suitable for opium, I did not see more than a score of fields of poppy. These were mostly in fields adjoining houses, and I was given to understand by the missionary at Ti-tao that the villagers had sometimes been allowed to cultivate a small patch for local consumption.

“Of the Min Chou Magistrate's action I received the most favourable reports from the American missionary at that city. He has himself personally supervised the measures for suppressing cultivation of the poppy. The campaign in Kansu seems not to have started till this spring, when the seed was already in the ground. When orders came the magistrate himself went out into the country and had all poppy-land—which is easily recognized even when the seeds have not sprouted—ploughed up, lending a hand

himself occasionally. In consequence of his really energetic action, it is estimated that the area under poppy has been reduced to less than 10 per cent. ; his own estimate is 2 per cent. of last year's area. His campaign having taken place in the spring, the farmers were unable to put anything into the ground except potatoes and beans, of which there will this year no doubt be a record harvest. The old poppy-fields are easily distinguished by the stray poppies showing here and there.

"The T'ao Chou district is too elevated for the opium poppy, and is mainly inhabited by Thibetans, so that little opium has ever been grown there. I only saw one field, which had not yet come into flower.

"In the Ti-tao and Ho Chou districts, the American missionary at the former town told me, the enforcement of the prohibition had been as strict as at Min Chou, very little opium being overlooked in the district. In former years these three were among the chief opium-producing districts of Kansu. In the two days crossing the Ti-tao district I saw not more than a dozen fields, though in many fields of beans and tobacco stray plants were carefully preserved.

"In Min Chou and T'ao Chou the price of raw opium was from 900 to 1000 cash an ounce. The sale was not officially licensed, but dens were supposed to have been closed. T'ao Chou being inhabited mainly by Mahommedans, the drug is not much smoked there ; but in Min Chou and in the Chinese villages I was told the habit is universal, and the poorer members of the community are suffering severely from being unable to satisfy their craving.

"The remainder of my route has been traversed by Sir

A. Hosie and reported on by him. He will no doubt have noticed the large quantity of poppy growing in the Kao-lan Hsien district. I saw many times as much there as all I had seen previously put together.

“In the western part of Kao-lan Hsien district, which I traversed the first day, I did not see any opium poppy, and I think it had all been cut down, the harvest being completed. Crossing the Yellow River at Hsin-ch'eng, I followed the Si-ning River for the next two days as far as its junction with the Ta-t'ung River, up which I then went as far as Yao-kai. The whole of this journey was through the P'ing-fan district, which belongs to Liang-chou prefecture. In the lower parts the opium harvest was over, and the poppies had been cut down and removed, but the large stacks of poppy stalks in almost every courtyard were evidence that the plant had been extensively cultivated. Round Yao-kai I saw many fields—quite one-sixth of the irrigated land—covered with poppy in full bloom. The poppy, requiring a rich soil, is only cultivated here in the irrigated district, and therefore the total amount grown here cannot be very great. An intelligent Chinese I talked with on the subject told me that the proportion of poppy ground to other crops was in former years four-tenths of the irrigated land. The usual proclamation had been issued in P'in-fan, but not enforced, and the bolder farmers had sown poppy and allowed it to remain when ordered to pull it up. He estimated the crop in P'ing-fan district at one-tenth the normal, but I think this is an exceedingly low figure, and I should say a third of the normal amount would not be too large. The opium dealers were offering this year 300 to 400 cash per tael for the new season's crops. This is about the same as last year's price, for the opium edicts had then



already caused a great increase in the price of the drug. As the year advances the raw opium becomes dryer and more concentrated, so that for last season's opium the price is now 700 cash an ounce. The price of this year's opium is likely to rise to the same figure as it matures. The suppression of poppy cultivation appears to have been carried out very perfunctorily in the P'ing-fan district and, I am told, throughout the Liang-chou prefecture. It is unfortunate I was not able to visit the latter city, but my previous arrangements did not allow it.

"The campaign against the drug has been energetically proceeded with in the Si-ning prefecture, and cultivation almost entirely suppressed. Owing to the generally elevated and mountainous character of the country, the lowest parts being about 6000 feet above sea-level, the cultivation of the poppy is possible only in restricted districts along the river valleys, and even there was not as prevalent as in other parts of the province. The opium edicts already caused a reduction of the area under poppy in 1909, and this year the cultivation of the plant was completely stopped in the Si-ning district. In the Nien-pei and Ta-t'ung districts the prohibition was enforced with equal severity, although I saw an occasional field of poppy in the former, and I think the authorities throughout the Si-ning prefecture may be credited with carrying out the Imperial commands with exceptional thoroughness. The Kuei-te and Hsün-hua districts, on the Yellow River, mainly inhabited by Thibetans, have never produced opium in considerable quantities. Dan-gar T'ing is too elevated for its cultivation.

"In Si-ning the price of raw opium is now about 900

cash the ounce ; that of prepared opium 1150 cash. Similar prices prevail at Ta-t'ung Hsien. An official bureau for the sale of opium and opium antidotes was opened at Si-ning some two years ago, but has since been closed, and there is now no restriction on trade in the drug, nor are there any facilities for curing the opium habit. Opium dens have never existed in the city.

"The proportion of opium smokers among the Chinese population of the prefecture is estimated at over 50 per cent. The Mahommedans, Thibetans, and Mongols are not addicted to the habit, and not more than 1 per cent. of the former are thought to be opium smokers."

As in the case of Shensi, the annual production of opium in Kansu previous to 1908 and since that year is an unknown quantity. There have been many estimates, the latest, and probably the most unreliable, based on Customs reports, being that presented to the Shanghai International Opium Commission, and given as 23,000 piculs for 1908. It was on this estimate that the production of Kansu in 1906 was arbitrarily increased to 34,000 piculs, although it is now well known that no measures of repression were introduced until 1909, and, indeed, no effective measures up to the present time.

In his telegraphic reply to the Wai-wu Pu, quoted in the *Peking Daily News* of the 7th September, the Viceroy of Shensi and Kansu states "that poppy was cultivated on a large scale in Kansu, and that there were numerous persons addicted to the opium-smoking habit. As the result of the crusade against opium last year, out of 168,500 *mou* of land in 1908, 77,300 were free from the poppy plant. At the beginning of this year only about 20,000 *mou* still remained

under cultivation of the poppy. Commissioners were sent out to take concerted action with the local officials in persuading opium cultivators to turn their lands into grain fields, with the result that only about 2000 *mou* of poppy-fields have not as yet been totally converted. In the provincial capital there used to be six opium shops, but they have now been closed. In the 139 refuges, out of 234,600 opium smokers, 130,000 have been cured of the habit." This can have only one meaning, namely, that there were only 2000 *mou* of land in Kansu under poppy in 1910, and all I can say is that in districts like Fu-chiang, Chin Hsien, or P'ing-liang Hsien I passed in one day along the high-road hundreds of poppy-fields, amounting in the aggregate to many thousands of *mou*. It is true that the *mou*, fixed by treaty at  $733\frac{1}{2}$  square yards, varies in extent with the provinces, but no variation, however great, can justify the statement that the land under poppy cultivation in Kansu in 1910 amounted to only 2000 *mou*, which, taking the Governor of Shansi's estimate of 40 Chinese ounces as the yield of opium per *mou*, would give the production of opium in Kansu for 1910 as 50 piculs!

Along the roads which I followed I observed few if any signs of interference with the poppy-fields; in the Fu-ch'iang district there was an immense increase as compared with 1909, the Chin Hsien district was full of it, and the poppy was actually in full bloom within the walls of the city of P'ing-liang Fu.

I am very much inclined to doubt any statements regarding poppy cultivation in China unless they are based on personal observation and investigation; but it is only fair that I should quote some notes on the subject which

have been kindly furnished at my request by three missionaries in Kansu.

Mr. E. J. Mann, of the China Inland Mission, writing to me from Fu-ch'iang Hsien on the 5th July, says :—

“On the afternoon you left this city (the 28th June) we had a terrible hailstorm. I hope you were not caught in it. I think it was more or less local. It seemed heaviest on the south hills, where I told you so much opium was being grown. Quite a lot was badly injured. One plot of 40 *shang* (= 100 *mou*) was sold for 600 taels and was almost entirely destroyed. What was not destroyed is still a huge crop. I don't know if you were able to get a view of the poppy being grown on the north of the river. My man reported that from the hill it looked one white flower-garden. And by all accounts there is a large crop being grown there. To the east of the city—15 *li* away—the ploughing craze did not affect the crop, and in one village there is reported to be only four plots of grain.

“There are still no merchants here, and the price of raw opium is falling. At present it is 220 to 330 for different qualities. Small buyers are losing money fast, for all expected a quick rise in prices, and many small merchants have invested their money in standing opium. I met the Roman Catholic priest recently and inquired of him as to opium in south of the province. He informed me that Huei Hsien and Ch'eng Hsien have very heavy crops, much more than other years. At Li Hsien, a city next south of us, the opium is more or less cleared from the plain around the city, but he says there is much being grown in the hills.

“I have made inquiries about the customs of the opium

office. All weighing of opium must be done at the office at a charge of 8 cash per ounce—5 cash paid by the buyer and 3 cash by seller. The underlings scrape the basin for their share, except in the case of big buyers, who bribe them to keep the scale as high as possible. The price of opium may be decided privately or at the office as convenient. Besides scale money there is a small tax of 8 cash per ounce on all opium sold for local use and 300 taels a mule-load for all opium exported to Shensi or beyond.

“When here you asked me what time I thought would be needed to stop all growth. The general verdict among the Chinese is for immediate and final suppression. They say to grow a little means to grow a lot, and to favour a few is unfair to the many. Every one seems unanimous in the opinion that with early and drastic measures there will not be one blade next year. If the eighth-month opium is allowed to be sown the danger is great, and the evil should be suppressed before that time. To beat the first man who is caught sowing would be sufficient, and the places where eight-month opium is sown are well known. One more thing to hasten the end, and a great step in the eye of the Chinese, is the closing of the opium office. That is almost essential to success. The Chinese think the officials are not really in earnest so long as they make profit themselves out of the drug.”

Mr. George Andrew, of the China Inland Mission at Lanchou, has furnished me with the following notes dated the 7th July, 1910, on opium-growing in Kansu :—

“In past years large quantities have been grown in Lanchou district, on the east and south-east, on the Hsi-an road. In the Ti-tao Valley. Along the Wei Valley,

especially at Kung-ch'ang Fu. In the P'ing-fan valley. In the Liang Chou district. Also in the Ning-hsia district. Near T'sin Chou.

"Comparatively little has been grown in the Si-ning Valley.

"This year—in the spring—I went to Ning-hsia. From there to Liang Chou. And then returned to Lanchou.

"In each district strongly-worded proclamations prohibiting opium-growing were issued.

"At Ning-hsia Fu the Ning-so magistrate went out personally to see that the proclamations were obeyed. He was beaten by the villagers, and fled to the Manchu city for refuge. The leader of the assailants was caught and executed.

"The Ning-hsia magistrate also went out into the surrounding district to investigate.

"However, the opium is still growing some distance away from the city. And, 100 *li* away, the farmers pulled down a bridge over a river in order to prevent the officials coming into their neighbourhood. I cannot tell what percentage of the usual crop is being grown. It must be a small one, for I did not see any along the Ning-hsia valley. Near Chung-wei Hsien, however, at Sa-po-ti ('Foot of the Sand-hills'), I saw a small quantity. Also at Ch'ang-liu-shui ('Long-flowing Water') I saw a number of small fields growing it.

"At, and east of, and north of Liang-chou Fu I did not see any opium growing. But there is some growing in the east district. And the farmers, in spite of strongly-worded proclamations and occasional demonstrations of horse



soldiers, refuse to destroy it. Bands of their wives have gone to the magistrate's yamên, saying, 'You may kill us, but we will grow opium.'

"Before the yamêns of the intendant of circuit, prefect, and magistrate wooden cages were placed in which to put refractory farmers, but whether they have been used or not I cannot say.

"However, I should think that 75 per cent. less opium is being grown this year compared with last year.

"At P'ing-fan I did not see any growing, and feel certain that 75 per cent. less opium is being cultivated there.

"Near Lanchou, in the face of the stringent proclamations issued by the Viceroy and other high provincial officials, the farmers sowed opium just as usual. In the spring the officials insisted on its being uprooted, and in order to further this work the prefect and the magistrate went out along the Hsi-an road. At Chin-chia-ai 60 *li* from the city, the prefect was badly beaten by the farmers. One of the leaders has been executed for this offence.

"A large quantity of the poppy was pulled up. But on going along that road in June I found that, 20 *li* away from the city, there were two fields of opium; 30 to 40 *li* from the city nearly all the opium growing near the road, and which could be seen from it, had been plucked up. But a number of other fields had not been touched. From 50 to 70 *li*, I would say that 70 per cent. of the opium had been uprooted. Beyond that a large quantity remains. I am told that only one-tenth has been plucked up.

"We saw the poppy growing in a few fields on the north side of the Yellow River, 30 and 40 *li* from the city.

"And, just near the city, away from the road, a little opium is still growing.

"The officials are now calling on the village elders to guarantee that opium shall not be grown near their villages in future.

"On the whole I am surprised and gladdened that the officials have been able to stop the poppy growth to the extent they have, as seen in my journey from Lanchou to Ning-hsia, Liang Chou, and return.

"I saw in a day's journey from Lanchou along the Hsi-an road from fifty to seventy times more poppy growing than I did in all the journey round Ning-hsia, etc.

"Here the officials have made a beginning, and though the work has not been done thoroughly, yet one trusts that more will be done in the following years.

"Among other drawbacks is this one: where officials and where official underlings smoke, there is an added temptation to deal with this matter in a lax way."

Mr. D. A. Gordon Harding, also of the China Inland Mission at Ch'in Chou, writing on the 19th July, 1910, says:—

"I was sorry to miss you when you passed through recently, but on my return from the country a few days after your visit, I found your letter of the 27th June awaiting me. I was not sure of catching you in Lanchou, so am sending this letter to Hsi-an, and have waited the return of my two colporteurs, so as to be able to send you the latest news.

"As far as I have seen and heard, the poppy has practically gone from Tsinchow (Ch'in Chou), Tsin-an

(Ch'in-an), Tsin-shui (Ch'ing-shui), Hsi-ho, and Li Hsien, though I have seen a little on the borders of Tsin-an, Tsin-shui, and Hsi-ho.

“In regard to the last-named place, the district official and the Kong-chang chih-fu [Prefect] went to one market-place on the border to have the opium pulled up, but could not proceed, as the people who had gathered determined to beat them, and sent a message to the officials that they would willingly uproot their growing plants if the people of the next district would do the same. The cause of this growing on the borders of districts is that the yamên underlings, having been bribed, deceive the magistrate, and, should he appear in person to examine, declare the land in question to be in the neighbouring district.

“At Ch'eng Hsien, the growing of the poppy has never been prohibited, with the result that the whole district is covered. At Huei Hsien (Hui Hsien) it has been pulled up in the immediate neighbourhood of the city, whilst beyond the radius of, say, 10 *li* it is freely grown as in former years.

“These places cover the whole of South-East Kansu, as there is none grown in the hilly parts of Chieh Chou, Uen-hsien (Wen Hsien), and Liang-tang Hsien.

“In the spring of this year a great deal was growing in all the afore-mentioned places, with the exception of Hsi-ho Hsien, so that you will see that it has been very largely uprooted.

“My personal opinion, and the general opinion of the Chinese themselves, is that it is quite possible to get rid of the opium, if it is done right away at one sweep. Any

dilly-dally policy will only lead to a constant repetition of the objection raised on the Ch'eng Hsien and Hsi-ho border districts, and no doubt terminate in riot and bloodshed.

"I may add that whilst I was on this last visit to Hsi-ho the district magistrate forbade the sale of opium, though it is needless to say the sale has been carried on illicitly.

"The Lanchou officials have just asked the local official for the taxes on the opium-sown land at the rate of one-fifth of the old rate.

"The old tax was 6000 taels. This year, of course, he could not collect of the farmers, so he has called in the opium merchants, and they will pay this 1200 taels."

The letters quoted above go to show that, while in some districts in the province of Kansu, energetic steps have been taken to diminish poppy cultivation, in others official instructions have been disregarded, officials engaged in the work of suppression have been resisted and beaten, and in several districts there has been considerable increase of production.

From what I have seen and heard, the conclusion at which I have arrived in regard to Kansu is that on the whole there has been a reduction in cultivation, and that that reduction amounts to something under 25 per cent., or about half the estimate communicated to me by the high authorities of the province.

#### SZECHUAN

Szechuan was for many years the greatest opium-producing province in China, and the province whence the

bulk of native opium consumed in the east and south of the Empire was derived. Poppy cultivation was general throughout the province to the east of the Min River, which enters the Yangtsze at the city of Hsü-chou Fu (locally called Sui Fu), in lat.  $28^{\circ} 43' N.$ , and long.  $104^{\circ} 32' E.$ ; but the chief opium centres were the department of Fu Chou (lat.  $29^{\circ} 50' N.$ , and long.  $107^{\circ} 25' E.$ , to the east of the port of Chungking, and the district of K'ai Hsien in lat.  $31^{\circ} 9' N.$  and long.  $108^{\circ} 25' E.$  To the west of the Min River the production of opium was never of much importance.

No exact figures for the total annual production of opium in Szechuan have ever been obtainable, because China has no machinery for compiling accurate statistics; but in 1904, when I held the post of consul-general for the province, I endeavoured to arrive at an estimate of that production, and I came to the conclusion that it exceeded 200,000 piculs, of which over 180,000 piculs were consumed in the province itself, and the balance of over 20,000 piculs exported to other provinces, mainly by the Yangtsze route. According to this estimate, therefore, the production of opium in Szechuan was about four times the annual importation of Indian opium into China. In the memorandum presented by the Chinese delegation to the International Opium Commission at Shanghai in February, 1909, the production of opium in Szechuan in 1906 was estimated at 238,000 piculs, and 159,000 piculs in 1908; but it was admitted that the latter figures were arrived at by simply cutting down the 1906 figures by one-third, because the production of opium in the neighbouring province of Yunnan, which is quite independent of Szechuan, was alleged to have been reduced by one-half. The only

reliable figures regarding opium in these western provinces (Szechuan, Yünnan, Kueichou) are the quantities exported down the Yangtsze past the port of Ichang, in the province of Hupei, and across the Yünnan frontier to Tonquin. The exports down the Yangtsze were 51,827 piculs in 1908, 51,817 piculs in 1909, and 28,350 piculs in 1910. It is estimated that about one-third of these quantities was Yünnan opium, and a very much smaller proportion the product of Kueichou; but it may be doubted if Yünnan opium ever reached that percentage, for, on arrival in Szechuan, it was frequently adulterated with Szechuan opium, and the mixture passed off as the product of Yünnan, which is of superior quality, and has always brought a higher price than the Szechuan drug.

Generally speaking, the cultivation of the poppy in Szechuan occupies the ground from the end of October till the middle or end of April; but in the highlands in the north of the province the harvest is frequently not gathered till summer, as in the case of the provinces of Kansu and Shensi. When the Imperial decree of the 20th September, 1906, commanding the suppression of opium cultivation and consumption within a period of ten years, and the regulations for carrying out that suppression, formulated in November, were issued, it was too late in the year to affect the poppy season of 1906-7 in Szechuan; but orders were given that there should be a reduction in cultivation of 50 per cent. for the season of 1907-1908, the reduction of the remaining 50 per cent. to be spread over a period of years. The latter part of this programme was, however, abandoned in 1908, and total prohibition imposed on the 25th July of that year. Although there was considerable reduction during the season 1908-1909, cultivation was



still carried on during the season of 1909-1910; but it was confined, so far as is known, to the departments of Fu Chou, always the chief opium centre of the province, Hui-li Chou (lat.  $26^{\circ} 36'$  N., and long.  $102^{\circ} 15'$  E.), and Mao Chou (lat.  $31^{\circ} 39'$  N., and long.  $103^{\circ} 45'$  E.), with a much smaller area in that part of the Wan Hsien district, lying to the south of the Yangtsze. In the department of Fu Chou the growers defied the local authorities, and a much larger area was sown, and a much heavier crop harvested. In the summer of 1910 the province was mapped out into five circuits, and to each circuit an officer, with the rank of Taotai, was appointed, to carry out absolute prohibition. A large number of officials of inferior rank were also deputed to travel through the province, and report progress or the reverse. Towards the end of November of last year it was discovered that at a place called Yün-t'ai-p'u or Yün-t'ai-ch'ang, in the district of Ch'ang-shou Hsien, where it borders on the district of Tien-chiang Hsien (lat.  $30^{\circ} 21'$  N., and long.  $107^{\circ} 23'$  E.), the farmers had sown the poppy, and when the magistrate of Ch'ang-shou proceeded to uproot the young plants, resistance was offered, and the magistrate obliged to beat a retreat. The matter was reported to the viceroy, who dismissed the magistrate, and instructed the Prefect of Chungking to proceed to Yün-t'ai-ch'ang with sufficient force to compel the growers to destroy the crop. This was done, and Yün-t'ai-ch'ang is believed to be the only place in which cultivation was attempted throughout the whole province in 1910. It is true that the poppy was seen by reliable witnesses in the department of Mao Chou during the summer of 1910; but there can be little doubt that, as in Kansu and Shensi, the seed had been sown towards the end of the previous

year, and that the crop belonged to the season of 1909-1910.

Meantime, in November 1909, regulations had been issued prohibiting the import of native opium into Szechuan from the neighbouring provinces of Kansu, Shensi, Yünnan, and Kueichou, from the 10th April, 1910, and by the same regulations the export of opium from Szechuan was prohibited from the 7th July, 1910. Strong objection was raised by the opium merchants to the shortness of the time-limit for export, and they contended that it would be impossible for them to clear their stocks before the 7th July. In answer to their appeal the period was extended for three months (*i.e.*, to the 3rd October, 1910). The opium dealers in Szechuan, taking advantage of the high prices caused by reduced production and consequent shortage of supplies, adulterated the drug so heavily that down-river buyers suffered serious losses, demand slackened, and prices fell, leaving considerable stocks still unexported. Towards the end of September it became evident that the stocks in hand could not be cleared before the 3rd October, and a compromise was affected whereby all certificated raw opium was allowed to be stored in what is tantamount to a bonded warehouse pending export. At Chungking, the three months' extension was granted conditionally on all stocks held there being reported to and duly certificated by the Raw Opium Bureau before the 6th July, the date originally fixed for the prohibition of export from the province. The amount so certificated at that date was 3051 piculs, and the amount stored in the bonded warehouse between the 23rd September and 3rd October is given as 1000 piculs. Export of this stock, provided with the necessary permit, was still proceeding through the Imperial Maritime

Customs at Chungking, on payment of the usual export duty of 20 Haikuan taels per picul, for native customs duty (22 taels), *li-kin* (7 t. 28 m.), and railway tax (7 t. 28 m.), a total of 36 t. 56 m. per picul, were abolished from the 3rd October, 1910, and export now takes place through the Imperial Maritime Customs only. In addition to the Imperial Maritime Customs duty of 20 Haikuan taels, each picul of opium continues to pay the T'ung-shui or consolidated duty of 115 K'u-p'ing taels on arrival at Ichang.

I have stated above that the arrivals of native opium at Ichang by the Yangtsze route from the western provinces amounted in 1910 to 28,370 piculs against 58,817 in 1909, a decrease of 23,467 piculs. This decrease was undoubtedly due in the main to greatly diminished cultivation, and it would have been more marked had not stocks held in the province from previous years been drawn upon to a larger extent than usual, and still greater, had adulteration been practised on a less extensive scale. The exports during 1910 must not, therefore, be taken to represent the opium surplus available from the one season of 1909-1910.

I commenced my investigation into the cultivation of the poppy and the production of opium in Szechuan on the 12th January, 1910. On the morning of that day, I left the junk in which I had travelled up the Yangtsze from the port of Ichang at the district city of Wu-shan Hsien, in the east of the province, and proceeded northwards through that district and the district of Ta-ning Hsien as far as the city of that name. From Ta-ning Hsien I travelled westward through the north of the district of Yün-yang Hsien to the district city of K'ai Hsien, and then south through the districts of K'ai Hsien and Wan-Hsien to the north bank

of the Yangtze, where I rejoined my junk after a journey of thirteen days. In these five districts I did not see a single poppy-plant, and this was all the more remarkable because in former years the K'ai Hsien district held the second place among the chief opium-producing centres of the province. At the city of K'ai Hsien, and throughout the district generally, I ascertained that poppy-cultivation had entirely ceased after the season of 1908-1909. In Wan Hsien, on the other hand, the poppy had been grown in small quantities during the season of 1909-1910 in that part of the district which lies to the south of the Yangtze. In 1910-1911, however, it had disappeared. From Wan Hsien I proceeded up-river through the department of Chung Chou and the district of Feng-tu Hsien to the department city of Fu Chou, on the right bank of the Yangtze. In former years the banks of the river, exposed during low water and the country adjacent thereto in those departments and district, used to be covered with poppy, but a careful examination now showed that the only crops on the ground were broad beans, rape, wheat, peas, and a certain amount of unharvested sugar-cane.

The department of Fu Chou, well known to have been the chief opium-producing centre of the province, had offered the most strenuous resistance to the measures of suppression and, instead of reducing the area annually devoted to poppy, had largely extended it during the season of 1909-1910. For this reason I travelled through the department from the city of Fu Chou south-west to the district city of Nan-ch'uan Hsien, thence west to the district city of Ch'i-chiang Hsien, and then north through the district of Pa Hsien to the port of Chungking. In the department of Fu Chou, as in the other three districts, my search was

unrewarded with the sight of a single poppy-plant. In 1882 I had travelled through the districts of Pa Hsien and Ch'i-chiang Hsien, at the same season of the year, on my way to the provinces of Kueichou and Yünnan, and had then found the poppy in abundance, many of the valleys in the Pa Hsien district being entirely given up to it.

In February, 1883, I had travelled overland from Chungking to Chengtu, and in February, 1903, from Chia-ting Fu to Chengtu. As my report of the former journey ("China, No. 2, 1884,") and my diary of the latter contain daily references to the abundance of the poppy, always holding its own with beans, wheat, or rape, or at others the most prominent crop, I resolved to travel overland from Chungking to Chengtu by way of Chia-ting, and thus be able to compare the conditions to-day with those existing in 1883 and 1903. I left Chungking on the 13th February, and travelling through the districts of Pa Hsien, Chiang-ching, Pi-shan, Yung-ch'uan, Ta-tsu, Jung-ch'ang, Lung-ch'ang, Fu-shun, Jung Hsien, Wei-yüan, Ching-yen, Chien-wei, Lo-shan, Ch'ing-shen, the department of Mei Chou, P'eng-shan, Hsin-ching, Shuang-liu, and Hua-yang, arrived, after fifteen days' continuous overland travel, at Chengtu, the provincial capital. It is unnecessary to go into details regarding each of these districts, but I may mention that seven years ago the district of Jung Hsien produced opium on a very large scale, and that from the city walls in March a magnificent view was obtained of one vast poppy-garden in full bloom stretching to the horizon in all directions.

In not one of these districts did I observe the poppy, and the result of my investigation was fully corroborated by the testimony of missionaries whom I took the opportunity



of questioning wherever possible. They had neither seen the poppy nor heard of its cultivation during the season of 1910-1911.

On arrival in Chengtu, I approached the numerous missionary bodies resident there, and their unanimous reply was that those of their members who had recently been travelling in their respective districts had seen no poppy, and that the information which they had received from other districts throughout the province was equally emphatic as to its disappearance.

As the result, therefore, of my own personal investigation, extending over 34 days' travel overland, and of the testimony of others, I am satisfied that poppy-cultivation has for the present been suppressed in Szechuan, and there can be no doubt that this success is due to the ability and energy of His Excellency the Viceroy, Chao Erh-hsün, who assumed office on the 16th June, 1908, and left for Peking on the 5th February, 1911, and, in a lesser degree, of his brother, His Excellency Chao Erh-fêng, now Warden of the Marches of Szechuan and Yünnan, who was in charge of the province from the 4th March, 1907 to the 11th June, 1908, and of His Excellency Hsi Liang, who was Viceroy when the Imperial edict of the 20th September, 1906 was issued, was afterwards transferred to Yünnan and Kueichou, and is now Viceroy of Manchuria.

I am indebted to Mr. W. H. Wilkinson, His Majesty's Consul-General at Chengtu, and to Mr. W. S. Toller, His Majesty's Acting Consul at Chungking, for allowing me access to replies on the subject of opium received by them from missionaries in various parts of the province. These replies all bear out the conclusion at which I have arrived.



## YÜNNAN

Yünnan has always ranked next to Szechuan as the second greatest opium-producing province of China, and the quality of its opium has always held the first place in the estimation of consumers of the native drug throughout the Empire. The total annual production of the province prior to the introduction of the measures for the suppression of cultivation and consumption taken in obedience to the Imperial decree of the 20th September, 1906, has been variously estimated at from 30,000 to 78,000 piculs; but, while the former estimate is unquestionably too low, the probability is that the latter errs in the other direction, and that 60,000 piculs would be a nearer approximation to the actual production—a production shared in about equal proportions by Eastern and Western Yünnan. The superior quality of the Yünnan drug, with its higher marketable value, has always led to adulteration with Szechuan opium, so that much of the so-called Yünnan opium exported eastwards by the Yangtsze route has, especially in recent years, been the product of Szechuan, while the export of Yünnan opium to Tonquin through the port of Mengtzu has occasionally been supplemented by the product of Szechuan and Kueichou.

I left Chengtu, the capital of the province of Szechuan, on the 8th March, and, travelling down the Min River to Hsü-chou Fu (Sui Fu), where it joins the Yangtsze, I proceeded west, and following up the valley of the Heng River, which enters the Yangtsze on its right bank to the west of that city, entered the independent sub-prefecture of Ta-kuan T'ing in the north of the province of Yünnan on the 18th March. In this sub-prefecture I found no trace

of the poppy, and continued my journey southwards to the city of Chao-t'ung Fu, which is situated in an immense plain measuring 40 by 15 miles, in former years the greatest opium-producing centre in Eastern Yünnan. Writing of this plain, which I visited in June, 1882, I said that, judging from the number of withered poppy stems to be seen among the summer crops of maize and beans, it must have been one field of poppy, and such it continued to be annually until the measures of suppression were introduced. From the time that I entered Yünnan I heard that the poppy had not been cultivated for three years, and, as regards the Chao-t'ung plain, this was fully confirmed by members of the English Methodist Mission, one of whom has been resident in this and the neighbouring prefecture of Tung-ch'uan Fu for over twenty years. Not only had no opium been cultivated on the plain for three seasons, but, so far as they could ascertain, there was no cultivation of the poppy within the whole of the prefecture.

From Chao-t'ung Fu I travelled south to the prefectural city of Tung-ch'uan Fu, situated in a plain measuring five miles in length and two miles broad at its widest part. A great part of this plain, which has an excellent water supply, was formerly devoted to opium production; but, as in the case of the Chao-t'ung plain, the poppy had entirely disappeared for three seasons. Here, however, a report reached me that poppy was still being grown to the west, and I accordingly made a *détour* through parts of the district of Hui-tse Hsien, the senior district of Tung-ch'uan Fu, the independent sub-prefecture of Chiao-chia T'ing, and the department of Hsün-tien Chou, in each of which I found the poppy under cultivation, mostly in flower. In the Hui-tse district I found 38 plots, in the Chiao-chia

T'ing sub-prefecture 27 plots, and in the Hsün-tien Chou department seven plots—a total of 72 plots. The largest of these measured 300 by 100 yards. Many were half that size, and the smallest plot was only twenty by five yards. Of the seven plots seen in the department of Hsün-tien Chou two were by the roadside, and within 40 miles of the provincial capital.

I should mention that the bearers and porters whom I had engaged at Sui Fu to convey me to Yünnan Fu refused to accompany me on this *détour* owing to the mountainous and inaccessible nature of the country, and that I had to employ local men for this part of my journey.

As regards Eastern Yünnan, I am of opinion, from personal investigation and from information received during my travels, that in the former chief centres of production the cultivation of the poppy has either practically ceased or been very largely diminished, and that, although the poppy is still grown in remote and unfrequented districts, its cultivation therein has not been materially extended, and is being carried on with considerable trepidation and is chiefly for local consumption. It is true that raw opium could be purchased secretly at most places along the road I travelled, but that supply is derived from old stocks held by private individuals, who employ friends and agents to dispose of it retail.

While carrying out my investigation in the province of Szechuan I telegraphed to the British Acting Consul at Tengyüeh asking him to be good enough to furnish me with a few notes on opium cultivation in Western Yünnan during the present season, and the following is the summary of the information with which Mr. Rose has kindly furnished

me. He had recently returned from a frontier tour, during which he had passed through many of the tribal districts, and he states that in the plains surrounding the cities there was no trace of the poppy nor was there any extensive cultivation in the hills of the purely Chinese zone, but the tribal area showed a considerable increase. He estimates that the area under poppy in the whole of the frontier districts has increased from 27,000 in 1910 to 43,000 English acres in 1911, and the production of opium from 5000 to 8000 piculs. He adds that the measures taken by the Chinese authorities to diminish this production are by no means effective.

Taking, therefore, the province of Yünnan as a whole and making due allowance for the disappearance of the poppy from the great opium-producing centres of Eastern Yünnan and from the plains within the Chinese zone in the west without any marked increase of cultivation in other parts of the province (except in the frontier tribal districts), it may, I think, be fairly assumed that the estimated production of 60,000 piculs of Yünnan opium prior to the introduction of the measures of suppression has been very materially reduced, and I venture to hazard the opinion that the output of 1910-1911 will not exceed 15,000 piculs; in other words, that there has been a reduction of about 75 per cent. In the absence of reliable statistics of any kind it is, of course, impossible to furnish exact or authoritative figures; but the above estimate is the result of personal investigation in a part of Yünnan which formerly included several large opium-producing centres and of a careful examination of information derived from other sources.

To His Excellency Hsi Liang, who held the post of

Viceroy of the provinces of Yünnan and Kueichou from the 10th May, 1907 to the 25th February, 1909, belongs the chief credit for the present great reduction in the cultivation of opium in Yünnan. During his tenure of office His Excellency was untiring in his efforts to eradicate the poppy from the province; he proclaimed that all cultivation of the poppy must cease in Yünnan by the 21st January, 1909, and that no opium was to be allowed to pass any customs station or *li-kin* barrier after the 21st September, 1908. To allay discontent among holders of stocks, the latter time-limit was extended by the Acting Viceroy, Shen Ping-kun, now Governor of Kwangsi, who held office from the 26th February to the 16th November, 1909, and proved himself no less energetic than his predecessor.

In 1910 overtures were made to the present Viceroy, His Excellency Li Ching-hsi, by the delegate of the Government of Indo-China in Yünnan Fu with a view to the removal of the embargo on the export of Yünnan opium to Tonquin. This permission was refused at the time; but on the 11th April a proclamation was issued by the Viceroy permitting holders of old stocks to export for a period of four months from the 30th March to the 25th July, 1911, the conditions being that opium so exported should pay double the former native customs duty and *li-kin* or 63 taels per 1000 Chinese ounces (equal to 100 taels a picul), and that such opium must be sent direct to the port of Mengtzu and there sold to an official opium department, which would arrange for its disposal, export, and payment of export duty.

I have said that opium could be purchased secretly at

most of the places through which I passed on my way to Yünnan Fu, and I may add that the price varied from one dollar to one tael per Chinese ounce ( $1\frac{1}{3}$  ounce English) for the raw drug. In Yünnan Fu the price was one tael, so that raw opium was there worth its weight in silver, or about six times the price prior to 1907.

### KUEICHOU

Kueichou, which lies to the south of Szechuan and the east of Yünnan, has long been known to be a producer of opium on a large scale ; but its opium is of inferior quality, and less valuable than the product of the other two provinces. It is a province of mountains, hills, and narrow valleys, and it was in these valleys and on terraced hillsides that the poppy was cultivated and the opium harvested. Cultivation was general throughout the province ; but the western half, bordering on Yünnan, was the chief centre of production, and had the reputation of yielding a superior drug. It is impossible to state with any degree of accuracy the amount of opium annually produced prior to the movement for the suppression of opium inaugurated by the Imperial Decree of the 20th September, 1906 ; but during the journey through the province, which I have just completed, I made every endeavour to arrive at an approximation, and the result of my inquiries, addressed to those engaged in the trade, and to those in any way conversant with it, is that there used to be placed on the various markets of Kueichou opium to the value of about nine million taels, which, at the then average wholesale price of two hundred and sixteen taels per picul, would represent 41,666 piculs. This quantity does not, of course, include



what was consumed on the spot and did not reach a wholesale market. The Chinese Memorandum, presented to the Shanghai Opium Commission in February, 1909, gives the production of the province in 1906 as 48,000 piculs, and it may, I think, be assumed that the total annual production of Kueichou, previous to the suppression movement, was between 40,000 and 50,000 piculs.

If, then, the above was the quantity produced in 1906, it may be asked, What was the quantity produced in 1908, and what reduction has taken place since that year? The Imperial Decree of the 20th September, 1906, and the regulations which that decree commanded to be formulated, were issued too late to affect the crop of 1906-1907, and the first season during which any diminution of cultivation could be looked for was the season of 1907-1908. The Chinese Delegates to the Shanghai Opium Commission claimed that the crop of 1908 had been reduced from 48,000 in 1906 to 32,000 piculs, that is 30 per cent. ; but that claim was based on the assumption that a reduction of 50 per cent. had been effected in the province of Yunnan through the energy of His Excellency Hsi Liang, and that, as Kueichou is under the same Vice-royalty, some diminution, if not so great, must have been carried out in that province. But it is known that the Viceroy took no active steps in regard to Kueichou, leaving, as is usually the case, that province to be dealt with by its own authorities. As a matter of fact, no steps were taken beyond the issue of proclamations, and these were not taken seriously by the growers. There was no diminution in the crop of 1908, nor in that of 1909, and it was not till the autumn of the latter year that cultivators took fright at the insistence and increasing stringency of the proclamations. Some were

deterred from sowing, and the crop of 1910 was smaller than that of 1909 ; but some of those who had refrained from sowing, finding that there was no interference with the crops of others, and that no punishment was inflicted, recommenced sowing in the autumn of 1910, even, I was asked to believe, on a larger scale. This, however, was not universal, for during my journey I passed through districts personally known to me to be great opium centres in 1882, and unlikely to be less productive in 1911, in which, although the crop was harvested as usual in 1910, other crops, such as rape, barley, wheat, beans, or peas, had almost, if not entirely, superseded the poppy, or the latter appeared, cultivated, it is true, and not the growth of stray seeds, among one or other of those crops, which, it was hoped, would screen it from detection.

It was not, indeed, till after the receipt of an Imperial Decree, dated 29th January, 1911, and telegraphed to all the Viceroys and Governors of provinces, commanding the most stringent measures to be taken for the removal of the evil, and threatening delinquent officials with punishment and dismissal, that really active steps were taken in Kueichou. In February and March officials were sent to scour the province, accompanied by troops, with instructions to persuade growers to destroy their crops, and, in the event of refusal, to carry out the destruction themselves. In those parts of the province through which I passed I saw ample evidence of the visits of these officials ; but the destruction or partial destruction was not in every case effected without resistance, and at a place called Yao-hsi, within the department of Chen-ning Chou, in the prefecture of An-shun Fu, in the west of the province, a skirmish took place on the 1st March between a body of troops

that had to be requisitioned and the opium growers, resulting, it is said, in the death of about a hundred of the latter, who were said to belong to one of the Miao-tzu tribes, and therefore of little account in the eyes of the Chinese.

I left Yünnan Fu on the 18th, and crossed the Yünnan-Kueichou frontier on the 25th April, travelling through the districts and departments of K'un-ming Hsien, Sung-ming Chou, Hsün-tien Chou, Ma-lung Chou, Nan-ning Hsien, Chan-i Chou, and P'ing-i Hsien, and during these seven days I observed only four more poppy-fields to be added to those I had already seen in the province of Yünnan. They were within the district of Nan-ning Hsien. From the city of P'ing-i Hsien, which is about five miles to the west of the Kueichou frontier, I entered that province and travelled for another seven days along the high-road as far as the sub-prefectural city of Lang-tai T'ing, a route which I had followed in the reverse direction a month earlier in 1882, and I was thus able to compare the present conditions with those existing in that year. My daily stages were, as then, I-tzu-k'ung, Liang-t'ou-ho, Yang-sung, Kuan-tzu-yao, Hua-kung, Mao-k'ou-ho, and Lang-tai T'ing, passing through the sub-prefectures of P'an-chou T'ing (formerly called P'u-an T'ing), An-nan Hsien, and Lang-tai T'ing. During the first two of these stages—P'ing-i Hsien to Lang-t'ou-ho—I saw no poppy, whereas writing of them in 1882<sup>1</sup> I said: "From I-tzu-k'ung our road lies west through a continuation of yesterday's valley, full of the poppy. . . . There are no sudden ascents and descents between Liang-t'ou-ho and I-tzu-k'ung.

<sup>1</sup> "China, No 1. (1883)." Report of a Journey through the Provinces of Kueichou and Yünnan.

The high plateau is not well cultivated ; a few patches of the poppy may be seen on the sandy soil, but the valleys are full of it, with here and there a plot of barley and wheat and a sprinkling of buckwheat. . . . Liu-shu-wan is situated at the entrance of a long, well-cultivated valley, running north-east and south-west. I am within the mark when I say that nine-tenths of it (the valley) is covered with the poppy as far as we skirted it. . . . From Ta-hao-p'u, we proceeded in a south-south-east direction, and crossing a valley entirely of poppy, the production of which my followers estimated at 8000 to 10,000 ounces, followed the high-road over barren hills with occasional valleys of poppy, relieved here and there by patches of barley. . . . The village of O-lang-p'u lies at the north-west end of a valley also poppy-covered, the length and breadth of which I estimated at a mile and half a mile respectively. . . . We approach I-tzü-k'ung through a narrow poppy valley which gradually widens. The crop appears exceptionally good, the capsules being large and well formed."

During the third stage from Liang-t'ou-ho to Yang-sung I noticed only two small patches of poppy. In 1882 I said of it: "From Yang-sung we march westwards through a well-cultivated valley. The light green padi shoots, the yellow wheat and barley, and the dark green poppy heads, with occasional white flowers, blend well in the morning light. . . . Passing southwards, we enter another valley containing a good crop of the poppy and a few patches of wheat and barley. . . . As we descend to Liang-t'ou-ho, the hills are mostly grass-covered, but the cultivated patches, which look bare from a distance, are found on closer examination to be thickly covered with shoots of buckwheat. The valleys, on the other hand, contain the poppy only."

During the fourth stage from Yang-sung to Kuan-tzu-yao I saw none, and in 1882 I wrote: "The bottoms of the valleys consist of padi-land, a little barley, and the poppy, the latter an inferior crop. . . . Miserable patches of poppy and a little barley were growing on the heights, but near Yang-sung the poppy increased in quantity and improved in appearance."

During the fifth stage, from Kuan-tzu-yao to Hua-kung, I observed twenty patches of poppy, thirteen of which occupied a terraced hillside behind one of the ranges of hills bounding the valley along which lay our road. The remaining seven were in every case well within sight of the road and one or two alongside it. In 1882 I said: "Beyond Pai-sha-t'ang there are many small valleys full of poppy. . . . There was a splendid crop of poppy above Kuan-tzu-yao."

The sixth stage from Hua-kung to Mao-k'ou-ho revealed no poppy, and my remark in 1882 was: "There is little cultivation on the road from Mao-k'ou to Hua-kung, and we saw hardly anything of the poppy."

Between Mao-k'ou-ho and Lang-tai T'ing, the seventh stage, only one plot of poppy revealed itself and that was well concealed behind a hedge and mixed with barley. In 1882, I wrote: "Lang-tai T'ing is famous for its opium, but although the poppy occupied no mean share of the valley, the crop seemed to me to be rather inferior. The other side of Lang-tai T'ing may, however, be the special place of production. . . . Among these (hills) we wandered wearily for a couple of hours, past a large valley, consisting almost entirely of padi-land, and skirted numerous smaller valleys full of the poppy."

I have dealt with these seven stages in some detail: (1) because they lie along one of China's great highways—the road connecting the capitals of Kueichou and Yünnan—and (2) because my former journeyings in Western China have enabled me to compare the state of opium cultivation in 1911 and 1882, since which latter year there has more likely been an increase than a decrease.

In all I saw 32 plots of poppy between the Yünnan-Kueichou frontier and the city of Lang-tai T'ing (26 within the sub-prefecture of P'an-chou T'ing, five within the district of An-nan Hsien, and one within the sub-prefecture of Lang-tai T'ing), and the above comparison shows the great reduction that has been effected during the present season, while information has reached me from other sources that like conditions prevail along other highways, notably the high-road from Chungking in Szechuan to Kuei-yang, which passes through the north of Kueichou, where to my personal knowledge, opium was largely produced in past years. One gentleman, a British subject, who travelled over the latter road in the spring of the present year, has informed me that he did not see a single poppy *en route*, and, although I am loth to accept hearsay evidence in my investigation, the impossibility of traversing every corner of this most inaccessible province compels me to give some credence to his report, especially when the result of my own personal investigation is considered.

At the city of Lang-tai T'ing, I left the main road to investigate the condition of cultivation along the by-roads, and for this purpose I travelled north by east to the prefectural city of Ta-ting Fu, an eight days' journey. Along this by-road I found that the poppy had been



extensively sown during the present season, that the crop had been largely destroyed in March, and that what I observed was, with few exceptions, the remnant that had escaped the hands of the destroyer, or had sprung up after his departure. Here and there a few plots appeared to have been untouched ; but in many places large blanks in fields of barley, peas, and other crops testified to the work of destruction. In all, during these eight days, I noticed 98 plots of poppy, from which a crop could still be gathered, and these are exclusive of many more plots of other crops, in which the poppy was so thinly scattered as to lead to the conclusion that the plants had sprung from stray seeds. In no case could these plots bear comparison in size with the fields of poppy seen by me in Shensi and Kansu last year. These 98 plots were distributed as follows : 70 in the Lang-tai T'ing sub-prefecture ; 11 in the sub-prefecture of Shui-ch'eng T'ing, and 17 in the prefecture of Ta-ting Fu. All along this road the people were deeply aggrieved at the action of the authorities who had taken no active steps to stop cultivation until the present season, and then only when the crop was nigh unto harvest.

From the city of Ta-ting Fu I proceeded south-east to Kuei-yang Fu, the capital of the province, a six days' journey, passing through the remainder of the prefecture of Ta-ting Fu, the department of Ch'ien-hsi Chou, and the districts of Ch'ing-chen Hsien and Kuei-chu Hsien, the latter district containing the capital. In all these, I found the same evidences of destruction as well as 77 plots, mostly mixed with other growing crops, from which a harvest would be reaped unless previously raided. Of these 3 were in Ta-ting Fu, 20 in Ch'ien-hsi Chou, 45 in Ch'ing-chen Hsien, and 9 in Kuei-chu Hsien. The last three of

these plots were concealed in barley and within six miles of the capital.

At Kuei-yang Fu I exchanged visits with His Excellency P'ang Hung-shu, who had been Governor of Kueichou for four years, and, in the course of conversation, I asked him what reduction of poppy cultivation had, in his opinion, been effected throughout the province. After stating in some detail the measures of suppression that had recently been taken, His Excellency said that he considered that there had been a reduction of 70 to 80 per cent., and he asked me at what conclusion I had arrived. I replied that, although I had seen the poppy growing all along the roads I had travelled, the cultivation to-day was very much less than in 1882, when I travelled in Kueichou, but that it was impossible for me to express any decided opinion, until I had visited the eastern part of the province. His Excellency gave me the assurance that no poppy would be sown in Kueichou during the coming autumn.

Considerable stocks of opium are held in Kuei-yang Fu and other prefectures, and repeated applications for permission to export them have up to the present been persistently refused. The present value of raw opium is quoted at from nine hundred and sixty taels to twelve hundred taels per picul according to quality. These are five times the prices for which the drug could be purchased before the suppression agitation began.

I left the city of Kuei-yang Fu on the 19th May and proceeded east through the districts and departments of Lung-li Hsien, Kuei-ting Hsien, P'ing-yüeh Chou, Ch'ing-p'ing Hsien, Huang-p'ing Chou, Shih-ping Hsien, and Chen-yüan Hsien to the city of Chen-yüan Fu, the head

of navigation of the Yüan River, which flows through the province of Hunan into the Tung-t'ing lake. During these eight days I saw only four patches of poppy, one concealed in peas in the district of Lung-li Hsien, one in rape in the department of P'ing-yüeh Chou, and the other two in barley and rape respectively in the department of Huang-p'ing Chou.

It will be observed from the above that during 29 days' overland travel by high-roads and by-roads in the province of Kueichou, I saw only 211 plots of poppy, that opium is no longer produced or is cultivated only in small quantities in districts which were covered with poppy in 1882, and that many of the plots were not entirely poppy, but a mixture of poppy and barley, rape, peas, beans, or other crops. During my journey I was frequently told by farmers that, although they had harvested their crop of 1909-1910, increasing stringency had compelled them to take no further risks. Those who took these risks during the season of 1910-1911 are now bewailing their temerity.

The impression that I have gathered regarding Kueichou, both from personal investigation and information derived from other parts of the province which I have necessarily been unable to examine, is that there has been a very great reduction in the cultivation of opium during the season of 1910-1911, that this reduction has been effected, not without the employment of force, in practically one season, and that it may fairly be fixed at 70 per cent.

---

In a word, the result of my investigation in the three northern provinces of China was that in 1910 poppy cultivation had been completely eradicated in Shansi, and that

there had been a reduction of 30 and 25 per cent. respectively in Shensi and Kansu as compared with the year 1907. As regards the three south-western provinces, cultivation had ceased in Szechuan in 1911, while Yünnan and Kueichou had reduced their cultivation in the same year by 75 and 70 per cent. respectively. This was, on the whole, a notable achievement which was, however, nullified by the outbreak of the revolution in October, 1911, when the Central and Provincial Governments lost control and were unable, for the time being, to prevent a recrudescence of poppy cultivation.

# INDEX

- A-FANG-KUNG, i. 71  
A-kan-chen, i. 116  
Aboriginal tribes, ii. 45  
*Abutilon Avicennae*. See Hemp, *Abutilon*  
Africa, South, i. 159, 168  
Agricultural Colleges, British, i. 90  
Agricultural implements, i. 143, 145, 270; ii. 117  
Agriculture, Chinese Board of, i. 89  
Agriculture and Fisheries, British Board of, i. 90, 158  
Agriculture and Forestry, Chinese College of, ii. 167  
Ai-k'ou, ii. 139  
Ai-li-p'ing, i. 36, 37  
*Ailanthus glandulosa*, i. 4, 31, 158, 163, 169  
Alders, i. 293, 298, 300; ii. 7, 18, 20, 23, 76, 81, 92, 98, 130, 134  
*Aleurites Fordii*. See Wood-oil trees  
Amban, Chinese, ii. 191  
Amoy, i. 220  
An-fu-ch'ang, i. 273  
An-hua, i. 161, 162  
An-kuo-chen, i. 150, 151  
An-nan Hsien, ii. 121, 122  
An-pien. See An-pien-ch'ang  
An-pien-ch'ang, ii. 16, 17, 26  
An-shun Fu, ii. 105, 125, 151, 176  
An-ting Hsien, i. 132, 134, 139, 160, 192  
An-ting River, i. 134, 137  
Andrew, Mr. George, i. 122, 123; ii. 259  
*Angelica polymorpha*, i. 78  
Animals, cruelty to, i. 28, 148  
*Antheraea Pernyi*, i. 257  
Apple, i. 80, 179, 180  
Apricot, i. 125, 156, 179; ii. 103  
Aquatic plant, i. 266  
*Arachis hypogaea*. See Ground-nuts  
Architecture, Chinese, i. 194, 233, 273  
Archways, memorial, i. 257, 265, 267, 271, 289; ii. 49, 154, 164, 167, 169, 172, 182, 187, 188  
Armadillo skins, ii. 34, 53  
Arsenal, Chengtu, ii. 4  
Artisans, Szechuan, i. 64  
Ash-tree. See *Fraxinus chinensis*  
Assembly, Provincial, of Kueichou, ii. 165  
—, — Shansi, i. 5  
—, — Szechuan, ii. 4  
Atlas of the Chinese Empire, i. 190  
Audemard, Captain, ii. 16  
*Avena sativa* var. *inermis*, i. 89  
BAMBOO shoots, ii. 87  
Bamboos, i. 215, 217, 219, 220, 223, 230, 233, 238, 239, 244, 246, 248, 250, 252, 253, 254, 257, 266, 267, 268, 269, 272, 273, 280, 290, 292, 297, 300; ii. 9, 15, 18, 20, 23, 30, 37, 51, 74, 87, 98, 99, 103, 109, 113, 118, 130, 133, 135, 142, 147, 152, 158, 159, 170, 173, 174, 178, 189  
Bankers, Chinese, i. 198  
Banking centre, i. 55  
— native, i. 19  
— scale, i. 19  
Banyan, i. 248, 255, 257, 267, 268, 269, 271, 276, 280, 292, 298; ii. 15, 16, 18, 20, 21, 23, 27, 31, 32, 37  
Baptist Missionary Society, English, i. 37, 51, 67  
Barley, i. 6, 7, 44, 48, 49, 50, 51, 53, 54, 56, 72, 75, 77, 91, 93, 95, 99, 104, 109, 114, 116, 127, 131, 132, 135, 140, 146, 153, 261; ii. 15, 18, 23, 28, 31, 39, 51, 52, 57, 61, 67, 71, 76, 77, 82, 86, 87, 88, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 107, 108, 109, 111, 113, 114, 115, 118, 124, 127, 128, 133, 134, 137, 143, 148, 150, 156, 158, 161, 163, 167, 170, 171, 178, 180, 181, 182, 184, 186, 189  
Barley, huskless. See Bere  
Baskets, willow, i. 11, 12, 74

- Baths, i. 176 ; ii. 61  
 Beans, i. 12, 13, 32, 33,  
 35, 37, 43, 45, 49, 72,  
 77, 78, 88, 93, 97, 98,  
 109, 112, 114, 135, 140,  
 146, 163, 168, 180, 185,  
 189, 196, 203, 206, 209,  
 215, 217, 219, 220, 223,  
 229, 234, 235, 238, 240,  
 243, 244, 246, 248, 250,  
 252, 256, 260, 266, 267,  
 269, 271, 272, 280, 288,  
 289, 292, 296, 298, 300 ;  
 ii. 7, 9, 14, 15, 18, 28,  
 30, 39, 40, 44, 46, 47,  
 51, 52, 57, 60, 61, 72,  
 76, 77, 82, 86, 88, 96,  
 99, 103, 113, 134, 135,  
 136, 155, 158, 159, 163,  
 167, 170  
 —, harvesting of, i. 135  
 —, soya, i. 8, 175  
 Beef, i. 126, 227  
 Bees, ii. 7  
 Beggars, i. 210, 228  
 Bell, Rev. Mr., i. 51  
 Bellows, sheepskin, i. 77  
 Bells, cart, i. 133  
 —, mule, i. 166  
 —, Temple, i. 81  
 Bere, huskless, i. 7  
 Bill-sticker, i. 271  
 Birch, i. 85  
 —, Mr., i. 120  
 Birds' nests, ii. 53  
 Blacksmiths, i. 252, 270 ;  
 ii. 24  
 Blakiston, Captain, i. 260  
 Boats, ferry, i. 15  
 —, passenger, ii. 187, 188  
*Boehmeria nivea*. See  
 Ramie  
 Bones, ii. 27, 33  
 Books, Burning of the, i.  
 70  
 Bowls, rice, i. 237, 240  
 Boxer Rising, i. 60, 120,  
 176  
 Bracken, i. 245, 254 ; ii.  
 80, 127, 129, 139, 145,  
 152, 163, 169, 173  
*Brassica campestris* var.  
*oleifera*. See Rape  
*Brassica juncea* var. *olei-*  
*fera*. See Rape  
 Brennan, Mr. J. F., ii. 233  
 Brick kiln, ii. 89  
 Bridge, i. 70, 175, 181,  
 196, 204, 209, 223, 228,  
 267, 275 ; ii. 7, 20, 21,  
 34, 52, 54, 60, 131, 132,  
 136, 147, 152, 154, 155,  
 158, 160, 163, 164, 166,  
 168, 170, 171, 172, 173,  
 174, 175, 182, 184, 186,  
 187, 188  
 — at Lanchou, cost of,  
 i. 120  
 —, millet stalk, i. 6  
 — of boats, i. 120  
 —, slab, i. 248, 273,  
 274, 289, 290 ; ii. 127  
 —, suspension, ii. 22,  
 28, 38, 50, 51, 179  
 —, wooden, i. 13, 299 ;  
 ii. 64  
 Brine, raising, i. 282, 283,  
 287  
 — wells, i. 281, 287,  
 291 ; ii. 19  
 Brinjals, i. 126  
 Bristles, ii. 27  
 Brooms, i. 210 ; ii. 92  
*Broussonetia papyrifera*,  
 ii. 114, 117, 119, 169  
 — *Kämpferi*, i. 78, 163,  
 169, 194  
 Buckwheat, i. 44, 88, 95,  
 112, 142 ; ii. 47, 55, 57,  
 77, 86, 87, 97, 98, 134,  
 140, 150, 159, 161, 178  
 Buddha, image of, i. 162  
 Buffalo, water, i. 283 ; ii.  
 17, 47, 69, 78, 91, 123,  
 170  
 Bugs, i. 103, 203 ; ii. 74,  
 154  
 Bullocks, ii. 42, 47  
 Bungalows, summer, i.  
 261  
 Butterflies, white, i. 158  
 CABBAGES, i. 215, 229,  
 237  
 Cactus, i. 215 ; ii. 23, 24,  
 27, 32, 37, 39, 52, 62,  
 71, 122  
 Cairns, ii. 139  
 Calcutta, ii. 191  
 Camels, i. 8, 12, 14, 120  
 Camphor tree, i. 233, 236,  
 239, 244  
 Camps, military, i. 126  
 Canada, i. 159  
 Canals, i. 299  
 —, irrigation, ii. 1, 7  
 Candles, i. 121  
 —, red, i. 239  
*Cannabis sativa*. See  
 Hemp  
 Capsicum, i. 97, 193, 203 ;  
 ii. 24, 31, 34  
 Caravan, i. 5, 6, 16, 17,  
 18, 50, 145, 243, 264,  
 266 ; ii. 13, 33, 34, 35,  
 38, 45, 78, 79, 85, 87,  
 91, 94, 99, 105, 119,  
 151, 159, 166, 175, 178,  
 179  
 Carrots, i. 237  
 Carts, i. 54, 74, 138, 139,  
 148, 161, 166, 173 ; ii.  
 80  
 —, bullock, ii. 42, 47,  
 57, 78  
 —, water-buffalo, ii. 78  
 Castor-oil plant, i. 163,  
 180, 185, 189, 194, 196,  
 197, 203, 209 ; ii. 37,  
 50, 73  
*Catalpa Bungei*, ii. 110,  
 113, 116, 130, 134, 138,  
 143, 144, 147, 154, 158,  
 159, 163, 168, 170, 172,  
 173, 175, 178, 180  
 Cattle, i. 109, 111, 142,  
 143, 149 ; ii. 34, 57,  
 77  
 Cave, ii. 40, 99, 100, 142,  
 143, 151, 169  
 Cave-dwellers, i. 3, 45,  
 53  
 Cave-dwellings, i. 12, 25,  
 37, 46, 50, 71, 80, 143,  
 152, 162, 218, 294  
*Cedrela sinensis*, i. 4  
 Ch'a Ho, ii. 116  
 Ch'a-ch'uan-p'u, i. 88



- Ch'a-fang, i. 41, 42, 43  
 Cha-shang, ii. 43  
 Ch'a-tien, ii. 158  
 Ch'a-ting, ii. 114  
 Ch'a-ting, ii. 121  
 Chair, mountain, ii. 60  
 —, sedan, i. 6, 215; ii. 133  
 Chair-bearers, i. 167, 214, 221, 256; ii. 35, 161  
 Chan-i Chou, ii. 95, 96, 97, 98  
 Ch'ang Keng, H.E., i. 123  
*Chang Wo, S.S.*, ii. 190  
 Ch'ang-an Hsien, i. 60, 192,  
 Chang-chi River, ii. 176, 179  
 Chang-chia-ch'ang, i. 288, 289  
 Chang-chia-k'an, i. 297  
 Chang-chia-t'o, i. 287  
 Chang-chia-wan, ii. 138, 139, 140  
 Ch'ang-lung-p'u, ii. 94  
 Chang-ning-yi, i. 86, 87, 88, 89  
 Ch'ang-p'o, ii. 87  
 Changsha Fu, i. 264; ii. 103, 166, 188, 189, 190  
 Chang-sha-ya-k'ou, ii. 112  
 Chang-shan-ch'iao, i. 290  
 Ch'ang-te Fu, ii. 165, 187, 189  
 Ch'ang-wo, ii. 18  
 Ch'ang-wu Hsien, i. 160, 161  
 Chao-ch'eng Hsien, i. 201, 202  
 Ch'ao-chia-ch'ang, i. 238  
 Chao-chia-tsui, i. 248, 249  
 Chao-ch'ü-chen, i. 199  
 Chao-ho-p'u, ii. 92  
 Ch'ao-mi-p'u, ii. 116, 117  
 Chao-t'ung Fu, i. 294; ii. 12, 13, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 46, 47, 48, 58, 78, 82  
 Chao-t'ung plain, ii. 45, 50, 53  
 Chao-tzu-ho, i. 53  
 Character, Chinese, i. 195, 225, 227, 257, 259; ii. 109  
 Charcoal, i. 95, 105, 223, 237, 269; ii. 60, 66, 70, 91  
 Charm flags, i. 147  
 Chasm. See Crevasses  
 Che-chia-wan, ii. 99  
 Ch'e-lu-pa, ii. 38, 39  
 Chekiang, i. 1, 70  
 Ch'en-chia-ch'ang, i. 238, 239, 252  
 Chen-hsiung-kuan, ii. 186  
 Chen-yüan Fu, ii. 103, 165, 166, 175, 185, 186, 187, 189  
 — Ho, ii. 103, 185, 186, 187, 188  
 — Hsien, ii. 185  
 Chen-yüan Hsien, i. 152  
 Cheng, Prince, i. 70  
 Cheng Chou, i. 64  
 Ch'eng-kou-p'o, ii. 182  
 Ch'eng-kou-yi, i. 131, 132, 133, 134  
 Cheng-T'ai railway, i. 3  
 Chengtu Fu, i. 191, 258, 263, 264, 265, 266, 274, 295, 297, 300; ii. 1, 6, 82, 83, 164  
 — Hsien, i. 191; ii. 1  
 — Imperial City, ii. 3  
 — plain, i. 297, 298, 299, 300; ii. 1, 7  
 —, population of, ii. 3  
 — River, ii. 6  
 —, value of land in, ii. 3  
 Cherry, i. 109  
 Chestnuts, water, i. 271, 273  
*Ch'i Feng, S.S.*, ii. 189  
 Ch'i Hsien, i. 209, 210  
 Chi-ch'ang-ho, ii. 160  
 Chi-ch'ang River, ii. 160  
 Ch'i-chiang Hsien, i. 243, 250, 253, 254, 256, 258, 260  
 — River, i. 255, 257  
 Chi-erh-tsui, i. 141  
 Chi-hsing River, ii. 132, 144, 148, 151, 152, 157, 158, 160  
 Chi-k'ou, i. 13  
 Chi-li-chen-p'o, i. 201  
 Chi-li-p'u, ii. 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 37  
 Ch'i-shan Hsien, i. 76, 77  
 Chia-ling River, i. 244, 261, 265  
 Chia-ting Fu, i. 264, 265, 289, 290, 292, 293, 294, 295, 296, 297; ii. 6, 7, 8, 9, 11  
 Chiai-shih-p'u, i. 143  
 Chiang-ai, ii. 24  
 Chiang-ching Hsien, i. 267  
 Chiang-k'ou, i. 255  
 Chiang-k'ou, i. 298; ii. 6, 7, 9  
 Chiang-ti, ii. 50, 51, 52, 53  
 Chiao-ch'eng Hsien, i. 7  
 Ch'iao-chia T'ing, ii. 45, 67, 68, 69  
 Chiao-k'ou-ho, i. 43  
 Ch'iao-ting Ho, ii. 158  
 Chieh Chou, i. 185  
 Chieh-chia-ts'un, ii. 79  
 Chieh-hsiu Hsien, i. 208, 209  
 Chieh-k'ou-tzu, i. 233, 234  
 Chieh-tzu-ho, i. 42  
 Ch'ien Chou, i. 167, 168, 169, 170, 171  
 Ch'ien Lung, Emperor, i. 181  
 Chien-ch'ang Valley, i. 295  
 Chien-chün-chen, i. 167  
 Ch'ien-hsi Chou, ii. 152, 154, 155, 156, 157  
 Chien-shan, ii. 62, 63, 66, 67  
 Ch'ien-shui, i. 79  
 Chien-wei Hsien, i. 291, 293  
 Ch'ien-yang Hsien, i. 78, 79, 80, 82; ii. 8  
 Chihli, i. 3, 4, 47, 70  
 Chih-li Chou, i. 193  
 — T'ing, i. 193

- Chih-t'ang-pien, ii. 148  
 Chillies. See Capsicum  
 Chimneys, Chinese, ii. 77  
 Ch'in Chou, i. 88, 97, 98, 101  
 Chin Hsien, i. 127, 129, 130  
 Ch'in-an Hsien, i. 102  
 Chin-chia-ai, i. 127, 128, 129  
 Ch'in-chia-k'an, ii. 168  
 Chin-ngo-ching, i. 258, 260  
 Chin-so, ii. 77  
 Chin-so-kuan, i. 48, 49  
 Chin-tzu, i. 6  
 China Inland Mission, i. 77, 82, 98, 101, 122, 128, 144, 148, 151, 190, 241; ii. 180  
 China-Japan War, ii. 192  
 China, North, i. 94  
 Chinagrass. See Ramie  
 Chinaware, ii. 33  
 Ching Chou, i. 156, 157, 158  
*Ch'ing Ma*. See Hemp, Abutilon  
 Ching River, i. 56, 57, 161, 162, 163  
*Ching Sung*, ii. 256, 257, 275  
 Ch'ing-chen Hsien, ii. 157, 161, 162, 164  
 Ch'ing-chien Hsien, i. 32, 33  
 Ch'ing-chien River, i. 33  
 Ching-Han Railway, i. 64  
 Ch'ing-lung-ch'ang, i. 298  
 Ching-ning Chou, i. 142, 144, 145, 146  
 Ch'ing-p'ing Hsien, ii. 177, 178, 179  
 Ch'ing-shen Hsien, i. 296, 297; ii. 7  
 Ch'ing-shui, i. 81  
 Ch'ing-shui Ho, ii. 176  
 Ch'ing-shui Hsien, i. 89, 91, 92  
 Ch'ing-shui-kou, i. 149, 150; ii. 78  
*Ch'ing-ts'ai*. See Rape
- Ching-yen Hsien, i. 291  
 Ch'ing-yüan-hsiang, i. 6, 7  
 Chiu-lung-t'an, ii. 18  
 Cho-t'o-p'u, i. 85  
 Chou, i. 191, 192, 193  
 Chou-chia-ts'un, ii. 133  
 Christianity, Nestorian, i. 61  
*Ch'u Ma*. See Ramie  
 Chu-ch'ang, ii. 146  
 Chu-chang-ho, ii. 112  
 Ch'u-shui-tung, ii. 40, 42  
 Chu-yüan-p'u, i. 291, 292  
 Ch'ü-ching Fu, ii. 88, 95, 96  
*Chü-tzu*. See Oranges  
 Chün-tu, i. 13, 14, 15  
 Ch'ung-an Chiang, ii. 179  
 Ch'ung-an-chiang, ii. 180, 181  
 Chung-chai, ii. 52, 177  
 Chung-ch'ang-ho, ii. 67, 69, 70, 72  
 Chung-hsing-ch'ang, ii. 7  
 Chung-p'u, i. 115  
 Chung-pu Hsien, i. 44, 45, 47, 49  
 Chung-t'iao Shan, i. 185, 186  
 Chungking, i. 243, 244, 255, 256, 258, 260, 261, 262, 264, 265, 266, 267, 268, 275, 277, 294; ii. 190  
 Church Missionary Society, ii. 5  
 Cicadae, i. 107  
 Cigarettes, i. 271; ii. 79  
*Citrus decumana*. See Pumelo  
 Clark Expedition, i. 115  
 Classics, Chinese, i. 61  
*Clematis*, i. 48; ii. 15  
 Climate, i. 119, 141  
 Clocks, ii. 164  
 Cloth, foreign, i. 145, 157, 182, 198, 199; ii. 19  
 —, native cotton. See Cotton Cloth  
 Coal, i. 4, 31, 175, 207, 218, 235, 236, 237, 251, 252, 269, 271, 272, 288, 290; ii. 8, 24, 26, 27, 40, 49, 99, 103, 164  
 Coal mines, i. 252, 253, 270; ii. 30, 36, 97, 100, 116, 124, 131, 138, 145, 148, 162  
 Coales, Mr. O. R., i. 122; ii. 250  
*Coccus pe-la*, i. 294; ii. 44  
 Cockroaches, ii. 69  
 Cocoons, i. 186, 257, 292  
*Coelogyne Henryi*, ii. 19  
 Coffin, i. 26, 35, 115, 246, 258; ii. 93, 171  
 —, price of, ii. 259  
 — wood, ii. 26  
 Coiffure, i. 108  
 Coinage, copper, i. 105; ii. 5, 6  
 Coir-palm, i. 217, 219  
 220, 223, 225, 228, 231, 233, 246, 254, 266, 272, 290, 300; ii. 30, 37, 57, 76, 91, 98, 103, 108, 110, 112, 113, 114, 130, 135, 139, 147, 152, 158, 174, 176  
 —, bracts of, i. 266  
 Coke, i. 251; ii. 60, 87, 91, 100  
*Colocasia antiquorum*. See Taro  
 Comerford, Mr., i. 51  
 Confucius, i. 61  
 Conglomerate, i. 25, 115, 203, 205  
 Cooking-pots, iron, i. 273  
 Copper, i. 121; ii. 34, 45, 48, 53, 55, 58, 60  
 — mines, i. 121, 149, 164, 170, 178, 181; ii. 45, 49, 58, 62, 64, 66, 70  
 —, price of, ii. 66  
 — refinery, ii. 45, 58, 60  
 — smelting, ii. 66  
*Corchorus capsularis*. See Jute  
 Cordage, i. 12

Corea, ii. 192  
 —, Chinese Resident in, ii. 192  
 Cormorants, i. 280; ii. 9  
*Cotoneaster*, i. 48  
 Cotton, i. 72, 96, 97, 98, 171, 175, 178, 180, 185, 186, 189, 193, 196, 197, 199, 203  
 — cloth, i. 11, 138, 140, 142, 145, 149, 151, 155, 157, 161, 180, 182, 198, 199, 268; ii. 19, 27, 31, 33, 49, 149, 165, 175, 178, 179  
 — planting, i. 59  
 —, raw, i. 31, 149, 155, 157, 175, 215, 240  
 —, Tulip tree, ii. 64  
 — yarn, i. 240, 268; ii. 19, 89  
 Crampons, i. 257  
 Cranes, salt wells, i. 281, 287  
*Crataegus*, ii. 33  
 Crevasses, i. 141, 197, 205, 221, 234; ii. 57  
 Cuckoo, ii. 120  
 Cucumbers, i. 104, 126  
*Cudrania triloba*, i. 292, 296, 298, 300  
*Cunninghamia sinensis*, i. 220, 221, 225, 229, 230, 239, 245, 260, 290, 296; ii. 9, 15, 18, 19, 23, 30, 98, 100, 103, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 113, 116, 119, 127, 130, 134, 135, 139, 140, 142, 143, 144, 145, 147, 150, 152, 154, 156, 158, 163, 168, 169, 173, 175, 178, 180  
*Curcuma longa*, i. 78  
 Currency, i. 19, 20, 68; ii. 13, 113  
 Customs, Chinese Maritime, i. 72; ii. 83  
 —, Commissioner of, i. 262  
 Cypress, i. 35, 53, 72, 82, 97, 99, 104, 190, 194, 217, 218, 219, 220, 223, 225, 233, 234, 239, 244,

245, 248, 249, 250, 252, 254, 257, 259, 260, 266, 267, 269, 272, 273, 280, 290, 292, 293, 300; ii. 9, 15, 18, 23, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 98, 103, 111, 150, 179, 183, 186, 189  
 DATE. See Jujube  
 Decree, Anti-Opium, ii. 192  
 Deer-horns, i. 163  
 "Devil's Elbow," i. 100  
 Diseases, skin, i. 214  
 Doctors, native, i. 8, 128  
 Donkeys, i. 11, 14, 109, 111, 120, 142, 143, 146  
 Droughts, i. 126, 193, 209  
 Drugs, i. 78, 82, 88, 95, 98, 163, 294; ii. 8, 19, 27, 34, 48  
 Drum Tower, Hsi-an Fu, i. 61  
 Dye, blue, i. 78  
 —, yellow, i. 7  
 Dynasty, Chao, i. 60  
 —, Ch'in, i. 70, 71, 176  
 —, Han, i. 71  
 —, —, Minor, ii. 3  
 —, —, Western, i. 60  
 —, Ming, ii. 3  
 —, Sui, i. 60  
 —, T'ang, i. 60, 61, 175  
 —, Yin, i. 60  
 EARTHENWARE, i. 116, 291; ii. 72, 132  
 Eggs, i. 25, 126; ii. 87, 88, 96  
*Elæagnus umbellata*, i. 48  
 Electric Light. See Lighting  
 Elm, i. 33, 35, 37, 39, 72, 75, 78, 82, 99, 104, 109, 110, 112, 126, 131, 135, 141, 155, 175, 180, 185, 188, 190, 194, 197, 199, 200, 203  
 Emperor of China, i. 28  
 —, Ch'ien Lung, i. 181  
 —, First Universal, i. 70, 176  
 —, Hsien Feng, i. 62

Emperor of China, Hsian T'ung, i. 43, 47  
 —, Hung Wu, ii. 3  
 —, Kwang Hsi, i. 60, 63  
 —, Second Universal, i. 71  
 —, Yao, i. 200  
 Empress, Dowager, Tzu Hsi, i. 60, 63, 175  
 En Shou, H.E., i. 65, 173  
 Erh Shih Huang Ti, Emperor, i. 71  
 En-an Hsien, ii. 40, 47  
 Erh-ch'iao, ii. 163  
 Erh-shih-li-p'u, i. 38, 39, 50, 160  
 Erh-t'ang, ii. 128, 129, 130, 131  
 Erh-tao-shui, ii. 131  
*Eriobotrya japonica*. See Loquat  
*Eryum Lens*. See Beans  
 Escorting officer, i. 145, 172, 201  
 Escorts, local, i. 6, 44, 54, 55, 73, 105, 106, 125, 173  
 Exchange, i. 19, 68, 149; ii. 5, 6, 149  
 FACTORIES, candle, i. 121  
 —, glass, i. 121; ii. 148  
 —, paper, i. 219, 238, 240, 246, 253, 254, 290  
 —, soap, i. 121  
 —, sugar, i. 277  
 —, wood-oil, i. 240; ii. 24  
 —, woollen, i. 121  
 Fair, annual, i. 110  
 Fairies' Scarf. See *Usnea barbata*  
 Family, the Chinese, i. 130, 131, 135, 152, 153, 275; ii. 147  
 Famine, i. 198  
 Fan-chia-chan, i. 189  
 Fang-ma-ch'iao, ii. 86  
 Fans, silk, i. 266  
 —, handles and ribs of, i. 272

- Farmhouses, i. 223, 267, 297, 300; ii. 128, 146  
 Feathers, ii. 24, 27, 33, 34  
 Felt, i. 11  
 Fen Ho, i. 3, 6, 196, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 205, 206, 207, 210  
 Fen-chou Fu, i. 9, 11, 208, 209  
 Fen-shui Ho, i. 228  
 Fen-shui-ling, i. 258  
 Feng Chiu, i. 74  
 Feng Ho, i. 69  
 Feng-chia-wan, i. 34  
 Feng-ch'iao, i. 69  
 Feng-hsiang Fu, i. 74, 76, 77, 78, 80  
 Feng-huang-shan, ii. 159  
 Feng-kao-p'u, i. 270, 271  
 Ferns, i. 85; ii. 129, 130  
 Ferry, i. 15, 28, 43, 56, 57, 69, 184, 296, 299; ii. 7, 16, 20, 37, 63, 122, 132, 134, 144, 157, 180, 187  
 Fibres, Chinese, i. 172  
*Ficus infectoria*. See *Banyan*  
 Fir, i. 4  
 Firms, British, i. 12  
 Fish, i. 206, 259; ii. 33, 37  
 Fishing, Chinese, i. 259, 280; ii. 9, 17, 33, 37, 82  
 Fissures, i. 132, 137, 139  
 Flags, i. 12, 147  
 Flax, i. 89, 90, 92, 95, 98, 99, 109, 112, 114, 116, 132, 135, 138, 139, 140, 142, 173  
 Fleas, ii. 73, 74  
 Fleming, Mr., ii. 180  
 Floods, i. 211  
 Flour, i. 14, 93, 126, 194; ii. 100  
 —, bean, i. 114  
 —, mills, i. 82  
 Food, native, i. 225, 226  
 Foot-binding, i. 99, 129  
 Foreign Affairs, Bureau of, i. 6, 65, 67  
 Forests, ii. 102  
 Fort, stone, ii. 31  
 Fowls, i. 25; ii. 87, 96  
*Fraxinus chinensis*, i. 294, 295, 296  
 Fruit, i. 125; ii. 44, 86  
 — orchards, i. 80, 96, 163  
 —, preserved, ii. 10  
 Fu, i. 191, 192  
 Fu Chou, i. 40, 41, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 250, 262; ii. 132  
 Fu-chia-pa, i. 233  
 Fu-ch'iang Hsien, i. 101, 102, 103, 104, 106, 142  
 Fu-feng Hsien, i. 75, 76  
 Fu-shih Hsien, i. 36  
 Fu-shui-kai, i. 179, 180, 181, 182  
 Fu-shui River, i. 181  
 Fu-shun Hsien, i. 275, 287  
 Fu-t'ou-kuan, i. 265  
 Fuhkien, i. 220  
 Furs, i. 119  
 GAMBLING, i. 73; ii. 106  
 Gas, natural, i. 281, 283, 284  
 — wells, i. 281  
 Generalising, dangers of, i. 105  
 Gentian, ii. 34  
 Geography of the Chinese Empire, Comprehensive, i. 118  
 Ginger, preserved, ii. 10  
*Ginkgo biloba*, ii. 169  
 Glass, i. 121  
*Gleditsia sinensis*, ii. 156, 157, 159, 164, 169, 174, 175, 178, 179, 182, 185, 186  
 Glue, i. 163  
*Glycine hispida*, i. 8  
 Goats, i. 31, 35, 109, 111, 137, 142, 149, 197; ii. 34, 57  
 Goitre, i. 92; ii. 72, 78, 89, 93  
 Gold, i. 121  
 — mill, i. 121  
 — washing, ii. 15  
 Gorge, i. 10, 216, 218, 221, 231; ii. 23  
 Governor of Kueichou, ii. 165  
 — of Shansi, i. 4  
 Governor of Shensi, i. 173  
 Grafting, i. 186  
 Grapes, i. 125  
 Grasscloth, i. 173, 269, 271  
 Graveyards, i. 99, 101, 113, 208, 268; ii. 47, 155, 164  
 Gray, Dr. G. D., i. 176  
 Great Wall, i. 70, 71, 119  
 Ground-nuts, i. 9, 200, 203, 298  
 Guard-houses, ii. 111  
 Gunboats at Chungking, i. 261  
 HAI-T'ANG-CH'1, i. 261  
 Hai-tzu-pu, ii. 109  
 Hai-tzu-p'u, ii. 97  
 Hai-tzu-ya-k'ou, ii. 50  
 Haiphong, ii. 79, 83  
 Hair, goat, i. 12, 14  
 —, human, ii. 27  
 Hamlets, stone, i. 25, 26  
 Hams, ii. 19, 27, 94, 96  
 Han River, i. 64, 131  
 Han T'ai-hua, i. 62  
 Han-hou-ling, i. 205, 206  
 Hangchow, i. 62  
 Hankow, i. 64; ii. 103, 165, 166, 190  
 Hanson, Mr., i. 121  
 Hao. See *Ch'ang-an Hsien*  
 Hao-tzu-t'ang, ii. 161  
 Harding, Mr. D. A. G., i. 98; ii. 262  
 Harvest, i. 55, 131  
 Harvesters, i. 75, 76, 77, 155  
 Hats, bamboo, ii. 13, 105, 106, 110, 117, 125  
 —, straw, i. 12, 25, 103  
 Hawthorn, ii. 47, 48, 49, 76, 78, 80, 86, 91, 92, 107, 134, 140, 154, 155, 174, 178  
 Hazel, i. 48  
 Heat, i. 28, 76, 162, 174, 178, 187, 194, 200; ii. 120

- Heaven, Tree of. See *Ailanthus glandulosa*
- Hei-ni-shao, ii. 94, 108, 109
- Hei-shan-hsün, ii. 49
- Hei-ts'ao-shu*, i. 186
- Hemp, i. 11, 30, 32, 33, 35, 37, 43, 53, 72, 76, 82, 91, 92, 93, 96, 97, 98, 104, 112, 114, 116, 135, 156, 157, 163, 164, 168, 173, 180, 193, 199
- , *Abutilon*, i. 12, 72, 173, 175, 189, 193, 194, 196, 199
- Heng River, ii. 9, 16, 17, 18, 20, 22, 23, 25, 26, 27, 28, 30, 32, 33, 36, 37, 39, 44
- Navigation, ii. 18
- Heng-chiang-chen. See Heng-chiang-ch'ang
- Heng-chiang-ch'ang, ii. 17, 18
- Henry, Dr. A., i. 173
- Hides, ii. 18, 27, 33, 34, 48, 53, 55, 60
- Highwayman, i. 49
- Ho Chou, i. 202, 203, 204, 205
- Ho Shan, i. 206
- Ho-erh-kan, i. 293
- Ho-k'ou, ii. 89
- Ho-lo-chen, i. 188
- Ho-shang-p'u, i. 149
- Honan, i. 3, 4, 64, 122, 182
- Honan Fu, i. 64, 122, 181
- Honeysuckle, ii. 163, 168, 178
- Hongkong, ii. 79, 83, 229
- Horse-thieves, i. 143
- Horses, i. 188
- Hou-ch'ang, ii. 171
- Hou-ma, i. 196, 197, 198
- Hou-tsao, ii. 145
- Hou-tzu-p'o, ii. 65, 66, 67, 68
- Hsi-an Fu, i. 6, 10, 19, 29, 37, 38, 47, 51, 57, 59, 60, 63, 64, 67, 69, 171, 172, 191; ii. 83
- Hsi-chi River, ii. 152
- Hsi-ko-t'ang, ii. 52
- Hsi-kung-yi, i. 139, 140, 141
- Hsi-lu-k'ou, i. 296
- Hsi-ning Fu, i. 123
- Hsi-pa, i. 235, 236
- Hsia-kuan-ying, i. 129, 130
- Hsia-tui-lung, ii. 80
- Hsia-yen-kuan, ii. 7
- Hsiang Kua*. See Melon
- Hsiang-kung-shan, i. 81
- Hsiang-shui-t'ang, ii. 94
- Hsiang-yang-chen, i. 10
- Hsiao Chiang, ii. 62, 63, 64, 65, 67, 68, 69, 70, 72, 74, 76
- Hsiao Ho, i. 211
- Hsiao-ai-tung, ii. 42
- Hsiao-chiang-k'ou, ii. 62, 63
- Hsiao-ho, ii. 38
- Hsiao-ho-pien, i. 272
- Hsiao-kuan, ii. 157
- Hsiao-kuan-ch'i, ii. 34
- Hsiao-lu-p'o, ii. 148
- Hsiao-lung-t'an, ii. 60, 72, 75, 76, 78
- Hsiao-pa, ii. 82
- Hsiao-p'u-tzu, ii. 72, 87, 108
- Hsiao-shih-ch'iao, ii. 52
- Hsiao-shui-ts'un, i. 127
- Hsiao-t'ang, ii. 98
- Hsiao-tung-shao, ii. 104
- Hsiao-tz'u-chi, i. 220
- Hsieh-chia-shan, i. 100, 101
- Hsien, i. 191, 192
- Hsien Feng, Emperor, i. 62
- Hsien Ho, i. 43
- Hsien-ning Hsien, i. 60, 192
- Hsien-t'an, i. 280
- Hsien-tien, i. 113
- Hsien-yang Hsien, i. 61, 69, 70, 71, 169, 170, 171, 172
- Hsien-yi-kuan, i. 83, 84
- Hsin Chiang, i. 63, 119, 122
- Hsin Ch'iao, ii. 51
- Hsin Chou. See Huang-p'ing Chou
- Hsin-an, ii. 169, 170
- Hsin-ch'ang, i. 293; ii. 20, 22
- Hsin-ch'iao, ii. 155
- Hsin-ch'iao Ho, ii. 175, 176
- Hsin-ching Hsien, i. 298
- Hsin-fang, i. 177
- Hsin-kai, ii. 41, 42, 43, 45
- Hsin-kai, ii. 90, 91
- Hsin-p'u, ii. 97
- Hsin-p'u-t'ang, ii. 154
- Hsin-t'an, ii. 18
- Hsin-ts'un, ii. 72
- Hsin-wu-chai. See Hsin-kai
- Hsing-fa-ts'un, ii. 79, 80
- Hsing-lung-ts'un, ii. 73, 74
- Hsing-p'ing Hsien, i. 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 170
- Hsiu-wen Hsien, ii. 155
- Hsiung-chia-wan, ii. 121
- Hsü-chou Fu, i. 277, 290, 297; ii. 7, 8, 9, 11, 12, 14, 15, 16, 45, 82
- Hsü-kou Hsien, i. 209, 210, 211
- Hsüan T'ung, Emperor, i. 43, 47
- Hsüan-wei Chou, ii. 19, 94, 96
- Hsün-tien Chou, ii. 76, 79, 90, 93
- Hu-yen, i. 24, 26
- Hua Ch'ing Kung, i. 175
- Hua Chou, i. 179, 180
- Hua Shan, i. 179, 181, 185
- Hua-ch'iao-tzu, i. 299, 300
- Hua-ch'ing-ts'ai*. See Rape
- Hua-kung, ii. 120, 121, 122
- Hua-yang Hsien, i. 191; ii. 1
- Hua-yin Hsien, i. 181, 191
- Hua-yin-miao, i. 181, 182



- Huan-shan, ii. 73  
 Huang Ho. See Yellow River  
 Huang - chia - ch'ang, i. 274, 275  
 Huang-chin-pa, ii. 32  
 Huang-ko-ch'i, ii. 38  
 Huang-ko-p'u, ii. 17, 18, 19  
 Huang-ko-shu, i. 268, 269, 270; ii. 29, 30  
 Huang-lien-p'o, ii. 23  
 Huang-ni-p'o, i. 230  
 Huang-pao-chen, i. 51  
 Huang-p'ing Chou, ii. 179, 181, 182, 183, 184  
 Huang-pu-tien, i. 40  
 Huang-ssu, ii. 173, 174, 175  
 Huang-t'u. See Loess  
 Huang-t'u-p'u, ii. 93  
 Hui-li Chou, ii. 45  
 Hui-lung-ch'i, ii. 32  
 Hui-ning Hsien, i. 139, 140, 141, 142  
 Hui-shui Ho, i. 196  
 Hui-tse Hsien, ii. 67, 68, 70, 76  
 Hui-t'ung-ch'i, ii. 30  
 Hun-shui-t'ang, ii. 87  
 Hunan, i. 264, 295; ii. 103, 130, 165, 166, 187, 188, 189  
 Hung Wu, Emperor, ii. 3  
 Hung-chia-p'u, i. 160  
 Hung-chiang, ii. 189  
 Hung-shih-ai, ii. 55, 56  
 Hung-tung Hsien, i. 200, 201, 203, 204  
 Huo Ma. See Nettles  
 Huo-shao-ch'iao, ii. 54  
 Huo-shao-p'u, ii. 104, 105  
 Hupei, i. 64, 262; ii. 49, 175  
 Hydrangea, ii. 104  
  
 ICHANG, i. 213, 214, 262; ii. 6  
 I-chi, ii. 143  
 I-chuang, ii. 142  
 I-chün Hsien, i. 84  
 I-ho-chen, i. 26  
  
 I-k'ou, i. 196  
 I-liang Hsien, ii. 83  
 I-na-pa, ii. 154  
 I-pin Hsien, ii. 9  
 I-tien, i. 75, 76, 77  
 I-tzu-k'ung, ii. 105, 107, 110  
 Index *Florae Sinensis*, i. 172  
 India, i. 1, 5, 213; ii. 191  
 Indigo, i. 52, 78, 97, 156; ii. 171  
 — vats, i. 53  
*Indigofera Bungeana*, i. 53  
 Indo-China S. N. Co., ii. 190  
 Industries, Kansu, i. 121  
 Innkeeper, i. 27, 227, 256, 275; ii. 90  
 Inns, i. 143, 227, 229, 232, 245, 247, 250, 253, 288; ii. 22, 24, 46, 50  
 Inquest, i. 73  
 Insane woman, i. 69  
 Iris, i. 35, 146  
 Iron, i. 290  
 — pyrites, i. 218  
 —, raw, i. 251; ii. 27  
 Irrigation, i. 6, 8, 49, 81, 129, 182, 195, 200, 203, 207, 210, 275, 298, 299; ii. 1, 2, 7, 44, 48, 58, 78, 79, 85, 88, 94, 96, 104  
 — wheel, i. 236, 249, 251, 297; ii. 189  
  
 JEH-SHUI-T'ANG, ii. 61  
 Jen-i, i. 205  
 Jen-i-chen, i. 205  
 Jen-i Ho, i. 205  
 Jen-i Shan, i. 205  
 Jordan, Sir John, ii. 205, 207, 211, 220, 230  
 Jui-feng-ch'ang. See Liu-chia-ch'ang  
 Jujube, i. 4, 7, 13, 14, 33, 35, 37, 156, 163, 190, 193, 200, 203; ii. 24, 27  
*Juncus effusus*, ii. 10, 14  
 Jung Hsien, i. 287, 289, 290, 291  
 Jung-ch'ang Hsien, i. 270, 271, 272, 273; ii. 18  
  
 Jung-sheng-ch'uan, i. 43  
 Junks, i. 242, 255, 281, 287; ii. 6, 8, 9, 17  
 Jute, i. 72, 172  
 —, American, i. 172  
  
 K'AI HSIEN, i. 214, 222, 234, 236, 237, 238, 239, 241  
 Kalgan, i. 120  
 Kan-ch'uan Hsien, i. 35, 40  
 Kan-hai-tzu, ii. 36  
 Kan-ku-yi, i. 35, 36  
 Kan-ts'ao-tien, i. 130, 131, 132  
 Kan-yin-t'ang, ii. 151, 152, 153  
 Kang-chi Ch'iao, ii. 160  
 Kang-chia-ta, i. 24  
 Kansu, i. 1, 2, 5, 7, 10, 14, 19, 26, 40, 46, 55, 57, 63, 64, 77, 121, 183, 198  
 —, subsidy to, i. 165  
 Kao Ho, i. 200  
 Kao-chai-t'ang, ii. 168  
 Kao-chia-p'u, i. 142, 143, 144, 145  
 Kao-chia-tien, ii. 146, 147, 148  
 Kao-hsien-chen, i. 197  
 Kao-lan Hsien, i. 116, 118, 130  
 Kao-lu, ii. 118  
 Kao-shen-p'u, i. 289  
*Ko Sung*, ii. 256, 257, 274, 275  
 Ko-chiu, ii. 83  
 Kou-ch'ang, ii. 153, 154  
 Kou-chiao-ho, i. 81  
 Ku-meng-kuan, ii. 172, 173  
 Ku-shui River, i. 142, 144  
 Ku-yüan Chou, i. 148, 150  
 Kuai-mao, i. 33  
 Kuan Hsien, i. 297; ii. 1, 2  
 Kuan-shan-miao, ii. 81  
 Kuan-shang, ii. 68, 69  
 Kuan-ti, ii. 92  
 Kuan-tzu-chen, i. 100  
 Kuan-tzu-men, i. 296



- Kuan-tzu-yao, ii. 117, 118, 120  
 Kuan-yin-ko, ii. 30  
 Kuan-yin-shan, ii. 168, 171, 178  
 Kuang-ling-p'o, i. 106  
 Kuang-shun-ch'ang, i. 272, 273  
 Kueichou, i. 1, 2, 213, 242, 258, 263, 264; ii. 46, 85, 96, 101, 102, 126, 149, 152, 165, 166, 187  
 —, cereals in, ii. 153  
 Kuei-chu Hsien, ii. 162  
 Kuei-hua-ch'eng. See Kuei-hua T'ing  
 Kuei-hua T'ing, i. 120  
 Kuei-ting Hsien, ii. 170, 171, 172, 173  
 Kuei-yang Fu, ii. 102, 103, 110, 126, 129, 149, 151, 159, 161, 162, 164, 167, 168, 171, 175  
 K'un-ming Hsien, ii. 81, 87  
 K'un-yang Hai, ii. 82  
 Kung-ch'ang Fu, i. 104, 107, 109, 110  
 Kung-ching, i. 287, 288  
 Kung-chuang, i. 182  
 K'ung-shan, ii. 76  
 Kung-t'an, i. 242; ii. 132  
 Kung-t'an River, i. 242, 248  
 Kuo-tien-chen, i. 194  
 Kuo-tzu-yen, ii. 89  
 Kwang Hsü, Emperor, i. 60, 63  
 Kwangsi, ii. 122, 130  
  
 LABOURERS, farm, i. 46; ii. 16  
 —, Szechuan, i. 46  
 —, wages of, i. 64  
*Lactuca Scariola*. See Lettuce  
 Lakes, ii. 46, 47, 57, 65, 68, 82, 83, 96, 109, 113, 153  
 Lama, i. 54  
 Lamps, ii. 164  
 Lan-chou Fu, i. 10, 19, 63, 117, 118, 120, 126  
 Lan-hua Shan, ii. 151  
 Lan-ni-kou, ii. 156, 158, 159  
 Lang-tai T'ing, ii. 102, 103, 110, 122, 124, 126, 127, 128, 132, 134, 151  
 Language, difficulties, i. 106  
 Lao-ch'ang, i. 260, 261; ii. 62, 66, 70  
 Lao-hou-kai, ii. 89  
 Lao-kai, ii. 83  
 Lao-k'ou-ch'ang, ii. 152  
 Lao-kuan-k'ou, i. 266, 267  
 Lao-mu-ch'un, ii. 32  
 Lao-wa-t'an, ii. 18, 25, 27, 28, 29, 30, 34, 39  
 Lao-wang Miao, ii. 124  
 Lao-wang Shan, ii. 124  
 Lao-wang-ts'un, ii. 160  
 Lao-wu-chai, ii. 41  
 Lao-ya-t'an. See Lao-wa-t'an  
 Lao-ying-ka, ii. 119  
 Lark, ii. 78  
 Laurel, i. 297  
 Law Courts, Kueichou, ii. 165  
 —, Szechuan, ii. 4  
 Laycock, Dr., i. 128  
 Lead, ii. 33, 34, 41, 45  
 Leek, i. 50  
 Leng-chi-t'ang, ii. 173  
 Leng-shui Ho, ii. 182, 183  
 Leng-shui-kuan, i. 247, 248, 249  
 Lettuce, i. 50  
 Lhassa, ii. 191  
 Li Ping, ii. 2  
 Li Shan, ii. 29, 30, 31  
 Li-ch'uan Hsien, i. 170  
 Li-han-chen, i. 190  
 Li-sha-pa, ii. 156  
 Li-shan-ting, ii. 29  
 Li-tzu-p'ing, ii. 40  
 Liang-chou Fu, i. 122  
 Liang-lu-k'ou, ii. 151  
 Liang-shui-ching, ii. 54  
 Liang-t'ien-p'o, i. 178  
 Liang-t'ou-ho, ii. 109, 110, 111  
 Liang-tu-chen, i. 207  
 Lieh-ch'uan-chen, i. 48  
 Lighting, candle, i. 262  
 —, electric, i. 262; ii. 4  
 —, kerosene, i. 262  
 —, rush, i. 262  
 Lignite, i. 285; ii. 46, 47  
*Ligustrum lucidum*, ii. 294; ii. 39, 44, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55  
 Likin, ii. 110, 157  
 Lime, i. 8, 251; ii. 8, 98  
 — stone, i. 229; ii. 31, 32, 36, 39, 97, 100, 118, 121, 122, 131, 135, 137, 142, 158, 175  
 Lin-chiang-ch'i, ii. 25, 26  
 Lin-chin Hsien, i. 187, 188, 189  
 Lin-fen Hsien, i. 199  
 Lin-t'ung Hsien, i. 71, 175, 176, 177, 178  
 Linen, i. 90, 173  
 Ling-ch'ien-chen, i. 54, 55  
 Ling-k'ou, i. 177  
 Ling-shih Hsien, i. 206, 207, 208  
 Ling-ti, i. 53, 55  
 Ling-ting, i. 168  
 Linnaean Society Journal, i. 172  
 Linseed oil, i. 11, 90  
*Linum usitatissimum*. See Flax  
*Liquidambar formosana*, ii. 121, 130, 140, 147, 169  
*Liriodendron chinense*. See Tulip-tree  
 Literary Chancellor, i. 152, 183  
 Litter, i. 6, 75  
 —, bamboo, i. 8  
 Liu-chia-ch'ang, i. 296  
 Liu-kuan-t'un, ii. 111, 112  
 Liu-lang-kou, ii. 32  
 Liu-lin-chen, i. 13, 14  
 Liu-lin-chin, i. 79  
 Liu-p'an Shan, i. 146, 147, 149  
 Liu-shih-li-p'u, i. 99  
 Liu-shu-ho, ii. 76, 77, 78  
 Lo River, i. 40, 41, 43, 44, 57

- Lo-ch'üan Hsien, i. 42,  
43, 44  
Lo-han-ling, ii. 40, 41, 42  
Lo-hsüeh, ii. 62, 64  
Lo-men, i. 104  
Lo-shan Hsien, i. 293, 296  
Lo-shan-chen, i. 104  
Lo-yen-ts'un, ii. 79  
Lodgings, native, i. 225,  
226  
*Loess*, i. 3, 4, 10, 13, 14,  
21-24, 29, 45, 50, 59,  
137, 138, 184, 203, 205  
Lolos, ii. 34  
*Lonicera quinquelocularis*,  
i. 48  
Loquat, i. 220, 298; ii.  
18, 20, 23, 30, 33, 37,  
110, 111, 113, 114, 119,  
130, 134, 147, 152, 156,  
174, 178, 185, 186  
Lotus, i. 180  
Lü Chou, ii. 149  
Lu-ching, ii. 37  
Lu-ch'uan-ai, ii. 150  
Lu-tien T'ing, ii. 47  
Luan-t'ien-wan, ii. 32  
Lucerne, i. 72, 77, 146,  
154, 157, 158, 163, 167,  
168, 170, 171, 174, 175,  
178, 188, 189, 194, 196,  
197  
Lung Chou, i. 82, 83, 84  
Lung-ch'ang Hsien, i.  
264, 273, 274, 275; ii.  
18  
Lung-chia-kou, ii. 103  
Lung-hsi Hsien, i. 102,  
107, 109  
Lung-kang, i. 258  
Lung-li Hsien, ii. 168,  
169, 170  
Lung-shih-chen, i. 274  
Lung-te Hsien, i. 146, 147,  
148  
Lung-wang-miao, i. 101;  
ii. 57  
Lung-wu-pa, i. 217, 218,  
219  
*Ma Lan Hua*. See Iris  
Ma-an-ch'ang, i. 238  
Ma-an-shan, ii. 115  
Ma-ch'ang, ii. 145  
Ma-ch'ang-kai, ii. 180  
Ma-chia-kou, i. 33, 35  
Ma-chia-p'ing-tzu, i. 30  
Ma-ch'üan-kou, i. 115,  
116  
Ma-fang-ch'iao, i. 267,  
268  
Ma-han-shan, i. 115, 116  
Ma-li-wan, ii. 37  
Ma-lung Chou, ii. 90, 92,  
93, 94, 95, 96  
Ma-pao-ch'uan, i. 71  
Ma-t'i-shih, ii. 31, 32  
Ma-tsao-ya-k'ou, ii. 135  
Ma-wei-chen, i. 72, 73, 74  
Ma-wu-ya, i. 245, 246, 247  
Ma-ya-k'ou, i. 215  
*Machilus Nanmu*, i. 297;  
ii. 9  
Magistrate, i. 73  
Maize, i. 32, 33, 35, 37,  
40, 48, 49, 72, 77, 78,  
79, 80, 88, 89, 91, 92,  
93, 95, 96, 98, 104, 109,  
114, 142, 151, 154, 156,  
164, 168, 171, 175, 178,  
180, 185, 189, 193, 196,  
203, 206, 215, 298; ii.  
29, 30, 32, 33, 36, 42,  
43, 44, 45, 52, 55, 72,  
87, 92, 128, 134, 158,  
159, 168, 178  
*Malvaceæ*, i. 173  
*Man Ch'ien*. See Coinage,  
copper  
Man-ying-ssu, ii. 16  
Manchu City, i. 61; ii.  
2, 3  
Manchuria, i. 46, 93, 172,  
258  
Mann, Mr. E. J., i. 101,  
102, 103, 104; ii. 258  
Manure, i. 128, 132, 246;  
ii. 131, 170  
*Mao Chu*. See Bamboos  
Mao-ch'iao-p'u, i. 293  
Mao-hou-ch'ang. See  
Hou-tzu-p'o  
Mao-k'ou Ho, ii. 115,  
122, 123  
Mao-k'ou-ho, ii. 122, 123,  
124  
Mao-mao-ying, ii. 175  
Maps of China, i. 191,  
256  
— of Szechuan, i. 219;  
ii. 16  
Market towns, i. 266, 270  
Marsters, Mr. C. W., i.  
89, 90  
Masks, i. 240  
Matches, foreign, ii. 178,  
179  
Matchpaper, i. 54  
Matting, price of, ii. 11  
—, rush, ii. 10, 12  
Mausoleum, i. 71, 176  
*Medicago sativa*. See  
Lucerne  
Medicines. See Drugs  
Mei Chou, i. 297, 298;  
ii. 11  
*Melia Azedarach*, i. 298  
Melons, i. 14, 32, 97, 98,  
104, 113, 125, 163, 170,  
175, 179, 180, 185, 187,  
189, 194, 196, 197, 203,  
206  
Meng-tzu, ii. 83, 84  
Meng-tzu-ch'ang, i. 296  
Methodist Mission, Can-  
adian, i. 289; ii. 5  
—, — printing-press,  
ii. 5  
—, English, ii. 46  
Mi-chih Hsien, i. 31  
Mi-liang-pa. See Ch'iao-  
chia T'ing  
*Mi-tang*, i. 187  
Mi-tzu-chen, i. 53  
Miao-ti, ii. 95  
Miao-tzu, ii. 115, 117,  
123, 162, 167  
—, Hei, ii. 181  
—, Hua, ii. 46  
—, jewellery, ii. 181  
—, New Script for, ii.  
5, 46  
—, Rebellion, ii. 167  
Mien-tien-kai, ii. 95  
Milk, i. 126  
Mill, flour, i. 14  
—, paper, i. 219, 238,  
240, 246, 253, 254, 290  
—, stone, ii. 174

- Mill, sugar, i. 277  
 — wheels, i. 203 ; ii. 164, 189  
 —, wood-oil, i. 240 ; ii. 24  
 Millet, i. 25, 29, 32, 74, 98, 104, 109, 114, 116, 127, 132, 135, 140, 142, 154, 156, 157, 163, 168, 170, 171, 175, 178, 180, 185, 186, 189, 193, 196, 197, 199, 203, 206, 209, 211, 215, 298  
 Mimosa, ii. 71, 72  
 Min River, i. 264, 289, 291, 292, 293, 295, 296, 297, 298, 300 ; ii. 1, 6, 7, 8, 9, 14  
 —, Navigation of, ii. 6  
 Mines, coal, i. 218, 252, 270 ; ii. 36, 97, 100, 116, 124, 131, 145, 148, 162  
 —, copper, i. 121, 149, 164, 170, 178, 181 ; ii. 45, 49, 58, 62, 64, 66, 70  
 —, gold, i. 121  
 —, tin, ii. 83  
 Mining school, i. 122  
 Mint, i. 122 ; ii. 4  
 Mission, American, i. 9  
 —, Canadian Methodist, i. 289 ; ii. 5  
 —, China Inland, i. 77, 82, 98, 101, 122, 128, 144, 151, 190, 241 ; ii. 180, 258, 259, 262  
 —, English Baptist, i. 37, 51, 67 ; ii. 244  
 —, — Church, ii. 5  
 —, — Methodist, ii. 46  
 — Hospitals, i. 9 ; ii. 4  
 — printing-press, ii. 5  
 — property, ii. 4  
 — schools, ii. 4, 5  
 Missionaries, Chengtu, ii. 4  
 —, Nestorian, i. 61  
 —, New Script by, ii. 5, 46  
 —, Reports of, i. 124 ; ii. 6, 244, 251, 252, 258, 259, 262, 272  
 Missionaries, Swedish, i. 151  
*Mo-mo*, i. 194  
 Mo-tao-chi, ii. 18  
 Mobs, Chinese, i. 261  
 Mohammedan. See Rebellion  
 — quarters, i. 63  
 Mongolia, i. 28, 120, 172  
 Monuments, stone, i. 194, 204, 208, 271 ; ii. 101, 179  
 Morphine, ii. 204, 207  
 —, Instruments injecting, ii. 204, 207  
 Mosque, i. 63  
 Mosquitoes, ii. 88  
 Mountain, Sacred, i. 179  
*Mu Hsü*. See Lucerne  
 Mu - k'ung - ho, ii. 143, 144, 145, 146  
 Mu-k'ung Ho, ii. 144, 157  
 Mulberry, i. 13, 14, 31, 33, 35, 37, 78, 185, 186, 292, 296, 297, 298, 300 ; ii. 15, 18, 23, 89  
 —, paper, ii. 114  
 Mules, i. 11, 14, 52, 79, 87, 88, 110, 120, 153, 170, 171  
 Muleteers, i. 6, 17, 18, 107, 110, 133, 134, 146, 166, 177  
 Mutton, i. 126  
 NAILS, foreign, ii. 178  
 Nam-ti, ii. 83  
 Nan Ho, i. 106  
 Nan-chin Ho, ii. 114, 115, 116  
 Nan-ch'uan Hsien, i. 243, 247, 249, 250, 251, 252, 253, 254  
 — River, i. 250, 251  
 Nan-kuang River, ii. 9  
 Nan-ming Ho, ii. 166, 168  
 Nan-ning Hsien, ii. 95, 97, 98  
 Nei-chiang Hsien, i. 276, 277  
 Nestorian Church, i. 62  
 —, Priests in, i. 62  
 Nestorian Tablet, i. 61  
 —, cross on, i. 62  
 —, inscriptions on, i. 62  
 —, removal of, i. 63  
 —, replica of, i. 63  
 —, rubbings of, i. 63  
 Nettles, ii. 25  
 New Dominion. See Hsin Chiang  
 New Year, Chinese, i. 239, 243  
 Ni-ch'i-ch'ang, ii. 8  
*Nicotiana rustica*. See Tobacco  
 Ning-hsia Fu, i. 26, 119, 120, 122  
 Ning-yüan Hsien, i. 100, 103, 104, 106, 107, 109  
 Nipal, i. 61  
 Niu-fo-tu, i. 275, 279 ; ii. 2  
 Niu-lan Chiang, ii. 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 55  
 Niu-t'ou Ho, i. 92  
 No-su, ii. 46  
 Nutgalls, ii. 142  
 O-LANG-P'U, ii. 107, 108  
 O-mei, Mount, i. 295  
 O-tzu-k'ung, ii. 145  
 Oak, i. 48, 85, 218, 220, 221, 225, 230, 239, 244, 245, 248, 252, 254, 257, 258, 260, 267, 293, 296 ; ii. 9, 20, 79, 80, 87, 88, 89, 97, 98, 102, 111, 112, 113, 114, 116, 120, 121, 123, 127, 129, 130, 131, 134, 135, 136, 138, 139, 140, 144, 145, 147, 152, 153, 156, 158, 159, 163, 169, 174, 178, 179, 180, 185  
 Oat, huskless, i. 7, 88, 89, 92, 93, 95, 112, 114, 116, 132, 135, 140, 142, 143, 150, 151  
 Oatmeal, i. 93  
 Oats, ii. 94, 96, 99, 107, 148, 156, 182

- Oil, Brassica, i. 272; ii. 168  
 —, Kerosene, ii. 19, 27, 37  
 —, Linseed, i. 11, 90  
 —, plants, i. 280, 289  
 —, Poppy-seed, i. 155  
 —, Wood-, ii. 19, 24, 27, 31, 33, 34, 37, 55  
 Opium, i. 1, 25, 31, 66, 122, 123, 145, 213, 214, 237, 240, 244, 262; ii. 44, 53, 58, 64, 65, 71, 73, 84, 102, 126, 128, 130, 152, 153, 162, 165, 181, 191  
 —, Abolition Office, i. 34, 43  
 —, adulteration of, i. 263  
 —, Agreement, Anglo-Chinese, ii. 220-227  
 —, bonded warehouse for, i. 262  
 —, collection of, i. 1, 2  
 —, Commission, Shanghai International, i. 5; ii. 215-217  
 —, —, findings of, ii. 219  
 —, Conference, The Hague, ii. 235  
 —, Decree, ii. 192  
 —, —, regulations under, ii. 193-204  
 —, —, 7th February, 1907, ii. 213  
 —, —, 26th June, 1907, ii. 214  
 —, disturbances, i. 4, 5, 8, 137  
 —, divans, i. 102, 238  
 —, eating, i. 243  
 —, foreign, ii. 204  
 —, Indian, i. 5; ii. 192, 205  
 —, —, Chinese proposals regarding, ii. 205-207  
 —, —, Indian Government counter proposals, ii. 207-210  
 —, —, —, acceptance of, ii. 211  
 Opium, Indian, Provinces closed to, ii. 230  
 —, Investigation, summary of, ii. 232-288  
 —, —, Kansu, ii. 249-264  
 —, —, Kueichou, ii. 278-287  
 —, —, Shansi, ii. 233-239  
 —, —, Shensi, ii. 239-248  
 —, —, Szechuan, ii. 265-272  
 —, —, Yünnan, ii. 273-278  
 —, —, merchants, i. 68  
 —, Persian and Turkish, ii. 212, 229  
 —, —, Customs Instructions regarding, ii. 213  
 —, prepared, ii. 204, 210  
 —, —, price of, ii. 13  
 —, —, shops for, i. 263  
 —, —, trade between Hongkong and China, prohibited, ii. 211  
 —, price of, i. 29, 44, 55, 68, 74, 125, 224, 237, 243, 245, 247, 263; ii. 13, 84  
 —, proclamations prohibiting, i. 27, 124; ii. 116  
 —, revenue, ii. 191  
 —, shops, i. 289  
 —, smoking, i. 54, 243, 260; ii. 117  
 —, taxation, i. 102, 262; ii. 84  
 —, uncertificated, Hongkong closed to, ii. 229  
 Orange-peel, i. 240, 266  
 Orange-trees, i. 244, 255, 257, 267, 276; ii. 51, 152, 157  
 Oranges, i. 240  
 Orpiment, ii. 110, 117  
 Oxen, i. 11; ii. 17, 91  
 PA HO, i. 174  
 Pa Hsien, i. 258, 267  
 Pa-li, ii. 25  
 Padi. See Rice  
 Pagoda, i. 187, 255, 260, 273; ii. 88, 148, 155, 157  
 Pai-lung-ch'iao, ii. 89  
 Pai-miao-t'ing, ii. 105  
 Pai-pu River, ii. 147  
 Pai-sha-chen, i. 89, 91, 92  
 Pai-sha-hsün, ii. 119  
 Pai-shih-yi, i. 266, 267  
 Pai-shu-ch'i, ii. 14, 15, 16  
 Pai-shui-yi, i. 153, 154, 155, 156; ii. 97, 98, 99  
 Pai-t'a-p'u, ii. 93  
 Palace, i. 71  
 Pan-ch'iao-chi, i. 296  
 Pan-ch'iao-pao, i. 72  
 Pan-ch'iao-t'ang, ii. 92  
 Pan-chih-hua. See Tulip tree  
 Pan-chioh, ii. 74  
 P'an-chou T'ing, ii. 116, 120  
 P'an-lung-p'u, i. 88  
 Pan-pien-ching, ii. 56, 57  
 Pan-p'o-t'ang, ii. 124  
 P'ang Hung-shu, H.E., ii. 165  
*Panicum miliaceum*. See Millet  
 Pans, iron, i. 224; ii. 8, 72, 81  
 —, —, for salt, i. 284  
 Pao-chi Hsien, i. 78  
 Pao-pao-chai, ii. 132, 133  
 —, river, ii. 132, 134, 136  
 P'ao-shui-ching, ii. 120  
 Pao-t'ou-chen, i. 120  
*Papaver alpinum*, i. 148  
*Papaver somniferum*, i. 1, 148  
 Paper, i. 47, 109, 161, 219, 238, 240, 242, 246, 253, 254, 273, 290; ii. 19, 31, 33, 60, 87, 114  
 —, cash, i. 240  
 —, red, i. 239  
 Pass, transit, i. 12  
 Passport, i. 65

- Peach, i. 8, 9, 13, 31, 37, 50, 78, 80, 97, 109, 125, 147, 156, 201; ii. 16, 20, 23, 30, 37, 46, 48, 51, 76, 80, 98, 99, 109, 112, 113, 114, 119, 130, 134, 135, 139, 144, 147, 152, 154, 156, 159, 163, 164, 169, 172, 175, 178
- Pear, i. 96, 97, 99, 156, 163; ii. 44, 46, 48, 51, 54, 60, 87, 91  
—, prickly. See Cactus
- Peas, i. 13, 14, 24, 30, 32, 33, 35, 37, 43, 45, 54, 58, 69, 72, 78, 93, 95, 97, 98, 109, 112, 114, 132, 135, 215, 217, 219, 220, 223, 234, 240, 243, 244, 246, 248, 256, 266, 280, 288, 292, 296; ii. 7, 9, 14, 15, 16, 18, 28, 39, 47, 51, 52, 55, 56, 76, 86, 88, 96, 98, 99, 103, 105, 108, 128, 133, 135, 148, 150, 151, 152, 155, 156, 159, 160, 161, 167, 178
- Peat, ii. 48, 58
- Pechihli, Gulf of, i. 4
- Pedlars, i. 142, 155, 157, 163; ii. 171, 178, 184
- Pei Ho, ii. 189
- Pei Lin, i. 61
- Pei-hsiang, i. 189, 190, 193
- Peking, i. 1, 3, 9, 19, 60, 212, 213, 264; ii. 103, 166, 190, 191
- Peking Daily News, ii. 237, 242, 256
- P'eng-shan Hsien, i. 298
- P'eng-yin-chen, ii. 19, 20
- Perilla ocymoides*, i. 99, 156
- Persia, i. 61
- Persimmon, i. 53, 80, 96, 97, 99, 177, 179, 180, 182, 185, 188, 203; ii. 61, 68
- Pharmacopeia, Chinese, ii. 34
- Phaseolus Mungo*. See Beans
- Pheasants, i. 46, 47, 79, 88, 112; ii. 90, 120
- Phyllostachys mitis*. See Bamboos
- Pi-chia-yüan, ii. 186
- Pi-chieh Hsien, ii. 147
- Pi-chih*, ii. 114
- Pi-shan Hsien, i. 267, 268
- Pi-tzu-kai, i. 294
- P'ien-ch'iao-chen, i. 45, 46, 47
- Pien-Lo Railway, i. 64
- Pien-niu*, i. 115
- Pien-tou*. See Beans
- Pigs, i. 11, 147, 245, 269, 299; ii. 17, 68
- Pin Chou, i. 162, 163, 164, 165
- Pine, edible seed, ii. 57, 74
- Pine-apple fibre, i. 91
- Pines, i. 217, 219, 220, 221, 223, 225, 229, 230, 237, 238, 239, 244, 245, 246, 248, 250, 254, 257, 260, 266, 267, 273, 290, 296; ii. 9, 18, 20, 21, 23, 47, 49, 51, 52, 54, 55, 56, 57, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 86, 87, 89, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 97, 98, 100, 103, 109, 111, 112, 113, 114, 127, 140, 169, 179, 180, 185, 189
- Ping-chi River, i. 219, 220, 221
- P'ing-fan Hsien, i. 122
- P'ing-i Hsien, ii. 98, 100, 101
- P'ing-i-so, ii. 103, 104
- P'ing-liang Fu, i. 150, 151, 152, 153, 154  
— Hsien, i. 150, 155, 156  
— Valley, i. 172
- P'ing-shan Hsien, ii. 16
- P'ing-yang Fu, i. 199, 200
- P'ing-yao Hsien, i. 209, 210
- P'ing-yüan Chou, ii. 134
- P'ing-yüeh Chou, ii. 172, 177
- Pits, retting, i. 91
- Plough, i. 12; ii. 17, 72
- Plum, i. 97, 156, 179, 180, 185; ii. 15, 20, 23, 30, 37, 51, 76, 80
- P'o-chioh-t'ang, ii. 119
- P'o-ti, i. 187, 188, 189
- P'o-t'ou, ii. 75
- Poles, building, i. 114
- Police, i. 64, 168
- Pollard, Rev. S., ii. 46
- Polygonum tinctorium*, i. 53
- Pomegrante, ii. 62, 71, 74, 144, 163, 168, 170, 172
- Ponies, i. 11, 14, 109, 120, 145, 149; ii. 41, 77, 96
- Poplar, i. 4, 7, 13, 33, 35, 53, 58, 72, 82, 91, 92, 97, 99, 105, 109, 110, 112, 131, 132, 135, 139, 141, 143, 146, 148, 149, 153, 155, 175, 180, 190, 194, 195, 197, 203, 206; ii. 135, 136, 140, 144, 147, 150, 152, 156, 171, 172, 173, 178, 179
- Poppy, opium, i. 1, 33, 34, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 43, 50, 51, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 69, 71, 72, 73, 76, 77, 78, 80, 82, 83, 84, 97, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 109, 114, 116, 123, 125, 126, 127, 128, 129, 130, 132, 135, 139, 142, 144, 145, 148, 149, 150, 151, 154, 155, 156, 160, 162, 165, 212, 213, 237, 238, 241, 243, 246, 261, 266, 289, 296; ii. 6, 13, 30, 53, 58, 59, 64, 65, 67, 68, 69, 72, 73, 75, 76, 79, 95, 105, 108, 110, 111, 112, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 124, 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 133, 135, 136, 137, 140, 142, 143, 148, 150, 151, 152, 153, 155, 156, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 168, 180  
—, —, capsules of, i. 162, 172







- 170, 206, 235, 288; ii. 19, 29, 49, 51, 52, 55, 64, 85, 137, 139, 146, 152  
 Roads, dangerous, i. 79  
 Ropes, i. 11, 12  
 Rose, i. 39, 48; ii. 49, 86, 91, 92, 107, 129, 134, 140, 154, 155, 168, 178  
 Rose, Mr. C. A. W., ii. 275  
 Rugs, felt, i. 12, 196  
 Ruins, Mohammedan, i. 55  
 —, Miao-tzu, ii. 167, 181  
 Rush, cultivation of, ii. 12, 14  
 —, matting, ii. 10  
 —, pith, extraction, of, ii. 11  
 —, —, price of, ii. 12  
*Saccharum officinarum* var. *rubricaula*. See Sugar-cane  
*Saccharum officinarum* var. *sinense*. See Sugar-cane  
 Saddles, i. 113  
 Salt, i. 109, 113, 185, 222, 235, 236, 237, 238, 242, 251, 254, 255, 268, 271, 273, 275, 281; ii. 8, 19, 27, 31, 33, 37, 39, 78, 79, 81, 85, 88, 94, 117, 123, 132, 138, 149, 151, 157, 168, 171  
 — Administration, i. 285  
 — Commissioner, i. 285  
 — distribution, i. 286  
 — evaporation, i. 284  
 —, granular, i. 284  
 —, output of, i. 285  
 —, pan, i. 284, 287  
 —, price of, i. 285  
 —, taxation of, i. 286  
 — wells, i. 234, 237, 255, 274, 288  
 —, —, boring of, i. 281, 291  
 Samshu. See Spirit  
 San-ch'a, ii. 95  
 San-cha River, ii. 132, 134  
 San-chia-kou, i. 229  
 San-chia-tien, i. 186  
 San-chiang-chen, i. 292, 293, 294  
 San-chiang-chün, i. 227  
 San-ch'iao, ii. 163  
 San-ch'iao-kai, i. 69  
 San-hsien-ch'iao, ii. 21  
 San-ko-shu, ii. 54  
 San-ko-t'ang, i. 255  
 San-pao, ii. 161, 162  
 San-shih-li-p'u, i. 27  
 San-t'ang, ii. 127  
 San-yüan Hsien, i. 55, 56, 138  
 Sandals, i. 219, 257, 293; ii. 72, 104, 174  
 Sandstone, i. 25, 205, 239, 244, 255, 265, 280, 288, 296; ii. 8, 9, 17, 20, 23, 24  
*Sao-chu*, i. 210  
*Sapium sebiferum*. See Tallow-tree  
 Satins, i. 161, 182; ii. 3, 4  
 —, looms for, ii. 3, 4  
 Scholars, i. 70  
 School, farmhouse, ii. 69  
 —, missionary, ii. 4, 5  
*Scirpus lacustris*, ii. 12  
 — *tuberosus*. See Chest-nuts, water  
 Scorpion, i. 195, 199  
 Seaweed, i. 240  
 Sericulture, i. 292, 294, 295; ii. 153  
 Servant, personal, i. 8  
 Sesamum, i. 59, 175, 178, 180, 185, 189, 193, 196, 197, 199, 203, 209  
*Setaria italica*. See Millet  
*Sha Hai*, ii. 70  
 Sha Ho, i. 210  
 Sha-mu-ching, ii. 64  
 Sha-ni, i. 113, 114, 115  
 Sha-pa, ii. 32  
 Sha-pa-t'ou, ii. 150  
 Sha-pao, ii. 143  
 Sha-p'ing, ii. 173; ii. 184, 185  
 Sha-shu-ch'iao, ii. 137  
 Sha-t'o River, i. 231  
 Sha-t'o-ssu, i. 231, 232  
*Shan-ch'a*, ii. 33  
 Shan-wei-pa, ii. 68  
 Shang-chai, ii. 115  
 Shang-chao, i. 171  
 Shang-kua, ii. 121  
 Shang-shih-pao, i. 71  
 Shang-ying-p'an, ii. 130, 131  
 Shanghai, i. 213  
 Shansi, i. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 13, 16, 19, 35, 64, 182, 198  
 —, agriculture in, i. 198  
 Shantung, i. 4, 46, 258  
 Shao-chiu-fang. See An-fu-ch'ang  
 Shao-ch'uan-p'u, i. 90  
 Shashih, ii. 165  
 She-ts'un, i. 13, 14, 24  
 Sheep, i. 7, 11, 31, 35, 109, 111, 133, 137, 142, 149, 197  
 Shen-ch'i-p'ing, ii. 24, 25  
 Shen-chia-ao, ii. 159  
 Shen-chou Fu, ii. 188, 189  
 Shen-lin-p'u, i. 145, 146  
 Sheng-ching-kuan, ii. 101, 103, 105  
 Sheng-t'ang-kou, i. 229, 230  
 Shensi, i. 1, 2, 5, 6, 7, 12, 14, 16, 19, 24, 27, 29, 37, 40, 55, 57, 63, 183, 198  
 —, subsidy to, i. 198  
 Shih Huang Ti, i. 70, 176  
 Shih-chia-chuang, i. 3  
 Shih-chia-ya, i. 218  
 Shih-chuang, i. 205  
*Shih-erh-wan*, ii. 141  
 Shih-ko-lao, ii. 34  
 Shih-kou-ts'un, i. 211  
 Shih-li-ch'iao, ii. 182  
 Shih-li-p'u, ii. 86  
 Shih-niu-ho, i. 248  
 Shih-ping Hsien, ii. 183, 184, 185, 186  
 Shih-shui-chen, i. 179  
 Shih-tsui-yi, i. 31, 32

- Shih-ts'un, i. 197, 198, 199  
 Shih-tzu-k'ou, ii. 92  
 Shih-yang-ts'un, ii. 73  
 Shih-yen-ch'iao, i. 273  
 Shorrock, Rev. A. G., i. 67; ii. 244, 247, 248  
 Shu-tung, s.s., i. 213  
 Shuang-liu Hsien, i. 300  
 Shuang-shih-ch'iao, i. 268, 269  
 Shui-ch'eng T'ing, ii. 134, 139  
 Shui-chu-lin, i. 233  
 Shui-k'ou, i. 218, 219  
 Shui-li Fu, ii. 2  
 Shui-t'ien-pa, i. 228, 230  
 Si-an Fu. See Hsi-an Fu  
 Si-ngan Fu. See Hsi-an Fu  
 Sickles, i. 56, 75, 77  
 Silk, i. 78, 186, 300; ii. 153  
 — cocoons, i. 186, 257, 292  
 — looms, i. 295  
 — production, i. 295  
 —, value of, i. 295  
 —, wild, i. 257, 258  
 —, weaving, i. 294, 295  
 Silks, i. 161, 182, 292; ii. 3, 4; braids, ii. 4; crapes, ii. 4; gauze, i. 218; pongees, i. 218; ribbons, ii. 4  
 —, white, i. 295  
 —, yellow, i. 295  
 Silk worms, i. 33, 186, 257, 258, 292  
 Silver ingots, i. 165  
 Skins, i. 163; ii. 8, 27, 33, 34, 48, 53, 55  
 —, goat, i. 11, 76; ii. 19  
 —, sheep, i. 11, 36, 76  
 119  
 Smith, Dr., i. 289  
 —, Mr. Ernest F., i. 37, 38  
 Snake, ii. 143  
 Snow, i. 216, 217, 229; ii. 13, 44  
 Soap, i. 121; ii. 156  
 Soap, "Primrose," i. 121  
 Society, Anti-Opium, i. 49, 160  
*Solanum Melongena*. See Brinjals  
 Soldiers, Chinese, i. 169  
 Soothsayers, i. 71  
*Sophora flavescens*, i. 48  
 — *japonica*, i. 7, 9, 36, 37, 53, 72, 75, 78, 91, 104, 158, 163, 169, 185, 188, 194, 197, 199, 200  
*Sorghum vulgare*. See Millet  
 Spirit distillation, i. 74  
 —, millet, i. 78, 90  
 Splingaerd, Mr., i. 121  
 —, junior, i. 121  
 Springs, ii. 49  
 —, hot, i. 175; ii. 61  
 —, medicinal, i. 176  
 Ssu-fang-ching, ii. 174  
 Ssu-meng-ho, i. 296, 297  
 Ssu-shih-li-p'u, i. 153  
 Ssu-ya-p'ing, i. 233  
 Stalagmites, ii. 100  
 Stanford, Mr. Edward, i. 190  
 Steel, ii. 92  
*Sterculia platanifolia*, i. 50, 53, 158, 163, 194  
 Stevens, Mr., i. 77  
 Stonecutters, i. 265  
 Strawberry, ii. 109, 156  
 Sugar, i. 126, 242, 254, 271, 276, 277; ii. 9, 10, 31, 33, 37, 39, 45, 55, 63, 72, 73  
 — candy, i. 279  
 — cane, i. 236, 238, 243, 269, 271, 273, 274, 276, 277, 280, 298; ii. 14, 15, 18, 37, 63, 68, 71  
 — factories, i. 277  
 Su-ch'i, i. 295  
 Sui Fu. See Hsi-chou Fu  
 Sui-chia-wan, ii. 114  
 Sui-te Chou, i. 27, 28, 30, 31  
*Sung*. See Pines  
*Sung-chia-ch'uan*, i. 24  
 Sung-ming Chou, ii. 79, 81, 87, 90  
 — Lake, ii. 88  
 Sung-shang-p'o, i. 254  
 Sung-shu-p'ing, ii. 140  
 Sung-tien, i. 150  
 Superstition, i. 71, 147, 240  
 Surveyor, Indian, i. 115  
 Sweetbriar, ii. 111, 129, 134, 155, 168, 178  
 Sweetmeats, ii. 10  
 Sycee. See Currency  
 Syria, i. 61, 62  
 Szechuan, i. 1, 2, 46, 63, 64, 70, 77, 213, 263, 295-7; ii. 13, 18, 20, 21, 45, 126  
 TA-AI-CHIOH, ii. 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 139  
 Ta-an-ch'ang, i. 268  
 Ta-ch'iao, ii. 71, 72  
 Ta-chien-lu, ii. 104  
 Ta-feng, ii. 22  
 Ta-feng-tung, ii. 178  
 Ta-fo-ssu, i. 162, 163  
 Ta-hao-p'u, ii. 108  
 Ta-hsing-ch'ang, i. 251  
 Ta-kuan River, ii. 37, 38, 39  
 Ta-kuan T'ing, ii. 39, 40, 45  
 Ta-kuan-ho, ii. 35  
 Ta-kuan-shan, i. 85, 88  
 Ta-kuan-ti, ii. 89, 90  
 Ta-lan. See Indigo  
 Ta-lao-shan, i. 39  
 Ta-liang, i. 237  
 Ta-lung-t'an, ii. 76  
 Ta-ning Hsien, i. 214, 219, 221, 222, 223, 224, 229  
 Ta-ning-ch'ang, i. 222  
 Ta-pan-ch'iao, ii. 85, 86, 87  
 Ta-shan-shao, ii. 89  
 Ta-shan-ya, ii. 111  
 Ta-shui-ching, ii. 49  
 T'a-ti, i. 56  
 Ta-t'ieh-kuan, ii. 124  
 Ta-ting Fu, ii. 102, 126, 128, 132, 139, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152

- Ta-tsu Hsien, i. 270  
 Ta-ts'un-tzu, ii. 61  
 Ta-tu, ii. 63, 64, 67  
 Ta-tu River, ii. 8  
 Ta-wan-lu, i. 132  
 Ta-wan-tzu, ii. 37  
 Ta-yü-shu, ii. 75  
 Tablets, stone, i. 30, 32  
 Tael. See Currency  
 T'ai Tsung, i. 61  
 T'ai-ku Hsien, i. 198, 199, 208, 209  
 Tai-p'ing-chen, i. 270  
 Tai-p'ing-tien, i. 142  
 Tai-shao-pa, ii. 145  
 T'ai-yü-chen, i. 164  
 T'ai-yüan Fu, i. 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 16, 19, 60, 198, 208, 210, 211, 212  
 T'ai-yüan Hsien, i. 6  
 Tallow tree, vegetable, i. 219, 223, 290, 292, 296; ii. 179, 183, 186  
*Tan Chu*. See Bamboos  
 Tan-ch'ang. See Tan-p'eng-tzu  
 Tan-p'eng-tzu, ii. 70, 71  
 T'an-t'ou, ii. 22, 23  
 T'ang Shao-yi, H.E., ii. 191, 192  
 T'ang-fang, ii. 20  
 T'ang-fang, ii. 43  
 Tang-li-wan, ii. 98  
 T'ang-p'a-shao, ii. 162, 163  
 Tao River, i. 112, 113, 114  
 Tao-chou T'ing, i. 115  
 Tao-ma-k'an, ii. 179  
 Tao-yüan, ii. 47, 48, 49  
 Taotai, Chengtu, ii. 2  
 —, Lanchou, i. 124  
 Tare, ii. 7  
 Taro, i. 267  
 Tartar tribes, i. 71  
*Tassa*, i. 257  
 Tea, i. 126, 252, 267; ii. 27, 33, 34, 41, 48, 49, 53, 78, 81  
 —, brick, i. 131, 138  
 —, chests, ii. 121  
 —, medicinal, ii. 18  
 Telephones, ii. 4, 165  
 Temple, i. 7, 81, 119, 181, 197, 220, 249, 297; ii. 2, 30, 35, 99, 124, 134, 155, 156, 169, 176  
 Teng-kung-ch'ang, i. 298, 299  
 Thistles, i. 55  
 Threshing, i. 56, 153  
 — floor, 56  
 Thyme, wild, i. 137  
*Thymus Serpyllum*. See Thyme  
 Ti Yi Ch'iao, i. 120  
 Ti-tao Chou, i. 111, 112, 113, 114  
 Ti-yao-kou, i. 165  
 Tibet, i. 9, 64, 119, 204, 300; ii. 105  
 —, British Mission to, ii. 191  
 Tibetan Adhesion Convention, ii. 191  
 T'ieh-ch'ang, ii. 118  
 T'ieh-ch'ang-p'u, i. 290  
 T'ien Chih, ii. 82  
 T'ien-chia-ch'iao, i. 251  
 T'ien-hsing-ch'iao, ii. 136  
 T'ien-pa, ii. 72  
 Tientsin, i. 12, 26, 120, 213  
*Tiliaceae*, i. 173  
 Timber, ii. 8, 189  
 Tin, ii. 83  
 T'ing, i. 191, 192, 193  
 Ting Pao-ch'uan, H.E., i. 4  
 Ting-chia-chan, i. 279  
 Ting-chia-kou, i. 224, 225  
 Ting-chia-wan, ii. 47  
 Ting-fan Chou, ii. 110  
 T'ing-k'ou, i. 161  
 T'o River, i. 271, 273, 274, 275, 276, 277, 279, 280, 281; ii. 2  
 T'o-chia-ch'a, i. 34  
 To-lo-p'u, ii. 99  
 T'o-wan, ii. 26  
 Tobacco, i. 44, 97, 98, 112, 113, 114, 125, 127, 129, 131, 154, 156, 163, 168, 170, 193, 194, 196, 197, 209, 240, 252, 266, 273, 289; ii. 14, 15, 18, 19, 27, 31, 33, 123, 172  
 Tobacco, water-pipe, i. 47, 94, 95, 100, 114, 155, 164; ii. 171  
 Toller, Mr. W. S., ii. 272  
 Tonquin, ii. 83, 84, 96, 277  
 Top-dressing, i. 128; ii. 97  
 T'ou-ch'iao, ii. 164  
 T'ou-ch'iao-p'u, i. 83, 84  
 Tou-pa, ii. 16  
 Tou-sha-kuan, ii. 30, 31, 32  
 T'ou-tao Ho, ii. 54, 55  
*Trachycarpus excelsus*. See Coir-palm  
 Troops, Chinese, i. 6  
 Tsai-chia-so, i. 141, 142  
 Tsai-chien-t'ien-pa, ii. 142  
 Ts'an Ho, i. 174  
 Ts'an-k'ou, i. 134  
 Ts'ao-chih-p'u, ii. 160  
 Ts'ao-ch'uan-p'u, i. 93, 95  
 Ts'ao-ko-shu, ii. 160  
 Tsao-kuo-shu, i. 221  
 Ts'ao-t'ang-kuan, ii. 183  
 Tse-li-kiang, ii. 16  
 Tso Tsung-t'ang, i. 55, 155  
 Tsou Chia-lai, H.E., ii. 220  
 Tsou - ma - kang, i. 266, 267  
 Tsu-ch'iao, i. 300  
 Tsu-li Ho, i. 134, 140  
 Ts'ui-chia-kou, i. 41  
 Tsung-lin-kou, i. 252  
 T'u-ch'ang, ii. 140, 141, 142, 143  
 T'u-erh-kuan, ii. 81, 82  
 Tu-k'ou, ii. 133  
 Tu-liang, ii. 122  
*Tu-ssu*, i. 257  
 Tu-t'ien, ii. 122  
 T'u-tung-tung, ii. 47  
 T'u-yang, i. 81  
 T'u - yün - kuan, ii. 167, 168  
 Tui-hung, ii. 80, 81  
 Tulip tree, Chinese, ii. 64, 67, 68, 71, 72  
 —, —, cotton of, ii. 64

- Tun Ho, i. 134  
 Tung Ho, i. 200; ii. 235  
 T'ung Ho, i. 290; ii. 8  
 Tung-ch'uan Fu, ii. 12,  
 45, 50, 57, 58, 59, 60,  
 61, 62, 66, 74  
 Tung-erh-shih-li-p'u, i.  
 138  
 Tung-kang-chen, i. 126,  
 127  
 T'ung-kuan Hsien, i. 47,  
 50, 51, 84  
 T'ung-kuan T'ing, i. 179,  
 182, 184, 186  
 Tung-men-kuan, i. 233  
 Tung-pao-ts'un, i. 211  
 Tung-p'o, ii. 100, 101  
 Tung-shui River, i. 193,  
 195  
 Tung-t'ing Lake, ii. 103,  
 176, 187, 189  
 T'ung-wei Hsien, i. 102  
 Tung-yüeh-kung, i. 220  
 Turnip, i. 50, 215, 229,  
 237, 238, 240, 296; ii.  
 60  
 Tussah, Tusser, i. 257  
 Twine, i. 11  
 Tzu Hsi, Empress Dowager,  
 i. 60, 63, 175  
 Tzu-liu-ching, i. 251, 255,  
 269, 273, 280, 281, 286,  
 287, 288, 291  
 Tzu-tung, ii. 117  
 Tzu-yang Hsien, i. 131  
 Tz'u-yao, i. 41  
  
 UMBRELLAS, i. 137  
 University, Imperial, of  
 Shansi, i. 4  
 —, International, of  
 Chengtu, ii. 5  
*Urticaceæ*, i. 173  
*Usnea barbata*, ii. 29, 81  
  
 VARNISH, i. 217; ii. 43,  
 149  
 —, price of, ii. 43  
 —, tappings, ii. 43  
 Varnish tree, i. 217; ii.  
 42, 43, 134, 135, 138,  
 139, 140, 142, 144, 145,  
 147, 150, 152, 158, 168,  
 173, 178, 183  
 Vegetables, i. 14, 30, 50,  
 243; ii. 46  
 Vegetation, i. 84, 85; ii.  
 129  
 Vermicelli, i. 11, 185, 298  
 Viceroy of Chihli, ii. 192  
 — of Shen-Kan, i. 123  
 — of Szechuan, ii. 6  
 — of Yunnan, ii. 84  
*Vicia Faba*. See Beans  
 Vines, i. 7, 8  
 Vitreous ware, ii. 148  
  
 WA-CHI-CH'ANG, ii. 134,  
 136, 137  
 Wa-ting, i. 148, 149  
 Wa-yün-chen, i. 157, 158  
 Wai Wu Pu, i. 65; ii.  
 205, 211, 220  
 Walnut, i. 48, 50, 53, 80,  
 84, 89, 92, 93, 99, 104,  
 109; ii. 49, 50, 51, 54,  
 109, 110, 111, 112, 113,  
 116, 119, 130, 134, 135,  
 138, 139, 144, 147, 150,  
 152, 154, 156, 158, 159,  
 163, 168, 170, 173, 175,  
 178, 186  
 Wan Hsien, i. 214, 239,  
 240, 242, 243, 262  
 Wan-sheng-ch'ang, i. 253,  
 255  
 Wan-shou Ch'iao, ii. 25  
 Wan-tung Ho, i. 231  
 Wang-chia-pao, i. 31  
 Watches, ii. 164  
 Waterfalls, ii. 32, 35, 38,  
 40, 131, 154, 172  
 Water-ponds, i. 158; ii.  
 141  
 Waterproof baskets, ii. 19  
 Waterproofing, i. 217, 218  
 Water-wheels, i. 207; ii.  
 174  
 Waterworks, ii. 4  
 Wax, insect white, i. 293,  
 294, 295; ii. 44, 177  
 —, insects, i. 294, 295;  
 ii. 48, 51, 53, 54, 55, 176  
 —, —, price of, ii. 48  
  
 Wax, production of, i. 295  
 —, value of, i. 295  
 Wei River, i. 40, 57, 58,  
 61, 66, 67, 69, 75, 78,  
 92, 95, 96, 97, 104, 106,  
 107, 109, 110, 142, 171,  
 175, 177, 178, 179, 181  
 Wei-nan Hsien, i. 176,  
 178, 179, 191  
 Wei-shang, ii. 159, 160,  
 161  
 Wei-so, ii. 77  
 Wei-yüan Hsien, Kansu,  
 i. 110, 111  
 Wei-yüan Hsien, Sze-  
 chuan, i. 288  
 Wen-chia-pao, i. 58, 59  
 Wen-hsi Hsien, i. 193,  
 194, 195, 196, 199  
 Wen-shui Hsien, i. 4, 5, 7,  
 8, 9, 112  
 Wen-t'ang-ching, i. 234,  
 235, 236, 237  
 Wen-te-kuan, ii. 186  
 Weng-ch'eng-ch'iao, ii.  
 170, 171, 172, 173  
 Weng-ch'eng Ho, ii. 171  
 West River, ii. 122  
 Wheat, i. 6, 7, 9, 10, 11,  
 12, 13, 14, 24, 30, 31,  
 32, 33, 35, 37, 40, 43,  
 44, 45, 48, 49, 50, 51,  
 53, 54, 56, 57, 72, 74,  
 75, 77, 78, 79, 80, 89,  
 91, 92, 95, 99, 104, 109,  
 114, 116, 131, 132, 135,  
 140, 146, 153, 215, 217,  
 219, 220, 223, 229, 234,  
 235, 238, 240, 243, 244,  
 246, 248, 252, 255, 260,  
 261, 266, 267, 269, 271,  
 272, 274, 288, 292, 296,  
 298, 300; ii. 9, 14, 15,  
 18, 30, 46, 47, 51, 52,  
 57, 67, 71, 82, 86, 87,  
 88, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98,  
 99, 103, 107, 108, 111,  
 113, 114, 115, 134, 148,  
 163, 171, 180, 182, 184,  
 186, 189  
 Wheelbarrows, i. 8, 299  
 Wilkinson, Mr. (now Sir  
 W. H.), ii. 272

- Willow, i. 4, 7, 9, 11, 12,  
13, 31, 33, 35, 37, 39,  
48, 53, 72, 78, 81, 82,  
83, 84, 88, 91, 92, 93,  
96, 97, 99, 100, 104,  
105, 109, 110, 112, 126,  
127, 131, 135, 139, 141,  
143, 145, 146, 148, 153,  
155, 157, 169, 175, 180,  
185, 188, 194, 195, 197,  
203, 211, 225, 298; ii.  
7, 15, 23, 32, 37, 46, 51,  
52, 56, 58, 107, 113,  
114, 115, 138, 144, 147,  
152, 156, 163, 169
- Wind, ii. 13
- Wo-hu-wan, i. 38
- Wo-p'eng, ii. 136
- Wo-tzu-pang, ii. 185
- Wood, i. 223  
—, Coffin, i. 246, 249,  
258; ii. 26  
—, firewood, i. 237; ii.  
60  
—, furniture, i. 297
- Woodcutters, i. 85, 86,  
220, 221  
— hut, i. 232
- Wood-oil, ii. 19, 24, 27,  
31, 33, 34, 37, 55
- Wood-oil trees, i. 217,  
219, 223, 224, 225, 228,  
231, 233, 234, 237, 239,  
240, 244, 246, 252, 254,  
255, 257, 260, 261, 266,  
267, 269, 280, 290, 292,  
296; ii. 18, 20, 23, 25,  
27, 30, 33, 39, 51, 52,  
55, 62, 114, 116, 117,  
119, 121, 130, 135, 142,  
144, 152, 158, 171, 174,  
175, 178, 179, 180, 182,  
183, 185, 186, 189
- Woodpeckers, i. 157
- Woodware, i. 273; ii. 72,  
123
- Wool, sheep's, i. 11, 12,  
14, 50, 119; ii. 8  
—, goat, i. 31, 50
- Woollen knitted goods, i.  
103
- Wu Chiang River, i. 242;  
ii. 132, 166, 168, 171
- Wu Tzu-mi, i. 62
- Wu-chai, ii. 41
- Wu-ch'eng, i. 11, 12
- Wu-chi, ii. 151, 152
- Wu-chi Ho, ii. 151
- Wu-kung Hsien, i. 73, 74,  
75, 76
- Wu-li-kou, i. 182
- Wu-li-p'o, i. 80
- Wu-li-shan, ii. 111
- Wu-li-t'un, ii. 181, 183
- Wu-lung-ching, ii. 93
- Wu-ma-hai, ii. 42, 43
- Wu-pao-ching, i. 234
- Wu-shan Hsien, i. 214,  
215, 217, 219, 240
- Wu-ting Ho, i. 28, 29, 30
- Wu-tung-ch'ang, i. 288
- Wu-tung-ch'iao, i. 291;  
ii. 8, 19
- YA CHIANG, ii. 163
- Ya Ho, ii. 8
- Ya-chih-ho, ii. 157
- Ya-k'ou-t'ang, ii. 52
- Ya-lung River, ii. 16
- Yak, i. 115
- Yang-ch'ang-pa, ii. 150
- Yang-chia-pien, i. 40
- Yang-chia-ta-tien, i. 225,  
228
- Yang-kai, ii. 78, 79
- Yang-lao-kai, ii. 176
- Yang-lao-kai Ho, ii. 176
- Yang-liao-p'o, i. 164
- Yang-lin, ii. 87, 88, 89
- Yang-liu-shu, ii. 40
- Yang-sung, ii. 113, 114,  
118
- Yang-t'ien-pa, ii. 82
- Yangtze, i. 10, 64, 70,  
213, 214, 240, 242, 244,  
261, 268; ii. 7, 9, 14,  
16, 17, 27, 49, 57, 82,  
132, 149, 166, 187, 189
- Yao, Emperor, i. 200
- Yao Chou, i. 50, 51, 52,  
53, 54, 55
- Yao-chan, ii. 89, 98, 99
- Yao-kai, i. 121, 149, 164,  
170, 178, 181
- Yao-t'ang, ii. 151
- Yao-tien, i. 36
- Yao-tien-chen, i. 158
- Yeh-ya-t'ang, ii. 163
- Yellow River, i. 3, 6, 12,  
13, 14, 15, 16, 24, 28,  
29, 33, 40, 57, 118, 119,  
126, 134, 140, 182, 184,  
186, 193, 212
- Yellow Sea, i. 70
- Yen-an Fu, i. 36, 37, 38,  
40, 47
- Yen-ch'uan Hsien, i. 33,  
34
- Yen-men-kuan, i. 34
- Yen-shui River, i. 37
- Yen-tien, i. 197
- Yen-tzu-p'o, ii. 20
- Yen-yüan Hsien, i. 284
- Yi Ho, i. 28
- Yi-ch'e-hsün, ii. 52, 53,  
54, 55
- Yi-chün Hsien, i. 47
- Yi-li Ho, ii. 57, 60
- Yi-lung-hsün, ii. 90, 91,  
94
- Yin-ting-kuan, ii. 169
- Ying-t'ien, i. 33
- Yu-ch'a-fang, i. 217, 218
- Yu-ch'a-kai, ii. 167
- Yu-ting-p'u, i. 270
- Yu-yang, ii. 175
- Yü-lin-ch'iao, i. 41
- Yüan River, ii. 103, 165,  
176, 179, 187, 188,  
189
- Yüan Shih-k'ai, H.E., ii.  
192
- Yüan-chou Fu, ii. 176,  
188, 189
- Yüan-yang-p'u, i. 106
- Yüeh-liang-ho, ii. 127
- Yün-t'ai-shan, ii. 35
- Yün - yang - ch'ang, i.  
238
- Yün-yang Hsien, i. 214,  
229, 231, 234, 238
- Yung-an Ch'iao, ii. 50
- Yung-chi Hsien, i. 186
- Yung-ch'uan Hsien, i.  
268, 269, 270
- Yung-feng-chen, i. 254
- Yung-ning Chou, i. 12,  
13

Yung · ning Hsien, ii.	264, 294, 295, 300 ; ii.	Yünnan Railway, ii. 83
149	13, 18, 20, 21, 83, 101,	——, freights, ii. 83
Yung-ning River, ii. 149	126, 164	——, tunnels, ii. 83, 84
Yung-shou Hsien, i. 165,	Yünnan, climate of, ii. 83	
166, 167	Yünnan Fu, ii. 58, 60, 78,	
Yünnan, i. 1, 2, 213, 263,	82, 83, 85	<i>Zizyphus vulgaris</i> , i. 4, 7

THE END









UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

Los Angeles

REC'D LD-URL  
This book is DUE on the last date stamped below.

LD  
URL

MAY 22 1978

MAY 15 1978

DL

REC'D LD-URL

APR 5 1978

APR 6 1978

DISCHARGE-URL

JUL 30 1978

JUL 25 1978

REC'D LD-URL

APR 13 1981

FEB 4 1981

REC'D LD-URL

JAN 30 1981



3 1158 00324 8514

DS  
710  
H688o  
v.2

UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY



AA 000 858 019 3

